



ONLYIAS
BY PHYSICS WALLAH



BPSC
WALLAH

BPSC **SAMPOORNA**

Comprehensive Booklet for Prelims+Mains

MODERN HISTORY

A Detailed Coverage of Bihar Civil Services Exam Syllabus

EDITION: First

Published By:



Physics Wallah

ISBN: 978-81-19352-17-3

MRP: 0/-

Mobile App: Physics Wallah (Available on Play Store)



Website: www.pw.live

Youtube Channel: Physics Wallah - Alakh Pandey
UPSC Wallah
UPSC Wallah - Hindi Medium
PSC Wallah - UP Bihar
MPSC Wallah

Email: support@pw.live

Rights

All rights are reserved with the Publisher. No part of this book may be used or reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the author or publisher.

In the interest of the student community:

Circulation of soft copy of Book(s) in PDF or other equivalent format(s) through any social media channels, emails, etc. or any other channels through mobiles, laptops or desktop is a criminal offense. Anybody circulating, downloading, or storing, a soft copy of the book on his device(s) is in breach of the Copyright Act. Further photocopying of this book or any of its material is also illegal. Do not download or forward in case you come across any such soft copy material.

Disclaimer

A team of PW OnlyIAS experts and faculties with a deep understanding of the subject has worked hard for the creation and curation of this book.

While the content creators, editors and publisher have used their best efforts in preparing these books. The content has been checked for accuracy. As the book is intended for educational purposes, the author shall not be responsible for any errors contained in the book.

The publication has designed the content to provide accurate and authoritative information with regard to the subject matter covered.

This book and the individual contribution contained in it are protected under Copyright Act by the publisher.

(This Book shall only be used for educational purposes.)

PREFACE

A highly skilled professional team of PW ONLY IAS works arduously to ensure that the students receive the best content for the BPSC exams.

A plethora of BPSC Study Material is available in the market but PW ONLY IAS professionals are continuously working to provide supreme quality study material for our BPSC students.

From the beginning, the whole content team comprising Content Creators, Reviewers, DTP operators, Proofreaders and others is involved in shaping the material to their best knowledge and experience to produce effective content for the students.

Faculties have adopted a new style of presenting the content in easy-to-understand language and have provided the team with their guidance and supervision throughout the creation of this book.

PW ONLY IAS strongly believes in conceptual and fun-based learning. PW ONLY IAS provides highly exam-oriented content to bring quality and clarity to the students.

This book adopts a multi-faceted approach to mastering and understanding the concepts by having a rich diversity of questions asked in the examination and equipping the students with the knowledge for this competitive exam.

The main objective of the study material is to provide short, crisp, concise, and high-quality content to our students.

BOOK FEATURES

- Holistic discussion of topics, strictly as per exam syllabus
- One-stop solution for subject-wise coverage
- Diagrams, Flowcharts and Timelines for quick understanding and revision
- Integrated Preparation of Prelims and Mains stages of this exam

CONTENTS

| | |
|--|--------------|
| 1. India During Advent of Europeans..... | 1-15 |
| 1.1 Fall of Mughals | 1 |
| 1.2 Causes of the Decline of the Mughals..... | 1 |
| 1.3 Rise of Regional Powers | 2 |
| 1.4 Nature of Regional States..... | 13 |
| 2. Advent of Europeans | 16-28 |
| Introduction..... | 16 |
| 2.1 Why did Europeans come to India | 16 |
| 2.2 The Search and Discovery of a Sea Route to India..... | 16 |
| 2.3 Portuguese in India..... | 16 |
| 2.4 Dutch in India | 21 |
| 2.5 English in India | 22 |
| 2.6 French in India | 25 |
| 2.7 Danes in India..... | 27 |
| 2.8 The Swedish East India Company | 27 |
| 3. Expansion and Consolidation of British Power in India | 29-45 |
| 3.1 Introduction..... | 29 |
| 3.2 The Debate over the Nature of Conquest..... | 29 |
| 3.3 British Policy for Consolidation Towards Indian States | 30 |
| 3.4 Conquest of Bengal..... | 32 |
| 3.5 Anglo-Mysore Struggle | 35 |
| 3.6 Anglo-Maratha Struggle | 38 |
| 3.7 Annexation of Sindh..... | 41 |
| 3.8 Annexation of Punjab..... | 42 |
| 3.9 Relation with Neighbouring Countries | 43 |
| 4. Administration before 1857 | 46-50 |
| 4.1 Judicial System | 46 |
| 4.2 Police System | 47 |
| 4.3 Army System | 48 |
| 4.4 Residents and Paramountcy..... | 48 |
| 4.5 Conclusion | 50 |
| 5. Economic Policies of the British | 51-62 |
| 5.1 Major Difference between the British Colonists in India and Earlier invaders | 51 |
| 5.2 Colonial Needs of Britain..... | 51 |
| 5.3 Stages of Colonialism in India..... | 51 |
| 5.4 Needs of Britain To Make India as its Colony | 52 |
| 5.5 Land Revenue Systems before British Rule | 52 |
| 5.6 Land Revenue System under Warren Hastings..... | 52 |
| 5.7 Land Revenue Mechanism | 53 |
| 5.8 Comparative Facts of Permanent, Ryotwari and Mahalwari Land Revenue System | 55 |
| 5.9 Major Factors That Shaped Land Revenue Systems | 55 |
| 5.10 Impact of British Land Revenue Policies | 56 |
| 5.11 Commercialization of Agriculture | 56 |
| 5.12 Railways..... | 57 |
| 5.13 Economic Drain Theory | 58 |
| 5.14 Foreign Trade During British Rule..... | 61 |
| 5.15 Deindustrialisation | 61 |
| 6. The Revolt of 1857 | 63-72 |
| 6.1 Introduction..... | 63 |
| 6.2 Cause of Revolt..... | 63 |
| 6.3 Beginning and Spread of the Revolt..... | 65 |
| 6.4 Regional Variations in the Revolt | 66 |
| 6.5 Regions that Supported the British During the 1857 War | 69 |
| 6.6 Indian rulers who Aided British in 1857 Revolt..... | 69 |
| 6.7 Suppression of the Revolt | 69 |
| 6.8 Causes for the Failure of Rebellions..... | 69 |
| 6.9 Consequence of the Revolts of 1857..... | 70 |

| | |
|---|----------------|
| 7. Administrative Changes after 1857..... | 73-77 |
| 7.1 Introduction..... | 73 |
| 7.2 Good Governance Act, 1858..... | 73 |
| 7.3 Indian Councils Act, 1861..... | 73 |
| 7.4 Provincial Administration | 73 |
| 7.5 Financial Administration | 73 |
| 7.6 Local Bodies | 74 |
| 7.7 Changes in the Army | 74 |
| 7.8 Public Services..... | 75 |
| 7.9 Relations with The Princely States | 75 |
| 7.10 Administrative Policies After 1858..... | 75 |
| 7.11 Labor Legislations..... | 76 |
| 7.12 Restrictions on The Press | 76 |
| 7.13 Racial Antagonism | 77 |
| 8. Socio-Religious and Cultural Reform Movements | 78-84 |
| 8.1 Factors Responsible for Emergence of Socio-Religious Reform Movements..... | 78 |
| 8.2 Major Hindu Socio-Religious Reform Movements..... | 79 |
| 8.3 Major Muslim Socio-Religious Reform Movement..... | 80 |
| 8.4 Major Sikh Socio-Religious Reform Movements..... | 82 |
| 8.5 Major Parsi Socio-Religious Reform Movements..... | 83 |
| 8.6 Socio-Religious Reform Movements in South India..... | 83 |
| 8.7 Significance of the Socio-Religious Reform Movements | 84 |
| 8.8 Impact of the Socio-Religious Reform Movements..... | 84 |
| 9.1 Indian Nationalism Rise of Indian Nationalism..... | 85-92 |
| Introduction..... | 85 |
| 9.2 Major Factors Responsible for The Growth of Indian Nationalism..... | 86 |
| 9.4 Political Organization before Congress..... | 90 |
| 10. Establishment and Early Phase of Congress (1885-1905) and Revolutionary Nationalism | 93-98 |
| 10.1 Indian National Congress (INC) | 93 |
| 10.2 Early Phase of Congress..... | 94 |
| 10.3 Growth of Modern Nationalism | 95 |
| 10.4 Establishment and Early Phase of Congress (1885-1905) and Revolutionary Nationalism in Bihar | 96 |
| 10.5 Revolutionary Nationalism in Bihar..... | 97 |
| 11. Indian National Movement – Phase-I (1905-1917) | 99-112 |
| 11.1 The Partition of Bengal | 99 |
| 11.2 Boycott and Swadeshi..... | 99 |
| 11.3 The Surat Split (1907)..... | 101 |
| 11.4 Militant Nationalism and Revolutionary Activities..... | 102 |
| 11.5 First Phase of Revolutionary Activities (1907-1917) | 102 |
| 11.6 The Morley-Minto Reforms of 1909..... | 105 |
| 11.7 First World War (1914-1919) and Its Impact..... | 105 |
| 11.8 Home Rule Movement..... | 106 |
| 11.9 Lucknow Session of INC and Lucknow Pact (December 1916)..... | 107 |
| 11.10 Montagu's Statement of August 1917 | 108 |
| 11.11 Gandhi in Africa and his Early Phase in India | 108 |
| 12. Indian National Movement – Phase-II (1918-1929) | 113-125 |
| 12.1 Conditions in India after WW-I | 113 |
| 12.2 Government of India Act, 1919 (Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms)..... | 113 |
| 12.3 Rowlatt Act and Satyagraha (1919) | 114 |
| 12.4 Jallianwala Bagh Massacre..... | 114 |
| 12.5 Khilafat and Non-Cooperation Movement (1919-1922)..... | 114 |
| 12.6 Swarajists and No Changers..... | 117 |
| 12.7 Swaraj Party (1 January 1923)..... | 117 |
| 12.8 Rise and Growth of Communalism in India..... | 117 |
| 12.9 Second Phase of Revolutionary Movement | 118 |
| 12.10 Growth of Left Movements in India..... | 120 |
| 12.11 Simon Commission (1927) and Nehru Report (1928)..... | 120 |
| 13. Indian National Movement Phase-III (1930-1947) | 126-148 |
| 13.1 Civil Disobedience Movement and Round Table Conferences | 126 |
| 13.2 Gandhi's Harijan Campaign and Thoughts on Caste | 131 |

| | | | |
|---|---------|--|---------|
| 13.3 Congress Rule in Provinces | 131 | 17. Working Class Movements | 163-166 |
| 13.4 Nationalist Response in the Wake of World War-II | 132 | 17.1 Working Class Movements in The 19 th Century..... | 163 |
| 13.5 Second World War (1939 - 1945) and Indian Freedom Movement..... | 133 | 17.2 Working Class Movements During Swadeshi Upsurge..... | 164 |
| 13.6 The Cripps Mission (1942) | 135 | 17.3 Working Class Movements During and after The First World War | 164 |
| 13.7 Quit India Movement (1942) | 136 | 17.4 Working Class Movements During and After The Second World War..... | 165 |
| 13.8 Rajagopalachari Formula (1944) | 137 | 17.5 Conclusion | 166 |
| 13.9 Desai-Liaquat Pact | 138 | 18. Peasant, Tribal and other Movements..... | 167-177 |
| 13.10 Wavell Plan | 138 | 18.1 The Causes of Peasants and Tribal Uprising | 167 |
| 13.11 The Indian National Army (INA) and Subhash Bose..... | 138 | 18.2 The Objectives of Peasants, Tribal and Civil Uprising..... | 168 |
| 13.12 National Post-War Scenario..... | 139 | 18.3 Important Civil Uprisings..... | 169 |
| 13.13 Congress Election Campaign and INA Trials..... | 139 | 18.4 Peasant Movements | 172 |
| 13.14 The Cabinet Mission (1946)..... | 141 | 18.5 Tribal Revolts..... | 175 |
| 13.15 Communal Riots and the Interim Government | 142 | 19. Development of Education | 178-185 |
| 13.16 Chronological Evolution of the Two-Nation Theory (1937-1940) | 142 | 19.1 Development of Education Under The Company | 178 |
| 13.17 Independence with Partition | 143 | 19.2 Development of Education Under The British Crown | 179 |
| 14. Role of Women in the Freedom Struggle..... | 149-154 | 19.3 Development of Vernacular Education | 182 |
| 14.1 Role of Women's Participation in the Freedom Struggle..... | 149 | 19.4 Development of Technical Education | 182 |
| 14.2 Women in the Indian National Congress and Gandhian Movements..... | 149 | 19.5 Evaluation of British Education Policy..... | 184 |
| 14.3 Contribution of Women..... | 150 | 20. Development of the Press During British Times..... | 186-192 |
| 14.4 How has Participation in The Freedom Struggle had an Emancipating Effect on Women's Social Condition?..... | 152 | 20.1 Introduction | 186 |
| 14.5 An Analysis of Women's Contributions To The Indian National Movement (INC).... | 152 | 20.2 Important Facts About Newspapers | 186 |
| 14.6 Participation Trends of Women..... | 153 | 20.3 Regulation of Press..... | 186 |
| 15. Capitalists, Congress, and Communists During the Freedom Struggle | 155-162 | 20.4 Struggle by Early Nationalists To Secure Press Freedom | 189 |
| 15.1 Significance of capitalist class | 155 | 20.5 B. G. Tilak And Indian Press | 189 |
| 15.2 How is The Interest of Capitalists Converging with The Interests of Congress?..... | 155 | 20.6 First World War (1914-18) and Indian Press..... | 190 |
| 15.3 Communists During The Freedom Struggle..... | 155 | 20.7 Second World War (1939-45) and Indian Press..... | 190 |
| 16.1 Background of the Partition..... | 159 | 20.8 Important Newspapers..... | 191 |
| 16.2 Causes of Partition 1947 and Aftermath ... | 159 | 21. Development of Civil Services..... | 193-195 |
| 16.3 Challenges Posed by the Partition | 160 | 21.1 Introduction | 193 |
| 16.4 Making of the Constitution | 160 | 21.2 Evolution of Civil Services..... | 193 |
| | | 21.3 Civil Services Formation in India..... | 195 |

22. Prominent Personalities in

Modern History 196-211

| | | |
|-------|--|-----|
| 22.1 | Abdul Ghaffar Khan (1890-1988) | 196 |
| 22.2 | Abul Kalam Azad (1888-1958)..... | 196 |
| 22.3 | Acharya Narendra Dev (1889-1956) | 196 |
| 22.4 | Allan Octavian Hume (1829-1912) | 196 |
| 22.5 | Anand Mohan Bose (1847-1906)..... | 196 |
| 22.6 | Annie Besant (1847-1993)..... | 197 |
| 22.7 | Aruna Asaf Ali (1909-96)..... | 197 |
| 22.8 | Aurobindo Ghosh (1872-1950)..... | 197 |
| 22.9 | Badraddin Tayyabji (1844-1906)..... | 197 |
| 22.10 | Barindra Kumar Ghosh (1880-1959) | 197 |
| 22.11 | Bhagat Singh (1907-31)..... | 197 |
| 22.12 | B.R. Ambedkar (1891-1956)..... | 198 |
| 22.13 | Bhikaji Cama (1861-1936)..... | 198 |
| 22.14 | Bipin Chandra Pal (1858-1932)..... | 198 |
| 22.15 | Chandra Shekhar AzaD (1906-31)..... | 198 |
| 22.16 | Chakravarti Rajgopalachari (1879-1972)..... | 199 |
| 22.17 | Dadabhai Naoroji (1825-1917)..... | 199 |
| 22.18 | Dayanand Saraswati (1824-1883)..... | 199 |
| 22.19 | Ganesh Vasudev Mavalankar (1888-1956)..... | 199 |
| 22.20 | Gopal Krishna Gokhale (1866-1915)..... | 199 |
| 22.21 | Govind Ballabh Pant (1889-1961)..... | 200 |
| 22.22 | Hakim Ajmal Khan (1868-1927) | 200 |
| 22.23 | Hasrat Mohani (1875-1951)..... | 200 |
| 22.24 | Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar (1820-91)..... | 200 |
| 22.25 | Jaiprakash Narayan (1902-79) | 200 |
| 22.26 | Jawaharlal Nehru (1889-1964)..... | 201 |
| 22.27 | Jyotiba Phule (1827-90) | 201 |
| 22.28 | Khudiram Bose (1889- 1908)..... | 201 |
| 22.29 | Lala Hardy (1884-1939) | 201 |
| 22.30 | Lala Lajpat Rai (1865-1928)..... | 202 |
| 22.31 | Lokmanya Tilak (1856-1920) | 202 |

| | | |
|-------|---|-----|
| 22.32 | Mahatma Gandhi (1869-1948)..... | 202 |
| 22.33 | Motilal Nehru (1861-1931)..... | 203 |
| 22.34 | Rajendra Prasad (1884-1963) | 203 |
| 22.35 | Ram Manohar Lohia (1910-68)..... | 203 |
| 22.36 | Rash Behari Bose (1886-1945)..... | 204 |
| 22.37 | Rabindranath Tagore (1861-1941) | 204 |
| 22.38 | Sachidanand Sinha (1871-1950) | 204 |
| 22.39 | Saifuddin Kitchlew (1888-1963) | 204 |
| 22.40 | Sarojini Naidu (1879-1949)..... | 204 |
| 22.41 | Shyama Prasad Mukherjee (1901-53)..... | 205 |
| 22.42 | Subhas Chandra Bose (1897-1941) | 205 |
| 22.43 | Surendranath Banerjee (1848-1925) | 205 |
| 22.44 | Swami Sahajanand Saraswati (1889-1950) | 206 |
| 22.45 | Swami Shraddhanand (1856-1926) | 208 |
| 22.46 | Tej Bahadur Sapru (1875-1949)..... | 208 |
| 22.47 | Vinayak Damodar Savarkar (1883-1966) | 208 |
| 22.48 | Vallabhbhai Patel (1875-1950)..... | 209 |
| 22.49 | Dr. Zakir Hussain (1897-1969)..... | 209 |

23. Governor, Governor Generals, and

Viceroy During British India..... 212-220

| | | |
|------|--|-----|
| 23.1 | Governors-Generals of India (1772-1857) | 212 |
| 23.2 | Viceroy of India (1858-1947) | 216 |
| 23.3 | After 1947 | 219 |

24. Important Sessions of Indian National

Congress (INC) 221-227

| | | |
|------|---|-----|
| 24.1 | Objectives of Congress Sessions..... | 221 |
| 24.2 | Important Sessions of Indian National Congress (INC) | 221 |

25. Important Committees and Commissions

in British Times..... 228-232

| | | |
|------|----------------------------|-----|
| 25.1 | Important Committees | 228 |
| 25.2 | Other Committees..... | 231 |

India During Advent of Europeans

1.1 FALL OF MUGHALS

1.1.1 Brief Background

- **Establishment:** The Mughal empire, which was established in 1526 by Zahiruddin Babur and reached its height of power under Emperor Akbar in the second half of the sixteenth century, started to fall apart quickly after the reign of its final great emperor, Aurangzeb (1658-1707).
 - Its capital Delhi was regarded as the dominant power centre in the entire eastern hemisphere even in the first part of the seventeenth century, but within fifty years, it was clear that this magnificent empire was on the slide.
- **First half of the 18th century:** During this period, the mighty Mughal Empire, the envy of its contemporaries for nearly two centuries, began to crumble and fall apart. The Mughal Empire dwindled to a few square miles in the area surrounding Delhi as the Mughal Emperors lost their influence and splendour.
- **Weakness of contemporary India:** The great Mughal Emperor was eventually reduced to the status of a meagre pensioner of a foreign power in 1803 when Delhi was taken over by the British troops. The process of this vast Empire's decline illustrates some of the flaws and weaknesses in India's medieval social, economic, and political framework that led to the English East India Company's eventual subjugation of the nation.
- **Aurangzeb's challenge to English:** The unity and stability of the Empire had been shaken up during the long and strong reign of Aurangzeb; yet despite his many harmful policies, the Mughal administration was still quite efficient and the Mughal army quite strong at the time of his death in 1707. Moreover, the Mughal dynasty still commanded respect in the country.
- **The 150 years:** The period between 1707 with Aurangzeb's death and 1857 when the last of the Mughals Bahadur Shah Zafar was deposed by the British there were as many as 12 Mughals who were occupying the throne.

- **Nadir Shah and Ahmadshah Abdali:** They attacked six times between 1748 and 67, and carried out devastating assaults on Muhammad Shah (1719-48) and Shah Alam (1759-1806), two of those who have endured the longest. The Mughal Empire's foundations were entirely disrupted by these aggressions, which also caused insurrection, revolt, and discontinuance by neighbouring regional powers.

1.2 CAUSES OF THE DECLINE OF THE MUGHALS

There are two main schools of thought among scholars: Those who see the issue as generally empire-centric and others who see the developments as regional.

1. **The Mughal-centric or empire-related:** This viewpoint locates the roots of the decline within the design and operations of the empire itself.
2. **Region centric:** The upheaval and instability in the various regions of the empire are the root causes of the Mughal decline, according to the region-related perspective.

Social Causes

- **Diversity of Mughal Nobility:** The vast majority of the Mughal nobility were foreigners from diverse regions of central Asia. As a result, the nobility was divided into several ethno-religious groupings, with the Turani and Irani groups emerging as the most dominant.
- **Peasant Rebellions:** The recurrent peasant uprisings in the late seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries were a significant factor in the decline of the Mughal empire, and it is conceivable that the crises of the ruling elites had a role in these uprisings.
- **Shifting Allegiance of Zamindars:** The Mughal compromise is thought to have entirely fallen apart, and the main zamindars started to rebel against the Mughal state to get their portion of the surplus.

Political Causes

- **Nature of Mughal State:** The Mughal government was primarily a police state that focused on maintaining both internal and external order as well as revenue collection.

- **Decentralised Administration** due to the rise of regional powers.
- **Foreign Invasion:** The Mughals faced numerous assaults from the northwest, but they were unable to mount a strong defence because of a lack of internal power. The latter Mughals had neglected the northwesterly frontiers, and little effort was made to maintain the line.
- **Weak Rulers after Aurangzeb:** Because the Mughal form of government was despotic and heavily reliant on the emperor's personality, a succession of weak rulers was evident in every aspect of administration.
- **Defective Law of Succession:** The tradition that would have given the firstborn child priority over siblings in succession to the throne (primogeniture).
- **Degeneration of Mughal Nobility:** The main factor in the nobility's decline was that it progressively turned into a closed company. The state's positions became hereditary and reserved for a select group of families.
- **Court Factions:** Influential nobles at the court formed pressure groups toward the end of Aurangzeb's rule. **Prominent Nobles were:**
 - **Turanis:** The lords from Transoxiana made up the "Turani" or central Asian party. It was led by **Ghazi Uddin Khan, Feroz Jung and his son Chin Qulich Khan (Nizam-ul-Mulk)**
 - **Persian:** The Persian faction was led by **Amir Khan, Ishaq Khan, and Saadat Khan**. These factions maintained their retainers, who were typically drawn from central Asia or Persia depending on the situation.
 - **Hindustani party** whose leaders during this period were **Sayyid Abdulla Khan and Sayyid Hussain Ali (Sayyid brothers)**, enjoyed the support of the Hindus.
 - **Rise of Regional Aspirations:** During Aurangzeb's own rule, strong regional factions like the Jats, Sikhs, and Marathas rebelled against the Mughal monarchy to found their kingdoms

Economic Causes

- **Jagirdari Crisis:** Many of them had to go years without a jagir since there were **too many mansabdars chasing too few jagirs**. Even when a jagir was assigned, there was no guarantee that they would not be reassigned soon after.
- The **mansabdars controlled almost four-fifths of the Mughal Empire's land revenue income**, but it was highly unevenly distributed. Only 445 of the approximately 8,000 mansabdars in the middle of the seventeenth century held control over 6% of the empire's total revenue.

- **Deccan Campaign of Aurangzeb:** After Bijapur and Golconda were conquered, revenue increased by 23%. But Aurangzeb preferred to use these funds to support his Deccan campaign, rather than sharing the extra money with his mansabdars.

Military Causes

- No mansabdar kept the necessary number of men and horses, and neither was there any efficient oversight. Because the security of the empire ultimately depended on its military strength, this weakening of the army was deadly for the empire.

Other Causes

- **Coming of the Europeans:** The Mughal Empire was rapidly disintegrating after Aurangzeb's death. However, European countries were looking to create a monopoly on commerce with the "East Indies" due to their breakthroughs in sea navigation and their desire to expand their trade.
- **Absence of the spirit of political nationalism:** India at that time lacked the elements which constitute a modern nation. The people of India did not feel that they were all Indians, nor were they conscious of oneness or of having common interests, even though elements of cultural unity had existed in the country for centuries.
 - Therefore, there did not exist the ideal of living and dying for one's nation. Instead, people were loyal to persons, tribes, castes, and religious sects.

Conclusion

- However, due to major geographical disparities in local economies, **some historians argue that poverty and economic pressure do not seem to be an entirely appropriate explanation** for these uprisings and the final fall of the Mughal state. Therefore, the **contemporary "revisionist" literature** encourages us to abandon this centralised viewpoint and examine the issue from the perspective of the peripheral.

1.3 RISE OF REGIONAL POWERS

1.3.1 Brief Background

- **Independent Kingdoms:** In the debris of the Mughal Empire and its political system arose a large number of **independent and semi-independent powers** such as Bengal, Avadh, Hyderabad, Mysore and the Maratha Kingdom.
 - It is these powers which **challenged British supremacy in India** in the second half of the 18th century.
 - Some arose as a result of the assertion of autonomy by governors of Mughal provinces, and others were the product of rebellion against Mughal authority.

- **Administration:** The rulers of these states established **law and order and viable economic and administrative states.**
- **Emergence of local centres of power:** They curbed, with varying degrees of success, the lower local officials and petty chiefs and zamindars who constantly fought with higher authorities for control over the surplus produce of the peasant, and who sometimes succeeded in establishing local centres of power and patronage.
 - The **politics of these states were invariably non-communal or secular**, the motivations of their rulers being similar in economic and political terms.
 - These rulers did not discriminate on religious grounds in public appointments, civil or military; nor did the rebels against their authority pay much attention to the religion of the rulers.
- **Inability to tackle economic crisis:** None of these states succeeded in arresting the economic crisis.
- **Decline in Agricultural Income:** The zamindars and jagirdars, whose number constantly increased, continued to fight over a declining income from agriculture, while the condition of the peasantry continued to deteriorate.
 - While these states prevented any breakdown of internal trade and even tried to promote foreign trade, **they did nothing to modernize their states' basic industrial and commercial structure.**

Three Major Groups of Nations

- The **three major groups of nations** that developed as a result of the fall of the Mughal Empire are as follows:
 1. **Successor States:** These were the Mughal provinces that seceded from the empire to become states. The development of virtually independent and hereditary authority by their governors demonstrated the emergence of an autonomous polity in these territories, even though they did not question the Mughal ruler's sovereignty. **Hyderabad, Bengal, and Awadh** are a few instances.
 2. **Independent Kingdoms:** Mysore and the Rajput states are two instances of states that emerged as a result of the destabilisation of the Mughal power over the provinces.
 3. **The New States:** The rebels who opposed the Mughal empire established these states, some of which include the **Maratha, the Sikh and the Jat states.**

1.3.2 Bengal (1717-1884)

- **Effort to make Bengal Independent:** Taking advantage of the growing weakness of the central authority, two men of exceptional ability, Murshid Quli Khan and Alivardi Khan made Bengal virtually independent.
- **Process:** Even though Murshid Quli Khan was made Governor of Bengal as late as 1717, he had been its effective ruler since 1700, when he was appointed its Dewan.
 - He soon freed himself from central control though he sent regular tribute to the Emperor.
 - He established peace by freeing Bengal of internal and external danger. Bengal was now also relatively free of **uprisings by zamindars.**
- **Three Major Uprising:** The only three major uprisings during his rule were -
 1. First by **Sitaram Ray, Udai Narayan and Ghulam Muhammad, and**
 2. Second by **Shujat Khan, and**
 3. Finally by **Najat Khan**
 - After defeating them, Murshid Quli Khan gave their zamindars to his favourite, Ramjivan. Murshid Quli Khan died in 1727, and his son-in-law Shuja-ud-din ruled Bengal till 1739. In that year, Alivardi Khan deposed and killed Shuja-ud-din's son, Sarfaraz Khan, and made himself the Nawab.
- **Administration and Reforms:** These three Nawabs gave Bengal a long period of peace and orderly administration and promoted its trade and industry.
 - **All three Nawabs recognised that expansion of trade benefited the people and the Government,** and, therefore, encouraged **all merchants, Indian or foreign.**

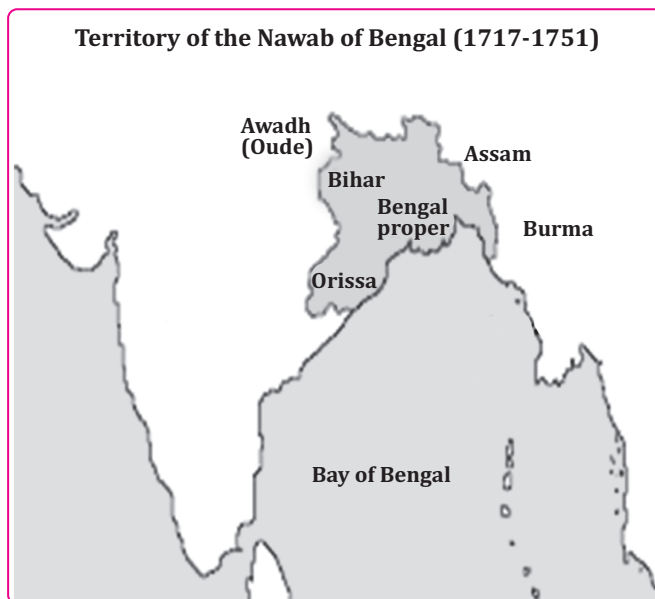


Fig.1.1: Territorial extent of Bengal province in middle of 18th century

- **Revenue Settlement:** Murshid Quli Khan affected economies in the administration and reorganized the finances of Bengal by **transferring large parts of jagir lands into khalisa lands** by carrying out a fresh revenue settlement, and by introducing the **system of revenue farming**.
- **Farm loans:** He also granted agricultural loans (taccavi) to the poor cultivators to relieve their distress as well as to enable them to pay land revenue in time.
- **Law and Order:** They provided for the safety of roads and rivers from thieves and robbers by **establishing regular thanas and chowkies**.
 - They checked private trade by officials.
 - They prevented abuses in the customs administration.
- **Secular Administration:** Murshid Quli Khan and the succeeding Nawabs gave **equal opportunities for employment to Hindus and Muslims**. They filled the highest civil posts and many of the military posts with Bengalis, most of whom were Hindus.
- **Landed Aristocracy:** In choosing revenue farmers Murshid Quli Khan gave preference to local zamindars and Mahajan (money-lenders) who were mainly Hindus.
 - He thus laid the **foundations of a new landed aristocracy in Bengal**.

Malzamini System And The Rise Of New Landed Aristocracy

- In 1722, he made a new income agreement that was an improved version of the former agreements signed by **Todar Mal and Shah Shuja**.
- He **determined the land's potential for productivity** through revenue officials, which enhanced the imperial revenues.
- He built some **substantial new zamindaries**. He believed that it was simple to extort money from Hindu zamindars, who were typically preferred during his day.
- To increase revenue, Murshid Quli Khan used a **two-pronged strategy**.
 1. **First, he converted all of the officers' jagirs in Bengal into Khalisa**, directly under the Crown collectors, and gave the displaced officers jagirs in exchange for the unconquered province of Orissa.
 2. **Secondly, he gave away contracts for the collection of land revenue** (the Ijara system). By obtaining security bonds from Ijaradars, he started to amass land revenue through them. His Malzamini system was this.

- These contractors were known as zamindars in the second or third generation, and many of them were given the **honorific titles of Raja and Maharaja**. In Bengal, he thereby established a new **landed aristocracy**.
- He split the land into **thirteen Chaklas (circles)**, which were further divided into thirteen tracts for Jagirdar collection and twenty-five portions set aside as khalisa (crownland) for contractors to work on.

Economic Condition:

- **Foreign Trade:** During the reign of Murshid Quli Khan, Bengal's domestic and foreign trade developed significantly.
 - Bengal was a tremendously active trading hub for Arab, Persian, and Armenian traders.
 - Murshid Quli Khan understood the value of commerce and supported it.
- **Export and Bullion Inflow:** Beginning in the 17th century, European businesses were eager to purchase any quantity of Bengali goods, particularly cotton, silk, and its byproducts. The nation made substantial earnings as a result of their imports of gold and silver bullion.
- **Moneylenders:** Along with coin and goods traders, moneylenders, Sahus or money changers, and banians or brokers, business was brisk for all of these individuals. These moneylenders were numerous, but Jagat Sheth rose to the top of the list.
- **Replacement by Revenue Farmers:** Thus, he was able to increase the resources of the Bengal Government but the system of revenue farming led to increased economic pressure on the peasants.
 - Moreover, even though he demanded only the standard revenue and forbade illegal cesses, he collected the revenue from the zamindars and the peasants with utmost cruelty.
 - Another result of his reforms was that many of the **older zamindars were driven out and their place was taken by upstart revenue farmers**.

Confrontation With The British

- **Strict Control over the foreign trading company:** At the same time they made it a point to maintain strict control over the foreign trading companies and their servants and prevented them from abusing their privileges. They compelled the servants of the English East India Company to obey the laws of the land and to pay the same customs duties as were being paid by other merchants.
 - **Alivardi Khan did not permit the English and the French to fortify their factories** in Calcutta and Chandranagar.

- **Reasons for their defeat at the hands of the British:**
 - **Failed to see the real nature of the British:** The Bengal Nawabs proved, however, to be short-sighted and negligent in one respect ie, they did not firmly put down the increasing tendency of the English East India Company after 1707 to use military force, or to threaten its use, to get its demands accepted.
 - They had the power to deal with the Company's threats, but **they continued to believe that a mere trading company could not threaten their power.**
 - They **failed to see that the English Company was no mere company of traders** but was the **representative of the most aggressive and expansionist colonialism of the time.**
 - **Neglected Army:** The Nawabs of Bengal neglected to build a strong army and paid a heavy price for it.
 - ◆ **For example,** the army of Murshid Quli Khan consisted of only 2000 cavalry and 4000 infantry Alivardi Khan was constantly troubled by the repeated invasions of the Marathas and, in the end, he had to cede a large part of Orissa to them.
- ◆ When, in **1756-57, the English East India Company declared war on Siraj-ud-Daulah**, the successor of Alivardi, the absence of a strong army contributed much to the victory of the foreigner.
- **Corruption among officials:** The Bengal Nawabs also failed to check the growing corruption among their officials Even judicial officials, the qazis and muftis, were given bribes.
- ◆ The Foreign companies took full advantage of this weakness to undermine official rules and regulations and policies.
- **Frequent Maratha Raids:** Alivardi's main issue stemmed from outside because he had to deal with Maratha's depredations. Alivardi finally reached an agreement with the Marathas in 1751 by giving up Orissa and paying Chauth (one-fourth of the revenue).The disruption of Bengal trade, particularly the overland trade with north and west India, was one of the principal effects of the Maratha attacks.

Nawabs of Bengal:

| | |
|---|--|
| Murshid Quli Khan (1717-1727) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was appointed as the Diwan of Bengal by Aurangzeb, who tried to protect the interest of his province by preventing the collection of revenues by the English East India Company. |
| Shujauddin Khan (1727 - 1739) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was the son-in-law of Murshid Quli Khan who succeeded the government and further annexed Suba of Bihar to become a part of Bengal. |
| Sarfaraz Khan (1739 - 1740) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was the son of Shuja and was crowned later. He adopted the title of Alam-ud—daula Haider Jung. |
| Alivardi Khan (1740 - 1756) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He succeeded Sarfaraz Khan. He legalized his usurpation by receiving a Farman from Emperor Muhammad by paying Rs. 2 crores. He favoured and nominated Siraj-ud-daula his successor, who was the son of his youngest daughter. |
| Siraj-ud-daula (1756 - 1757) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He prevented the English from fortifying their factories at Calcutta but when they refused to comply with his orders it led to the Battle at Plassey with English forces. |
| Mir Qasim (1760 - 1763) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He gave the Zamindari of Midnapore, Burdman and Chittagong to the British. He put into place several revenue and military reforms to strengthen his position. |
| Mir Jafar (1763 - 1765) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He gave the right to trade freely in Bengal, Bihar and Orissa and the Zamindari of 24 Parganas to the British. He is also known by the epithet Jackel of Clive. His reintroduction in 1763 by the British took place post the outbreak of the war with Mir Qasim. |
| Najm-ud-daula (1765 - 1766) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was the son of Mir Jafar was made the Nawab and remained a puppet in the hands of the Britishers while the system of 'Dual System of Government' was in place. |

1.3.3 Avadh (1722- 1858)

Background

- **Establishment:** The founder of the autonomous kingdom of Avadh was Saadat Khan Burhan-ul-Mulk who was appointed Governor of Avadh in 1722. He was an extremely bold, energetic, iron-willed, and intelligent person.
- **Zamindar Rebellion:** At the time of his appointment, rebellious zamindars had raised their heads everywhere in the province. They refused to pay the land tax, organised their private armies, erected forts, and defied the Imperial Government and for years Saadat Khan had to wage war upon them.

- He succeeded in suppressing lawlessness and disciplining the big zamindars and thus, increasing the financial resources of his government. Most of the defeated zamindars were, however, not displaced.
- They were usually confirmed in their estates after they had submitted and agreed to pay their dues (land revenue) regularly. Moreover, they continued to be refractory.

Political Succession

- **Safdar Jang**, his nephew, succeeded Saadat Khan as ruler of the Empire in 1748. He was also given the province of Allahabad at the same time.
- **Shuja-du-daula**, Safdar Jang's son, was chosen to lead Awadh after his father's death.

Administrative Reforms

- **Revenue Settlement:** Saadat Khan also carried out a fresh revenue settlement in 1723.
 - He is said to have improved a lot of the peasants by levying equitable land revenue and by protecting himself from oppression by the big zamindars.
- **Secular Administration:** They did not discriminate between Hindus and Muslims. Many of his commanders and high officials were Hindus and he curbed refractory zamindars, chiefs, and nobles irrespective of their religion. Safdar Jang also organised an equitable system of justice.
- **Jagir Reforms:** The local gentry was given jagirs as part of the reformation of the jagirdari system, and the province's prosperous trade flow kept it that way.
 - As a result, a new regional ruling class was formed, with Indian Muslims, Afghans, and Hindus serving as its principal supporters.

Military Expedition

- **Trained troops:** His troops were well-paid, well-armed, and well-trained.
- **Third Battle of Panipat:** Shuja accompanied the Afghan invader Ahmad Shah Abdali as he returned to India to fight the Marathas in the **Third Battle of Panipat (1761)**, hoping to witness the defeat of his neighbours, the Marathas.
- **Battle of Buxar:** Up to his confrontation with the English East India Company in 1764, his independence and dominance within his realm of Awadh and Allahabad went unopposed. Because he participated in the conflict between the British and Mir Qasim, the ousted Nawab of Bengal, the British were able to defeat him at the **Battle of Buxar (1764)**.

Cultural Distinctiveness

- **Lucknow Culture:** The prolonged period of peace and of the economic prosperity of the nobles under the government of the Nawabs resulted in the growth of a **distinct Lucknow culture around the Avadh court**.
- Lucknow, for long an important city of Avadh, and the seat of the Awadh Nawabs after 1775, **soon rivalled Delhi in its patronage of arts and literature**. It also developed as an important centre of handicrafts.

1.3.4 Hyderabad and the Carnatic

Hyderabad (1724-1948)

- **Establishment:** The independent kingdom of Hyderabad was **established in 1724 by Chin Qulich Khan**, a prominent noble at the imperial court who later assumed the title of **Nizam-ul-Mulk Asaf Jah**.
 - He never explicitly stated that he was independent of the Central government, but in reality he was.
 - In return, Hyderabad saw the **formation of a new local elite that backed the Nizam**.
- **Nizam ul Mulk:**
 - He was known as the **head of the Turani party**; he was **dissatisfied with court politics** as a result of the Sayyid brothers' Indian Muslim faction's arrogant assertion of authority, which resulted in the murder of Farruksiyar and the installation of Muhammad Shah as a puppet emperor in 1719.
 - Nizamul-Mulk **organised the Turani and Irani noblemen against the Sayyids**, who were ultimately defeated and executed in 1720, to prevent the Timurid reign from being undermined in this way.
 - In the years from 1722 to 1724, Nizam-ul-Mulk **served as Muhammad Shah's wazir** after he was restored to the throne.
- **After Nizam Asaf Jah's demise:** Hyderabad started going through several difficulties.
 - The Marathas, Mysore, and the Carnatic all resolved their territorial disputes with Hyderabad over the ensuing years.
 - After **Nizam Ali Khan took over the administration in 1762** and during his lengthy rule, which lasted until 1803, he resolved border issues with his neighbours, Hyderabad had much-needed political stability.

1.3.5 Carnatic (1690-1855)

- **Establishment:** As one of the subahs of the Mughal Deccan, the Carnatic fell under the control of the Nizam of Hyderabad. However, just as the Nizam had effectively separated himself from Delhi, so too had the Deputy Governor of the Carnatic, commonly known as the Nawab of Carnatic, emancipated himself from the viceroy of the Deccan.
 - The ongoing conflict for the Nawabship of the Carnatic led to a worsening of the region's problems after 1740, which gave European commercial corporations a chance to intervene directly in Indian politics.
- **Administration:** The Hyderabad administrative system tried to integrate local power structures into a "**patron-client relationship**" with the central power rather than attempting to overthrow them.
 - In exchange for a yearly payment, the established local semi-autonomous rulers were permitted to control their inherited domains and paid to the nizam as homage or peshkash.
 - By giving the nizam, who rose to become the polity's principal patron, substantial financial and military backing, the **region's wealthy businessmen, moneylenders, and military nobility also played a significant** role in Hyderabad.
 - The old Mughal institutions were not entirely abolished under this new regime, but they underwent significant substance changes.
 - **Powerful intermediary farmers** were used to collecting land revenue, but unlike the Mughal system, there was very little attempt to keep them under control.
 - The **composition of the nobility** underwent a notable transformation as well; while the older military aristocracy maintained some of its influence, some new men with knowledge of tax and financial administration rose from lower ranks. For the most part, "**power remained widely spread**" under the Hyderabad government.

1.3.6 The Sikhs (1799-1849)

- **Establishment:** The **Jat farmers and other lower castes of Punjab** adopted the Sikh religion, which was founded by Guru Nanak towards the end of the 15th century.
- **Geographical Extent:** Based on the Khalsa, Maharaja Ranjit Singh established the Sikh Empire (1801–1849) by uniting several **separate Sikh misls into a single political force**.

- The empire stretched from the Khyber Pass in the west to Kashmir in the north, Sindh in the south, and Tibet in the east.
- The main geographic footprint of the empire was in the Punjab region.

Maharaja Ranjit Singh (1780-1839)

- He earned the title **Sher-e-Punjab (Lion of Punjab)** after liberating his capital city of Lahore from the Afghan invaders.
- To instruct his men, he also **hired a sizable number of European officers**, particularly French.
- He built Asia's most **potent indigenous** force at the time by fusing Western military innovations with the best aspects of the traditional Khalsa army.
- He covered **Harimandir Sahib in Amritsar in gold, transforming it into the Golden Temple**.

Rise as Military Power:

- **Guru Hargobind** started the Sikhs' metamorphosis into a combative, militant group.
- However, it was under the guidance of Guru Gobind Singh, the Sikhs' tenth and final Guru, that they rose to prominence as a **political and military power establishing the brotherhood of Khalsa**.
- Following the **death of Guru Gobind Singh, Banda Bahadur united the lower castes and peasants** of Punjab and engaged in a fierce, albeit unfair, conflict with the Mughal army.
- However, he was unsuccessful because Banda Bahadur's support for the lower castes and the rural poor was opposed by the upper classes and castes of Punjab, and the Mughal centre, which was still powerful at the time.
- **Mughal Attitude towards Sikhs:** At first, Aurangzeb was not particularly hostile to the Sikhs, but as the group expanded and began to undermine the Mughals' central authority, the emperor changed his mind. Under Aurangzeb's rule, **religious intolerance was also met with resistance by Sikhs**.
- **Foreign Invasion from Northwest:** The Sikhs had the chance to ascend once more as a result of Nadir Shah and Ahmad Shah Abdali's invasion and the subsequent disruption of Punjab governance.
 - After Abdali left Punjab, they started to fill the political void. Between 1765 and 1800, they established control over Jammu and Punjab. But at this point, the Sikh polity's source of power changed.

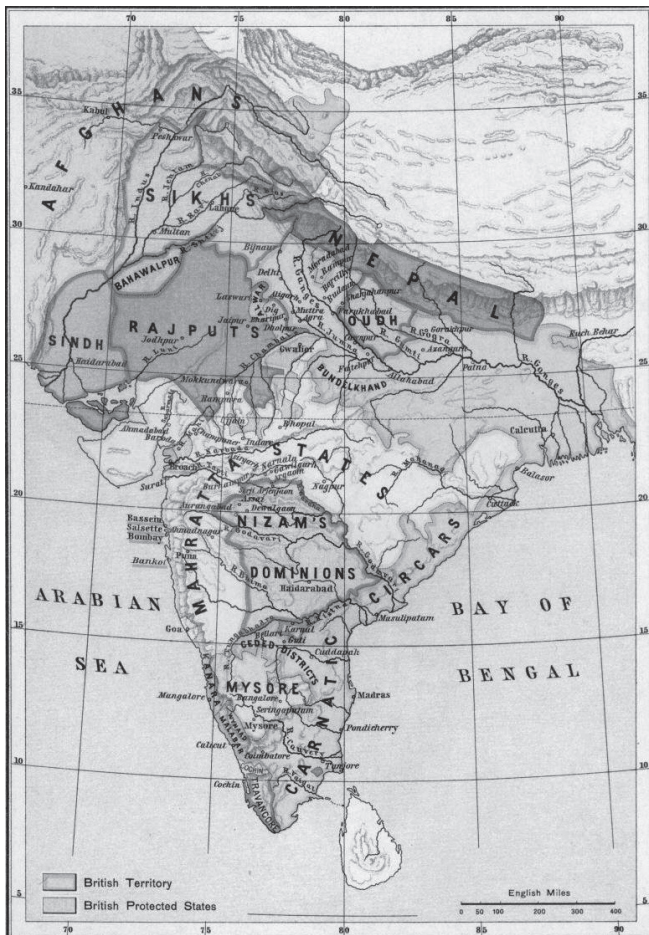


Fig.1.2: India at early phase of British expansion in 19th century

- **Move towards Centralised Polity:** As misls, or combinations based on familial relationships, now held lands as units, society became increasingly horizontally organised.
 - The **Sukerchakia misl ruler Ranjit Singh** attempted to establish a more centralised Sikh state at the end of the eighteenth century, but the political power in Punjab remained decentralised and more horizontally scattered throughout this entire period.
 - He was acknowledged by the English as the sole sovereign ruler of Punjab by the **Treaty of Amritsar in 1809**. By the time of his passing, his rule was acknowledged throughout the regions lying between the Sutlej River and the Hindukush, Karakoram, and Sulaiman mountain ranges.
- **Balanced Administration:** At the central level of durbar politics also Ranjit Singh maintained a careful balance between the powerful Sikh chiefs on the one hand and on the other freshly recruited military commanders from among the peasants of central Punjab and the non-Punjabi nobles, such as Dogra Rajputs from Jammu. This **delicate balancing game** functioned well until Ranjit Singh died in 1839.

- **Conclusion:** As a result, the **Khalsa attempted to create a distinctive Sikh social and political identity** by drawing on cultural resources, such as the sacred texts, and describing initiation and other life-cycle rituals. This was done to bring some order to the otherwise chaotic eighteenth-century Sikh community.

1.3.7 The Marathas (1674-1818)

Background

- **Challenging the Mughals:** The most important challenge to the decaying Mughal power came from the Maratha Kingdom which was the most powerful of the succession states. It alone possessed the strength to fill the political vacuum created by the disintegration of the Mughal Empire. Moreover, it produced several brilliant commanders and statesmen needed for the task.
 - But the Maratha sardars lacked unity, and they lacked the outlook and programme which were necessary for founding an all-India empire. And so they failed to replace the Mughals. They did, however, succeed in waging continuous war against the Mughal Empire, till they destroyed it.
- **Internal Struggle/Civil War:** The Marathas were still a force that needed to be subdued when Aurangzeb passed away following 40 years of fruitless combat in the Deccan. However, the Maratha empire was undoubtedly weakened, and the situation was made worse by the **internal conflict between Shahu in Satara and his aunt Tara Bai in Kolhapur**, who had been fighting the Mughals since 1700 under the guise of her son Shivaji II.
 - Later, in the **Treaty of Warna**, which granted Shivaji II the state of Kolhapur, the conflict with the Tarabai side was resolved.
 - **Balaji Viswanath, a Peshwa (Prime Minister)**, obtained for his master a **Mughal sanad (imperial order) recognising Shahu's right to Chauth and sardeshmukhi (one-fourth and one-tenth of government revenue, respectively)** in six Mughal provinces of the Deccan in 1719 by assisting the Sayyid brothers in setting up a puppet emperor in Delhi. Malwa and Gujarat have Chauths, and Maharashtra has an independent status.
 - When the Maratha Civil War was over, the authority over the **state gradually passed on from the line of Shivaji to that of the Peshwa**.

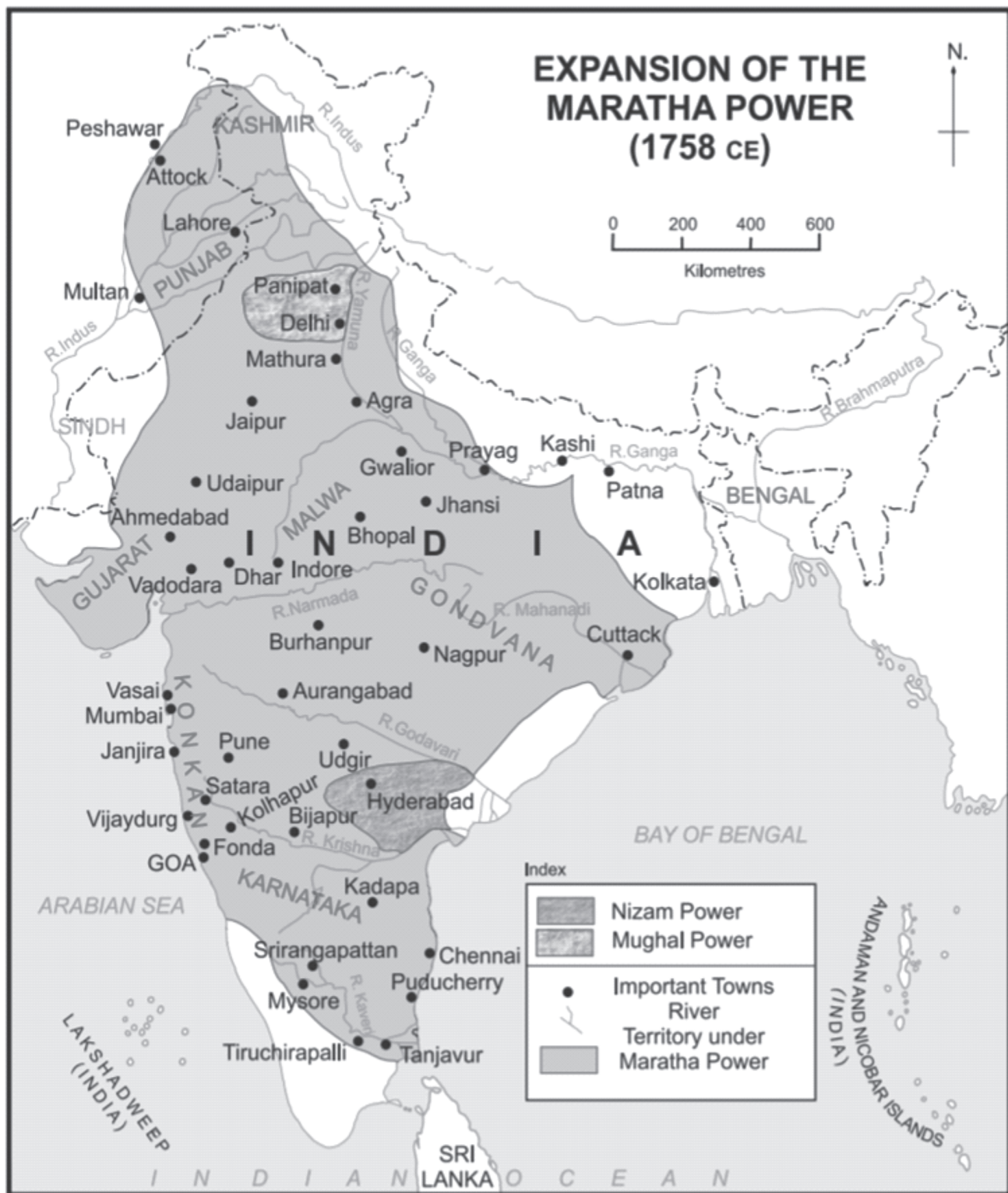


Fig.1.3: Extent of Marathas after fall of Mughals

- **Political Succession (Peshwa):**

- Balaji's son **Baji Rao**, who ruled till 1740, succeeded him after he died in 1720. By that time, the Maratha state had taken over huge

portions of the Mughal empire, and the Nizam of Hyderabad was their sole significant rival as they fought for control of Karnataka, Khandesh, and Gujarat.

- Baji Rao passed away in 1740, and Shahu replaced him with **Balaji Bajirao, also known as Nana Saheb (1740–61)**. He was the most effective of the pesewas despite having more administrative expertise than military campaigns.
- **After the death of Shahu in 1749**, Nana Saheb assumed the role of the Maratha polity's top official. The Maratha Empire was at its height during this time, when all of India had to face Maratha depredations.

Peshwa Bajirao 1 (1700-1740)

- The idiom "**Attock to Cuttack**" refers to the Maratha Kingdom that Baji Rao-I imagined and wanted to raise the Saffron Flag above the ramparts of Attock.
- Baji Rao-I participated in 41 wars and never suffered a defeat. This skilled Maratha Prime Minister was able to unite the Marathas who had scattered after Shivaji's passing into a confederacy.
- He moved the Marathas' administrative centre from Satara to Pune, Baji Rao.

Administration

- **Background:** The Maratha State replaced Persian as the official language with Marathi and recruited Hindus to top positions. They create their own official state craft dictionary, known as "Raja Vyakaran Kosh," for use in government. There are three areas of study for the Maratha administration: central administration, revenue administration, and military administration.
- **Political Administration:** Shivaji built it to establish a sound administrative structure that drew heavily on **Deccan administrative practices**. Most administrative changes were **influenced by Malik Amber's changes in Ahmednagar**.
 - The King served as the supreme head of state and was supported by the "Ashtapradhan," a group of eight ministers.
 - Due to the **Maratha state's unique organisational structure**, it was unable to compete with the Mughal empire.
 - The Bhonsles of Nagpur, Gaikwad of Baroda, Holkar of Indore, or Sindhia of Gwalior, all of whom had established their fortunes as military commanders since the time of Shahu, were examples of chiefs or sardars who **shared authority in this confederacy**.
 - There were heritable watan rights at the lower level, such as those of the village headmen, mirasidars, and deshmukhs, which were inalienable to kings. Thus, through a **continual process of adjustment and balancing, local loyalty and centralised kingship** persisted in Deccan.

- **Three provinces, each governed by a viceroy**, were created by Shivaji out of the entire region. The provinces were further divided into Prants, **Pargana, and Tarafs**. The village, which was ruled by its **headman or Patel**, was the lowest level of government.

- **Military Administration:** Shivaji organised an efficient and disciplined army. The ordinary soldiers were paid in cash, whereas the big chief and military commander were paid via jagir grants (**Saranjam or Mokasa**).
 - The infantry, or Mavali foot soldiers, the cavalry, or horse riders and equipment carriers, and the navy **make up the army**.
 - The Marathas State's army served as a **powerful tool for enforcing its laws**, where speed of movement was crucial.
 - Pindaries were permitted to follow the army as they collected "**Pal-Patti**," or 25% of the spoils of battle.
- **Revenue Administration:** The **Jagirdari System** was replaced by the **Ryotwari System** by Shivaji, who also made adjustments to the roles of the **hereditary revenue officials known as Deshmukhs, Deshpande, Patils, and Kulkarnis**.
 - The **revenue system was based on Malik Amber's Kathi system**. This approach required Rod or Kathi to measure each plot of land. The **other sources of income were Chauth and Sardeshmukhi**.

Causes for Maratha defeat in Third Battle of Panipat

- The Maratha soldiers were outnumbered by those of Abdali.
- The Maratha camp was in close proximity to famine because the road to Delhi was blocked.
- Both Muslim and Hindu powers, such as the Jats and Rajputs, are hostile to the Maratha policy of indiscriminate looting.
- Mutual resentment for the Maratha commanders significantly damaged their cause.
- Both in terms of organisation and equipment, Abdali's soldiers were superior.
- The Maratha army was decimated by the employment of swivel weapons mounted atop camels.

Fall of Marathas

- **Third Battle of Panipat:** Ahmed Shah Abdali routed the Maratha forces led by Sadasiv Rao Bhao in the pivotal **Third Battle of Panipat, which signalled the start of the Maratha Empire's decline**.
- **Internal Conflict:** Perhaps only the Maratha state could replace the Mughals as a new pan-Indian

empire, but due to the Maratha polity's inherent characteristics, that possibility was never completely realised.

- **Lack of Cohesion:** The Maratha Sardars lacked cohesion and the viewpoint and plan required to establish an all-Indian Empire, so they were unable to succeed the Mughals.

1.3.8 Rajputana (12th - 18th century)

Origin

- **Warrior Tribes:** A variety of roaming warrior tribes flourished in the north Indian military labour market throughout the mediaeval era, when the Mughal army sourced its warriors.
- **Social Mobility:** Eventually, as a **result of their vocational specialisation** and the high rate of social mobility, these people were given ethnic identities, one of which was Rajput.
- **Twenty Prominent Clans:** The Rajputs were **organised into roughly twenty prominent clans** from the sixteenth to eighteenth centuries, with their heads steadily establishing their centralised authority over the area under the patronage of the Mughal emperors who followed a policy of indirect rule.
- **The loss of Aurangzeb's authority:** It led to fresh opportunities for provincial officers to advance their careers. Several Northern provinces saw the emergence of emerging regional kingdoms during the first thirty years of the eighteenth century.
- **Anti-Mughal league:** The Rajputs formed an **anti-Mughal league** as a result of their tense relationship with the Mughals. Leading the league were **Ajit Singh, Jay Singh II, and Durgadas Rathod**.

Relation with Mughals

- **Peshkashi zamindars:** Since Akbar's reign, various Rajput leaders have served as Peshkashi zamindars inside the Mughal system.
- **Autonomy:** They had **autonomy in internal administrative matters** and paid **annual tribute (peshkash)** to the Mughal emperor as a sign of obedience.
- **Military Position:** Many of them received **important military** levels within the Mughal army and strengthened the empire; in exchange, they received assistance in establishing their dominance over their respective kingdoms.
- **A complex relation:** It was within a complex **matrix of local loyalties, centralising** kinship and clan

rivalries that the Rajputs placed their relationship with the Mughals.

Relation within themselves

- **Based on Land Ownership:** As a result, the power dynamics within the Rajput states based on land ownership were dramatically impacted as many of the Rajput chiefs sought to assert centralised authority in their territory.
- **Corporate Egalitarianism Relationship:** Land rights were once determined through inheritance from clan brothers or by marriage ties. However, over time, this **"corporate egalitarianism" relationship—as Norman Ziegler refers to it—**was gradually superseded by the hierarchical concepts of service and loyalty that gave customers the right to pattas on land.

Reason For Alienation From Mughals

- **Aurangzeb Rule:** The brutal treatment they received, which dates back to Aurangzeb's rule, contributed to their desire for independence.
 - Numerous Rajputs were greatly enraged by **Aurangzeb's brutal wars in Rajasthan** as well as his **religious intolerance, which included the resurrection of Jizyah**.
 - The insults directed at their chiefs and their religion, as well as the brutality and uncalled-for severity of Aurangzeb's campaigns in their (Rajput's) nation, left a wound that would never heal.
- **Result:** Rajputs that had once served as the Mughal Empire's right arm were irrevocably estranged and never again provided loyal service to the throne.

1.3.9 Mysore (1761-1799)

Background

- **Haider Ali:** Mysore under Haider Ali was the most significant force to emerge in South India after Hyderabad.
- **Independence:** Since the collapse of the Vijaynagar Empire, the kingdom of Mysore has managed to maintain its tenuous independence while only formally being a part of the Mughal Empire.

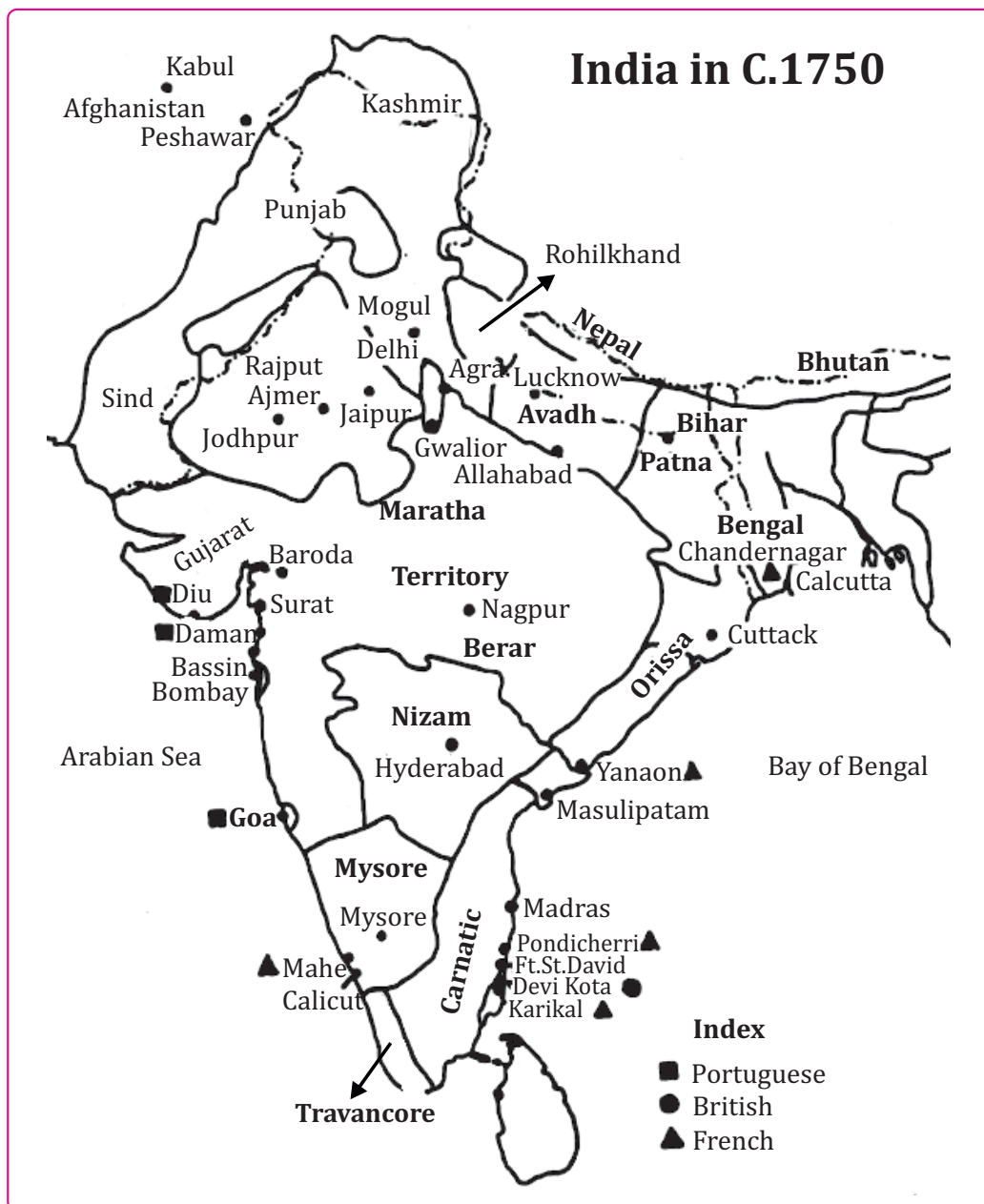


Fig.1.4: European powers and princely states in mid 18th century

Reforms by Haider Ali

- **Army:** French specialists helped Haider modernise his force by educating an effective infantry and artillery and instilling European discipline into the Mysore army.
- **Revenue:** By imposing land taxes directly on the peasants and collecting them through hired officials and cash, Haider and later his son Tipu Sultan greatly expanded the state's resource base.
- **Centralisation:** A centralised military hegemony was established by the state of Mysore under the leadership of Haider Ali and Tipu Sultan.

Conflicts Associated

- **Perpetual State of War:** It became involved in a state of perpetual warfare due to its **territorial ambitions and commercial interests**.
- **Invading and annexing Malabar and Calicut in 1766:** Haider Ali greatly widened Mysore's borders.
- **Conflict with other regional powers:** They were at odds with the Marathas, as well as other regional powers like Hyderabad, and the English, whom Haider Ali severely defeated in 1769 close to Madras.
- **Result:** His son Tipu Sultan continued his father's policies after he died in 1782. When the English defeated him in 1799, his reign came to an end. He died protecting his city, Srirangapatna.

- **Challenging Mughal legitimacy:**

- Instead of using the name of Emperor Shah Alam in the khutba (Friday sermons at the mosques), Tipu substituted his name.
- Finally, he asked the Ottoman Khalif for a sanad to formally establish his rule.
- This was in contrast to other eighteenth-century states that did not question the political legitimacy of the Mughal emperor. However, he also did not cut ties with the Mughal emperor. Tipu, a **self-described "realist,"** respected Mughal authority when it suited him and disobeyed it when it did not.

1.3.10 Travancore (1729-1949)

- **Establishment:** Travancore, the **southernmost state**, was always independent of Mughal rule and was located further south. After 1729, when its king Martanda Varma began expanding his dominions with the aid of a powerful, contemporary army that had been trained along Western lines, it began to gain importance.
- **After surviving the shock of a Mysorean invasion in 1766**, Rama Verma, Martanda Varma's successor, transformed Travancore's capital into a hub of learning and the arts.
 - The area quickly lost its former prominence after his death, around the end of the eighteenth century, and quickly gave in to British pressure, admitting a resident in 1800.

1.3.11 Jats (17th -18th century)

- **Genesis:** The Jat revolution, **led by zamindars, began as a peasant movement but quickly turned predatory.**
 - **Churaman and Badan Singh** founded the Bharatpur Jat state. Under Suraj Mal (1756–1763), who forced the Mughal authorities to recognise him, Jat power attained its pinnacle of grandeur.
- **Area of Influence:** Around **Delhi, Mathura, and Agra**, agricultural Jat settlers had revolted against Aurungzeb's repressive policies. Even though the insurrection was put down by the Mughal Emperor Aurungzeb, the region remained unrest.

1.4 NATURE OF REGIONAL STATES

- **Acknowledged the Mughal Authority:** The separate political institutions that developed in the provinces recognised the emperor's significance as a canopy and kept their links to the Mughal imperial power.

- Even rebel Maratha and Sikh chieftains acknowledged the Mughal emperor as the highest authority.

- **Regional and local in character:** The polity that developed in these kingdoms had a regional character and was effective because of the cooperation of many local organisations including zamindars, merchants, local lords, and chieftains.

- To support themselves, the provincial lords had to look after these varied local interests. There were, of course, exceptions; in Mysore, for example, the rulers did not acknowledge the local chieftains.

1.4.1 Limitations of Regional States

- **Lack of Institutional Setup:** The provincial leaders were unable to create a system with good organisational foundations in the military, administration, and finances.
 - They attempted modernization in some places, most notably Mysore, but overall they lagged in science and technology.
- **Continuous Conflict led to Political Instability:** Another negative was the ongoing conflict these states had with the neighbouring regional powers, conflicts that nobody could win.
 - These nations were indeed powerful enough to **oppose Mughal dominance, but none were able to do so by establishing a stable government** across the entirety of India.
- **Jagirdari Crisis and Stagnant Economy:** As the **agricultural income decreased** and the number of people vying for a piece of the excess increased, the jagirdari situation worsened.
 - While both domestic and international trade ran unhindered and even prospered, the remainder of the **economy remained stagnant.**

1.4.2 Socio-Economic Conditions

- India did not advance economically, socially, or culturally quickly enough in the eighteenth century due to the **coexistence of extremes in wealth and poverty**, India evolved into a nation of opposites.
- However, it is important to remember that, overall, life for the majority of Indians was better in the 18th century than it was after 100 years of British administration.

Agriculture

- **Lack of Technological Development:** Despite being technologically outdated, agriculture required the hard labour of peasants. However, this labour-intensive class rarely saw the results of their efforts.

- **Insufficient earnings of Peasants:** Even while the rest of society was sustained by the agricultural output, a peasant's compensation was woefully insufficient.
 - They had to give outrageous sums of money to the government, the zamindars, the jagirdars, and the revenue farmers but during the British administration, the situation worsened.

Trade and Industry

- **Self Sufficiency:** Even though Indian villages were largely self-sufficient and imported little from outside and the means of communication were backward, extensive trade within the country and between India and other countries of Asia and Europe was carried on under the Mughals.
 - **Imports:** India imported pearls, raw silk, wool, dates, dried fruits, and rose water from the **Persian Gulf region**; coffee, gold, drugs, and honey from Arabia; tea, sugar, porcelain, and silk from **China**; gold, musk and woollen cloth from **Tibet**; tin from **Singapore**; spices, perfumes, arrack, and sugar from the Indonesian islands; ivory and drugs from **Africa**; and woollen cloth, metals such as copper, iron, and lead, and paper from **Europe**.
 - **Exports:** India's most important source of export was **cotton textiles which were famous all over the world** for their excellence and were in demand everywhere. India also exported raw silk and silk fabrics, hardware, indigo, saltpetre, opium, rice, wheat, sugar, pepper and other spices, precious stones, and drugs.
- **Overall Trade Surplus:** Since India was on the whole self-sufficient in handicrafts and agricultural products, it did not import foreign goods on a large scale.
 - Consequently, it exported more than it imported and its **trade was balanced by the import of silver and gold**. India was known as a sink of precious metals."
- **Constant warfare and disruption of law and order:** In many areas during the 18th century harmed the country's internal trade and disrupted its foreign trade to some extent and in some directions.
- **Political Factors:** It hurt trade and also adversely affected urban industries. Many prosperous cities, centres of flourishing industry, were **sacked and devastated**. Delhi was plundered by Nadir Shah; Lahore, Delhi and Mathura by **Ahmad Shah Abdali**; Agra by the Jats; Surat and other cities of Gujarat and the Deccan by **Maratha chiefs**; Sarhind by the **Sikhs**, and so on.

- **Important Centres of the Textile Industry:** Dacca, Murshidabad, Patna, Surat, Ahmedabad, Broach, Varanasi, Lucknow, Agra, Multan, Lahore, Masulipatnam, Coimbatore, Madurai, etc.; Kashmir was a centre of **woollen industry**.

Education

- **Traditional in outlook:** Education was **not completely neglected** in 18th century India but it was on the whole defective. It was traditional and out of touch with the rapid developments in the West.
 - The knowledge which it imparted was **confined to literature, law, religion, philosophy, and logic**, and excluded the study of physical and natural sciences, technology, and geography.
 - It was not concerned with the factual and rational study of society. In all fields, original thought was discouraged and reliance was placed on ancient learning.
- **Status of Higher Education:** The centres of higher education were spread all over the country and were usually financed by nawabs, rajas, and rich zamindars.
 - Among the Hindus, higher education was based on Sanskrit learning and was mostly confined to Brahmins.
 - Persian education is based on the official language of the time and was equally popular among Hindus and Muslims.
- **Elementary education** was quite widespread.
 - Among the **Hindus it was imparted through town and village schools** while among the **Muslims through the Maulvis in makhtabs** situated in mosques.
 - Though elementary education was **mostly confined to the higher castes** like Brahmins, Rajputs, and Vaishyas, many persons from the lower castes also often received it.

1.4.3 Socio-Cultural life

- **Stagnation:** Social life and culture in the 18th century were **marked by stagnation and dependence on the past**.
- **Diversity:** There was no uniformity of culture and social patterns all over the country.
 - Nor did all Hindus and all Muslims form two distinct societies.
 - People were divided by religion, region, tribe, language, and caste.
 - Moreover, the social life and culture of the upper classes, who formed a tiny minority of the total population, were in many respects different from the life and culture of the lower classes.

- **Caste was the central feature of the social life of the Hindus:** Apart from the four varnas, Hindus were divided into numerous castes (Jatis) which differed in their nature from place to place. The **caste system rigidly divided people** and permanently fixed their place on the social scale.
 - **Muslims were no less divided by considerations of caste, race, tribe, and status**, even though their religion enjoined social equality. The **Shia and Sunni nobles** were sometimes at loggerheads on account of their religious differences. The **Irani, Afghan, Turani, and Hindustani Muslim nobles** and officials often stood apart from each other.
- **Patriarchal:** The family system in 18th century India was primarily patriarchal, that is, the family was dominated by the senior male member and inheritance was through the male line.
 - However, in **Kerala**, the family was matrilineal.
- **Position of Women:** A **European traveller, Abbe J.A. Dubois**, commented, at the beginning of the 19th century: "A Hindu woman can go anywhere alone, even in the most crowded places, and she need never fear the impertinent looks and jokes of idle loungers...A house inhabited solely by women is a sanctuary which the most shameless libertine would not dream of violating."
 - This does not mean that there were no **exceptions to this rule**. **Ahilya Bai** administered Indore with great success from 1766 to 1796. Many other Hindu and Muslim ladies played **important roles in 18th-century politics**.
- **Menace of Slavery:** Slaves were widely present in India, according to **17th-century European travellers** and administrators.
 - Most Rajputs, Khatri, and Kayasthas of upper social strata retained women as domestic servants.
 - Slaves had a **better situation in India than in Europe**, nevertheless. Slaves were frequently treated more like hereditary servants than like menials.
 - When Europeans arrived, slavery and the slave trade in India increased. Slaves were bought by European trading corporations from marketplaces in Bengal, Assam, and Bihar and transported to the European and American markets.
- **Cultural saturation:** India showed **signs of exhaustion during the 18th century**. Cultural continuity with the preceding centuries was, of course, maintained.
- **Traditional:** But at the same time culture remained wholly traditionalist. Cultural activities of the time were **mostly financed by the Royal Court, rulers, and nobles and chiefs** whose impoverishment led to their gradual neglect.
 - **Painting:** Many of the **painters of the Mughal school** migrated to provincial courts and flourished at Hyderabad, Lucknow, Kashmir, and Patna.
 - ◆ At the same time **new schools of painting were born** and achieved distinction. The **paintings of Kangra and Rajput Schools** revealed new vitality and taste.
 - **Architecture:** In the **field of architecture**, the **Imambara of Lucknow** reveals proficiency in technique but a decadence in architectural taste.
 - ◆ On the other hand, the city of Jaipur and its buildings are an example of continuing vigour and **five astronomical observatories** at Delhi, Jaipur, Benares, Mathura and Ujjain.
 - ◆ Also there are time-tables called **Jij Muhammad-shahi**, to help the people in the study of astronomy. The **Padmanabhapuram Palace**, renowned for its architecture and mural paintings, was built in **Kerala, towards the south**.
 - **Literature:** The development of the **Urdu language and poetry** was a distinctive aspect of the 18th-century literary scene. It was the time of **19th-century Urdu poets** like Mir, Sauda, Nazir, and Mirza Ghalib.
 - ◆ Under the support of the Travancore kings, **Malayalam literature** flourished in southern India. Malayalam poet **Kanchan Nambiar** was well-known. Sitar poetry improved the Tamil language. One of the best writers of sitar poetry, **Tayumanavar (1706-1744)**, spoke out against the caste system and the injustices of temple control.
 - ◆ **Warris Shah wrote the romantic saga** known as **Heer Ranjha in Punjabi literature**.
 - ◆ **Risalo**, a collection of poetry by **Shah Abdul Latif**, is a **work of Sindhi literature**.
 - ◆ These are but a few illustrations of literature written in **regional languages**.



2

Advent of Europeans

INTRODUCTION

India's history underwent a crucial turning point with the arrival of the Europeans. It alludes to the approximately 400-year period starting in the late 15th century during which traders and explorers from Europe arrived in India. Portuguese, then Dutch, British, and French colonists were the first Europeans to reach India in 1498.

2.1 WHY DID EUROPEANS COME TO INDIA

- **Breakage of European feudalism:** The "unified one economic system" in Europe was destroyed by the emergence of nation-states. This happened at the same time as Europe's agricultural and industrial revolutions.
 - **The emergence of mercantilism:** Mercantilism also had a part to play. Finding new markets became necessary as a result of all these causes.
 - Foreign markets were the sole option because domestic markets had little room for consumption.
 - **The European nations travelled to India in quest of the precious goods** that India was known to produce in large quantities, including textiles, spices, and other valuable goods.
 - **To control direct trade with India:** European traders had a tremendous impulse to break the monopoly of Arab and other traders, which led to the quest for alternate routes to the East.
 - Because of significant advancements in shipbuilding and navigational technologies, this was made possible.
 - In the end, a new path to the East through the Cape of Good Hope was discovered as a consequence.
 - As a result, initially, the Portuguese and subsequently other European countries gained control of the oceans.
- The ease of obtaining highly sought-after Indian goods like spices, calicoes, silk, and different valuable stones was impacted when direct communication between Europe and India diminished.
 - **The economic advancement and changing social economic needs of Europeans forced them to look for higher profit and this resulted in an active search for trade routes to India.**
 - The northern Europeans were eager to lend money and soldiers to Portugal and Spain.
 - Portugal had taken the lead in Christendom's opposition to Islam, while also adopting the spirit of discovery that had characterized the Genoese.
 - **The concept of discovering an ocean passage to India had become an obsession for Prince Henry of Portugal, nicknamed the "Navigator";** he was also eager to find a method to avoid the Muslim dominance of the eastern Mediterranean and all the routes that connected India to Europe.
 - In 1454, Pope Nicholas V issued a bull permitting Prince Henry to traverse the "sea to the far coasts of the Orient," more precisely "as far as India," to combat Islamic influence and propagate the Christian religion.
 - Prince Henry, however, died before his wish could come true.
 - Bartolomeu Dias, a Portuguese explorer, was the first European to reach Africa's southern point, which he named the Cape of Good Hope.
 - Vasco da Gama was commissioned by the Portuguese monarch to conduct an expedition to locate a maritime passage to India, building on the work of Dias.
 - Vasco Da Gama and his crew arrived at the Indian town of Calicut in 1498, establishing a direct maritime route between Europe and India.

2.2 THE SEARCH AND DISCOVERY OF A SEA ROUTE TO INDIA

- The Arabs had established their dominance in Egypt and Persia after the fall of the Roman Empire in the seventh century.

2.3 PORTUGUESE IN INDIA

- The first Europeans to set foot in India were the Portuguese, headed by Vasco da Gama, who arrived at Calicut (now Kozhikode) in 1498.
- Portuguese traders built commercial ports along India's western coast because they were first drawn to the Indian spice trade.
- **The monarch of Calicut, the Zamorin (Samuthiri),** on the other hand, was **unconcerned about the European's intentions.**



Fig.1.1: Sea route of India employed by Vasco da Gama

- The Arab traders who did well on the Malabar Coast were concerned and did not want the Portuguese to establish a foothold there.
- **Vasco da Gama spent three months in India.**
 - When he returned to Portugal, he brought a large cargo with him and sold it at a high profit on the European market.
- **The importance of direct access to the pepper trade was highlighted by the fact that otherwise, Europeans would have had to pay 10 times as much for the same amount of pepper if they had to buy through Muslim intermediaries.**
- **Pedro Alvarez Cabral set out on an expedition to trade for spices; he negotiated and founded a factory at Calicut, where he landed in September 1500.**
- **A battle occurred when the Portuguese factory in Calicut was assaulted by locals, resulting in the deaths of numerous Portuguese.**
- **Cabral retaliated by seizing many Arab commercial ships** stationed in the harbour and killing hundreds of their crew members, as well as collecting their cargo and destroying the vessel.
- Cabral pounced on Calicut. Cabral was later successful in negotiating favourable contracts with the local kings of Cochin and Cannanore.
- **Vasco da Gama returned to India in 1501.** As Vasco Da Gama mixed economic avarice with violent hatred and inflicted revenge on Arab commerce everywhere he could, the Zamorin refused to exclude Arab merchants in favor of the Portuguese.
- **Vasco da Gama established a trading factory at Cannanore.**
- Calicut, Cannanore, and Cochin gradually became key Portuguese commerce centres.

2.3.1 Portuguese State in India

- Within fifty years after Vasco da Gama's arrival, many of India's coastal areas had fallen under Portuguese control.

- The Portuguese had taken almost sixty miles of the coast around Goa.
- They controlled a short swath of the west coast, from Bombay to Daman and Diu, and the approaches to Gujarat, with four key ports and hundreds of towns and villages.
- They held a series of maritime strongholds and commercial ports in the south, including Mangalore, Cannanore, Cochin, and Calicut.
- Yet, while their dominance in Malabar was not cemented, it was sufficient to maintain influence or control over the local kings who controlled the spice-growing country.

Administration of Portuguese

- **Viceroy:** Headed over the government for three years, aided by his secretary and, eventually, a council.
- **Vedor da Fazenda:** In charge of income, cargoes, and fleet dispatch, came next in significance.
- **Factors:** From Africa to China, strongholds were commanded by commanders who were assisted by 'factors' whose influence was augmented by communication problems and was all too frequently utilized for personal gain.

2.3.2 Portuguese Governors

| Governors | Description |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Francisco De Almeida | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In 1505, the King of Portugal nominated a governor for three years in India and provided the incumbent with adequate troops to preserve Portuguese interests. • The newly appointed governor, Francisco De Almeida, was tasked with consolidating the Portuguese position in India and destroying Muslim trade by conquering Aden, Ormuz, and Malacca. • Almeida, on the other hand, was met with a threat from Egypt's Mameluke Sultan, in addition to the Zamorin's resistance. • Supported by the merchants of Venice, whose profitable trade was now jeopardized owing to Portuguese intervention, the Egyptians built a navy in the Red Sea to counter the Portuguese advance. • The Portuguese squadron was destroyed in a naval action off the coast of Diu in 1507 by the combined Egyptian and Gujarat navies, and Almeida's son was slain. • The next year, Almeida avenged his humiliation by completely destroying the two ships. Almeida's aim was for the Portuguese to rule the Indian Ocean. • The Blue Water Policy (Cartaze System) was his policy. |
| Alfonso de Albuquerque | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He was the real founder of Portuguese power in the East. • The Portuguese, led by Albuquerque, strengthened their grip by instituting a permission system for other ships and exerting control over the region's key shipbuilding centres. • The Portuguese were also aided by the lack of available timber for shipbuilding in the Gulf and Red Sea areas. • Albuquerque easily won Goa from the Sultan of Bijapur in 1510; the Sultan of Bijapur's chief port became "the first slice of Indian land to be under European control since the reign of Alexander the Great." • The eradication ban on sati was an intriguing characteristic of his reign. |
| Nino da Cunha | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In November 1529, he was appointed administrator of Portuguese holdings in India. • The Portuguese government in India relocated its headquarters from Cochin to Goa. • During his struggle with the Mughal emperor Humayun, Bahadur Shah of Gujarat enlisted the assistance of the Portuguese by transferring the island of Bassein, along with its dependents and income, to them in 1534. • He also assured them of a base in Diu. But, after Humayun retreated from Gujarat in 1536, Bahadur Shah's ties with the Portuguese soured. • Da Cunha also aimed to enhance Portuguese influence in Bengal by relocating numerous Portuguese nationals to Hooghly. |

2.3.3 The Religious Policy Of The Portuguese

- Pope Alexander VI issued a bull advising kings to *"send to the said lands and islands good men who fear God and are learned, skilled, and expert to instruct the inhabitants in the Catholic faith and good morals."*
- The Catholic Church's fundamental requirement for salvation appears to be a powerful motivating element in its religious policies.
- **Portugal's religious policies were utilized to Christianize the population wherever they went.**

| | |
|--|---|
| Mixed Marriages | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mixed marriages were seen as one of the origins of conversion. • Albuquerque pushed his men to marry white and lovely Muslim widows and daughters. By providing financial assistance as well. • As a result, they created a diverse community that was always loyal to the Portuguese leadership. |
| Job Offerings | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When it came to hiring Christians in various industries, the Portuguese gave them precedence. It was ruled that only Christians might hold public office. • As a result, many people converted to Christianity to find work. |
| Direct Evangelism | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Gospel was spread by skilled Portuguese chaplains. • They built to worship and gathering sites throughout their territory. • These evangelisms were carried out by monks of several orders, including Franciscans, Dominicans, Jesuits, and Augustinians. |
| Forced Conversions | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Forcible conversions were also practised by the Portuguese. • The Portuguese were initially fairly tolerant towards Hindus. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ However, following the establishment of the Inquisition in Goa, there was a shift, and Hindus were also punished. • They utilized their governmental and military strength to convert non-Christians to Christianity. • They prohibited individuals of different religions from publicly worshipping within their borders. • Temples and mosques were also demolished. Furthermore, only Christians were granted the privilege to own land and other property. |
| Education And Religious Instruction | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The first school in Cochin was established by the Portuguese. Children from many socioeconomic groups attended the school. Children received rewards. • This drew a large number of students to the institution. The children attended primary schooling as well as catechism sessions. |

2.3.4 Attempt to Convert Mughals

- The **Jesuits created a favourable effect in Akbar's court, owing to the Mughal emperor's interest in theological issues.**
- In September 1579, Akbar sent a letter to the Goa rulers seeking the dispatch of two scholarly priests. The Church leaders in Goa joyfully accepted the invitation, seeing it as an opportunity to convert the emperor, as well as his court and people, to Christianity. Rodolfo Aquaviva and Antonio Monserrate, both Jesuit priests, were chosen for the task.
- The second mission summoned by Akbar in 1590 ended similarly in 1592. The third mission, again summoned by Akbar, arrived at Lahore (where the court was then based) in 1595 and remained as a type of permanent institution, expanding its influence on secular politics.
- The mission was led by Fathers Jerome Xavier and Emanuel Pinheiro.
- When Prince Salim ascended the throne as Jahangir, he appeased Muslims by ignoring the Jesuit priests.
- However, his short separation from the Jesuits gradually resolved, and in 1606, he reinstated his favours to them. They were permitted to keep the exquisite and large church in Lahore, as well as the collegium, or priests' quarters.
- **Jahangir's conduct and arrogant actions from the Portuguese viceroys caused a rift with the Mughal emperor.**

2.3.5 Portuguese and English at Mughal Court

- **Captain William Hawkins** arrived in Surat in 1608 and brought a letter from James I to the Mughal court of Jahangir.
- Father Pinheiro and the Portuguese authorities attempted to prevent him, but they failed.

- Hawkins communicated with the emperor in the Turki language without an interpreter.
- Jahangir accepted the gifts and gave Hawkins a favourable reception in 1609.
- Hawkins was appointed a mansabdar and married Mubariksha, an Armenian Christian.
- **The Portuguese prevented English ships from accessing Surat's harbor.** Hawkins, befuddled, departed the Mughal court in 1611, unable to oppose the Portuguese intrigues or control the erratic Mughal policies.
- However, in November 1612, the English ship Dragon, commanded by Captain Best, and a small ship, the Osiander, defeated a Portuguese fleet.
 - Jahangir, who had no fleet worthy of the name, was highly pleased by the English accomplishment.

2.3.6 Piracy by the Portuguese and Conflict with Mughals

- **Piracy by the Portuguese also led to war with the imperial Mughal administration.**
- The Portuguese outraged Jahangir in 1613 by seizing Mughal ships, imprisoning numerous Muslims, and stealing goods.
- A furious Jahangir sent Muqarrab Khan, who was in command of Surat at the time, to seek reparations.
 - **However, it was under the reign of Shah Jahan that the Portuguese lost their privileges at the Mughal court for good.**
- **The Portuguese had established themselves on a river bank at Satgaon in Bengal to continue their business activities based on an Imperial Farman in about 1579.**
- They reinforced their position throughout time by erecting large structures, which resulted in the shift of commerce from Satgaon to the new port of Hooghly.
- **They monopolized the manufacturing of salt, established their own custom house, and began aggressively enforcing the imposition of tax on tobacco,** which had been a significant item of commerce since its arrival at the beginning of the 17th century.
- **The Portuguese not only gained money as traders, but they also began a terrible slave trade** by buying or capturing Hindu and Muslim infants and raising them as Christians.
- **During their nefarious actions, they kidnapped two slave girls from Mumtaz Mahal.**
- The Mughal siege of Hooghly started on June 24, 1632, and ended three months later with its conquest.
- Qasim Khan, the Governor of Bengal, was directed by Shah Jahan to take action against the Portuguese.

1. Who used "Hooghly" as a base for piracy in the Bay of Bengal? [65th Prelims 2019]
 - (a) The Dutch
 - (b) The French
 - (c) **The Portuguese**
 - (d) The British
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.

2.3.7 Contribution of Portuguese

- Throughout history, first, the Portuguese and then others would come to dominate not only trade but also international politics via pure military power.
- **It lost its longest-held colony in India in 1961, when Goa was freed by Independent India.**
- While it is impossible to isolate the Portuguese effect, their presence signalled the beginning of a cultural movement in contemporary times.

Impact on Food and Agriculture

- The early Europeans, notably the Portuguese, are responsible for the **introduction of various crops such as potato, tomato, maize, papaya, peanuts, guava, avocado, tobacco, and chillies.**
- Today, it's difficult to envision Indian cuisine without these veggies.
- **The Portuguese also imported the cashew nut,** which is used to decorate sweets and pastries and as a snack.
 - **The cashew juice is fermented to make feni, a powerful liquor.**
- The Portuguese introduced ways for fermenting yeast to produce leavened bread.
- **Vada Pav and Pao Baji** are staples of Maharashtrian cuisine that are popular throughout the country.
- **The Portuguese brought wine into Indian cookery** and are the only ones utilizing so many different kinds of vinegar.
- **The Alphonso mango was introduced by the Portuguese** and they are credited with using grafting to develop the variety and naming it after the Viceroy.

Impact on Military Culture and Modernization

- Portuguese primacy among European nations at the start of the Age of Discovery was due to a variety of factors.
 - **Superior Portuguese naval gunnery, improved construction and seamanship, and a new battle tactic demonstrated raw military force.**
- The Portuguese brought with them a violent combat style imbued with missionary fervour and animosity toward Muslims and indigenous.
- The entire might of the ship-mounted guns resonated across Kerala.

- The **firepower** possessed by any of the Portuguese Armadas sponsored and equipped by the Crown of Portugal had never been seen in India before.
- The **Portuguese defensive measures for controlling commerce** in distant oceans included the building of a chain of heavily fortified outposts linked by a fleet of armed ships, thus market forces were influenced by coercion.
- **They also introduced the 'Cartaz' system, which was used to enforce coercion.**
 - Every ship needed to pay a particular sum under the 'Cartaz' system to get a 'Cartaz' from the Portuguese.
- **A ship that did not have a Cartaz was taken, and its crew was either slain or imprisoned.**

Education and Printing Press

- **In 1556, Goa saw the introduction of the printing press**, which enabled the mass production of books.
- **The first publications were intended for use in the propagation of Christianity** and missionary institutions.
- The first printing press in India was established at the Jesuit Saint Paul's College in Old Goa.
- **The Compendio Spiritual DaVide Christaa** (Spiritual Compendium of the Christian Life) of Gaspar Jorge de Leo Pereira, **the Portuguese Archbishop of Goa, is the first book printed in India.**
- **The emergence of the press aided in the creation of a large amount of vernacular literature.**
- Through the advent of journals and newspapers, as well as literature, the usage of the printing press increased and made it easier to propagate ideals of patriotism and modern values throughout India.

2.3.8 Decline of Portuguese

- By the 18th century, the Portuguese had lost their commercial power in India, though some of them continued to trade on their own, and many turned to piracy and thievery.
- In reality, some Portuguese utilized the Hooghly as a base for piracy in the Bay of Bengal.
- **Several causes contributed to the demise of the Portuguese:**
 - **Factors in Europe:** The unification of the two kingdoms of Spain and Portugal in 1580-81, which dragged the smaller country into Spain's wars with England and Holland, harmed the Portuguese commercial monopoly in India.
 - **The emergence of powerful dynasties:** The local advantages gained by the Portuguese in India were reduced with the emergence of powerful dynasties in Egypt, Persia, and North India and the rise of the turbulent Marathas as their immediate neighbours.

- **Religious policies of the Portuguese:** Political anxieties were sparked by acts such as those of the Jesuits. Apart from their animosity against Muslims, Hindus were also unhappy with the Portuguese policy of conversion to Christianity.
- **Discovery of new colonies:** The discovery of Brazil shifted Portugal's colonial activities to the West.
- **Dishonest trade practices:** It elicited a strong reaction. The Portuguese had a reputation as maritime pirates.
 - ◆ Their arrogance and cruelty earned them the ire of small-state rulers as well as the imperial Mughals.
- **The arrival of other European powers:** The Portuguese's former monopoly on knowledge of the maritime route to India could not last long; soon enough, the Dutch and English, who were gaining ocean navigation abilities, learned of it as well.

2.4 DUTCH IN INDIA

- **After the Portuguese, the Dutch were the second Europeans to set foot in India.**
- In 1596, Cornelis de Houtman was the first Dutchman to reach Sumatra and Bantam.
- In 1602, the Dutch government awarded the United East India Company of the Netherlands a permit to trade in the East Indies, which included India.
- **A charter established the Dutch East India Company in 1602.**
- The Dutch were principally concerned with the spice trade. As a result, they focused more on the Far East. India was only a trade post for them.
- **In 1605, they founded their first factory at Petapuli, North Coromandel**, followed by another in Masulipatam that same year.
- **They gradually realized that Indian textiles may be the most valuable item for trade with the spice islands (Indonesian Archipelago).**
 - **This demanded the growth of their Indian network.**
- **Their factories were constructed at** Pulicat (1610), Cambay (1620), Surat and Agra (1621), Hariharpur (1633), and Patna (1638). Dacca (1650), Udaiganj (1651), Chinsura (1653), Kasimbazar, Baranagore, Balasore, and Negapatam (1659-60).
- They traded indigo from the Yamuna Valley and Central India, textiles and silk from Bengal, Gujarat, and the Coromandel, saltpetre from Bihar, and opium and rice from the Ganga Valley.

2.4.1 Conquest with Portuguese

- The first significant conflict between the Dutch and the Portuguese occurred in the second half of the seventeenth century, with the Dutch invasion of Kochi in 1663 ending Portuguese merchants' supremacy.
- The Dutch took over Portuguese forts and commerce routes, forcing local rulers to sign contracts that offered them economic benefits.

2.4.2 Face off with the English and decline of the Dutch

- The English saw the Dutch's increasing strength as a danger to their entrenched interests. When the English constructed a factory at Masulipatam and launched trade at Petapuli, the Dutch were interested in preventing the English from participating in the Pulicat trade.
- However, in 1619, the Dutch and the English reached an agreement and decided to work together in Indian commerce.
- The English Company was authorized to share the Pulicat trade on the condition that they bear half the expense of the Dutch fort and garrison there.
- However, it did not survive long. **The Dutch assaulted English ships in 1623 and again in 1653-54.**
- **The Dutch-English feud in the East reached a peak in 1623 at Amboyna** (a location in present-day Indonesia that the Dutch had won from the Portuguese in 1605), when they slaughtered 10 Englishmen and nine Japanese.
- **This incident heightened the competition between the two European firms.**
- After a protracted struggle, both parties reached an agreement in 1667 in which the British promised to abandon all claims to Indonesia, and the Dutch retired from India to focus on their more successful commerce in Indonesia.
- To carry out their plans, the English collaborated with the Portuguese in India.
 - **Finally, they defeated them at Bedara or Hooghly (1759)**, considerably weakening the Dutch opposition in India.

2.4.3 Organization of Dutch Factories

- **Batavia was the headquarters of the Dutch East India Company.**
- The Governor-General of the Dutch East Indies and a Council led this entity.
- **It was in charge of all Dutch factories in Asia.**
- The Council reported to the Central Board of Directors, known as "Gentlemen XM," which convened in the **Chamber of Amsterdam for six years in a row**, followed by two years at the Chamber of Zeeland.

- **At each station (factory), a 'Factor' was assigned.** These factors are used to submit frequent reports to Batavia on the region's commercial activity, ship lists, goods exported and imported, and so on.
- **In India, each factory was run by a Council comprised of the director, a senior factor, the person in charge of the Company's trade books, a law enforcement officer, the person in charge of the warehouses, the person in charge of ship loading and unloading, and six junior factors, one of whom served as secretary to the Council.**
- **Their pay was not very attractive.**

2.5 ENGLISH IN INDIA

- **To trade with the East, the 'English Association of Merchant Adventurers' was created in 1599.**
- On December 31, 1600, Queen Elizabeth granted this corporation (popularly known as the **East India Company**) a Royal Charter with a trading monopoly in the East.
- **Because there was no strong Indian state in the South, conditions were more conducive for establishing a factory there.** Vijaynagar had vanished following their loss in 1565.
- **Captain Hawkins landed at Jahangir's court in April 1609.**
 - However, the plan to create a factory in Surat failed to owe to Portuguese opposition, and Hawkins departed Agra in November 1611.
 - **Captain Thomas Best fought the Portuguese in the sea around Surat in 1612**, and an impressed Jahangir granted the English permission to construct a factory in Surat under Thomas Aldworth in early 1613.
 - The English began trading at Masulipatnam on India's south-eastern coast in 1611 and eventually developed a factory there in 1616.
- **In 1611, the English established their first factory in the south at Masulipatam.**
- Another factory was established at Aramgaon in 1626.
- They leased Madras from the local Raja in 1639. They soon reinforced it, and it became known as Fort St. George.
- They took over the island of Bombay in 1668 and quickly fortified it. It quickly surpassed Surat (by 1687) as the Company's west coast headquarters.
- **The English arrived in the East rather late. In 1633, they founded their first factory in Orissa at Hariharpur and Balasore. They were granted permission to trade in Hugli in 1651.**

- They soon built factories in Patna (Bihar) and Kasimbazar (Bengal).
- **Sutanati received an English factory in 1690.**
- **The English took over the zamindari of Sutanati, Kalikata, and Govindpur in 1698 and erected Fort William. It quickly expanded into a large city and was dubbed Calcutta.**

2.5.1 Favorable Conditions for English

- The English company's progress was not smooth. In the beginning, it had to fight with the Portuguese and the Dutch. **However, the shifting scenario aided them and tipped the scales in their favor.**
- **Treaty with Dutch:** as discussed in the previous section about the treaty between Dutch and English, it brought peace to the company in its early phase of expansion.
- **Golden Farman:** The English company's position was strengthened by the Sultan of Golconda's issuance of the 'Golden Farman' in 1632.
 - They obtained the right to trade freely in Golconda's ports in exchange for 500 pagodas every year.
- **Building Fort St. George:** In 1639, the British trader Francis Day got permission from the monarch of Chandragiri to construct a fortified factory at Madras, which subsequently became Fort St. George and succeeded Masulipatnam as the headquarters of the English colonies in south India.
- **The Crown and the Company had a mutually beneficial relationship.** In 1660, the Company commemorated the restoration of the Stuart monarchy by presenting His Majesty with £3,000 worth of silver plates.
- **Bombay was given to company:** When King Charles II married the Portuguese princess Catherine in 1662, the King of Portugal gave him Bombay as a dowry.
 - **Only in 1668 was Bombay ceded to the East India Company for a ten-pound yearly fee.**
 - Later, in 1687, the seat of the Western Presidency was moved from Surat to Bombay, making Bombay the headquarters.
 - **So there was now an unspoken truce between the English and the Portuguese.**
- **The Treaty of Whitehall** had awarded Charles Bombay in exchange for a hidden clause that it would be used to defend Portuguese possessions in India.
 - **It entailed a mutual defence treaty with the belligerent and growing Dutch East India Company.**
- **Ignorance of Aurangzeb:** When Aurangzeb got involved in imperial warfare, jeopardizing the stability and security of English commerce, the East India Company, led by Sir Josiah Child, chose to take an aggressive attitude in defence of the Company's trading interests.

- Its military weakness at this point proved fatal, but fortunately for the Company, **Aurangzeb did not retaliate and restored its rights in exchange for an apology and payment of reparations.**

- **Monopoly in trade:** With their increased power following the English Revolution of 1688, the Whigs fought the East India Company's monopoly.
 - To secure commercial privileges for itself, a competing corporation was established, and
 - Sir William Norris was sent as its envoy to the court of Aurangzeb (January 1701–April 1722).
 - However, the new company was a flop.
 - **The two companies merged in 1708 under the name "United Company of Merchants of England Trading to the East Indies" as a result of pressure from the Crown and the Parliament.**

2.5.2 Stronghold in Bengal

- The subahdar (or governor) of Bengal in 1651, Shah Shuja, agreed to let the English trade in Bengal in exchange for an annual payment of Rs 3,000, which served as payment instead of all duties.
- In Bengal, factories were first established at Hooghly (1651), as well as Kasimbazar, Patna, and Rajmahal.
- To be able to employ force if required, the Company sought to establish a fortified colony at Hooghly.
- In August 1682, William Hedges, the Company's first agent and governor in Bengal, sent a request for redress to Shaista Khan, the Mughal governor of Bengal.
- The English and Mughals started fighting since the appeal was unsuccessful. Hooghly was captured by the imperial Mughals in October 1686, four years later.
- **Sobha Singh, a zamindar in the Bardhaman area, rebelled, providing the English with the justification they needed to reinforce their camp at Sutanuti in 1696.**
- The zamindari of the three villages of Sutanuti, Gobindapur, and Kalikata (Kalighat) was successfully purchased by the English in 1698 from their proprietors for a sum of Rs 1,200.
- In the year 1700, the walled community was given the name Fort William, and it also served as the eastern presidency's headquarters (Calcutta), with Sir Charles Eyre as its first leader.

2.5.3 Farrukhsiyar's Farmans

- In 1717, the Farman of Emperor Farrukhsiyar gave the Company's goods immunity from customs fees in exchange for a 3,000 yearly payment.
- The Company's products might pass through the toll station or chowki without examination if they had a dastak **(a handwritten pass or permit).**

- In Surat, the East India Company was granted complete duty-free status in exchange for a payment of 10,000 rupees each year.
- It was decided that **the coins minted by the Company in Bombay would be accepted as legal tender throughout the Mughal Empire.**
- **The Company's servants subtly extended this privilege to their private commerce,** which significantly expanded when the **dadni system was abandoned.**
- It is important to note that the East India Company gave its employees in India abhorrible low pay in exchange for recognizing their rights to engage in private commerce in commodities that did not violate the Company's monopoly.
- **The servants' private commerce initially had no impact on the East India Company; instead, the nawabs' administration, which lost out on customs charges, and rival Indian traders, who faced unfair competition, was the "chief sufferers."**
- **But Murshid Quli Khan, the new independent ruler of Bengal, refused to extend the Company's duty-free provision to cover also the private commerce of Company officers,** which led to a fresh cause of friction between the two parties. The Nawab was upset over the loss of income as a result of the latter's widespread abuse of dastaks.
- **In addition, Murshid Quli refused to grant the Company permission to purchase the thirty-eight villages and refused to provide them with the right to produce coins.**
- **Thus, the Bengal Nawab and English Company struggle had begun to grow as early as 1717.**

2.5.4 Factories and their Organization

- **The English Company's internal administration was overseen by a "Court of Committees,"** whose name was eventually **changed to "Court of Directors" in 1709.**
- It was made up of a governor, a deputy governor, and 24 members who were chosen yearly by the merchants that made up the Company as a whole.
- **A secretary and a treasurer were also present.**
- **The "Court of Directors," the Company's higher body, had its headquarters in London.**
- **Each factory in India was run by a Governor-in-Council.**
 - The governor served as the 'Council's' President without any further rights. By majority vote, everything was determined in the "Council."
 - Senior merchants from the Company made up the members of the 'Council'.
- **The Company also has the legal authority to imprison or penalize its employees for their transgressions.**

- **With their President and Council stationed in Fort St. George (Madras),** the English industries on the Eastern coast were managed from there. In administrative matters, the Council provided the governor with advice.
- In 1700, a President and Council in Calcutta were given distinct authority over the English industries in Bengal.

2.5.5 Causes of Success of English over Other European Powers

- **Autonomy of East India Company:** With less governmental oversight, this corporation may make choices quickly without waiting for clearance from the government. The French corporation, on the other hand, was a state-owned enterprise.
 - The French company was government-controlled and governed, and it was constrained by government policies and decision-making delays.
- **Farsightedness of English commanders:** The supremacy of the British commanders was a crucial element in the English triumph in India.
 - The continuous quarrels and jealousies of French officials in India were a significant aspect of the French East India Company, which hampered the smooth growth of French interests in India.
- **The superior navy of English:** The English fleet was superior to the French navy, and it helped to cut off the important maritime route between France and its Indian colonies.
- **High resources with English companies:** The British never forgot about their business interests. As a result, they always had the cash and, as a result, a solid financial position to aid them greatly in fights against their adversaries.
 - The French prioritized geographical ambition over business interests, leaving the French enterprise short on finances.
- **Important bases held by the English:** The English controlled three significant cities: Calcutta, Bombay, and Madras, while the French controlled just Pondicherry.
- **Industrial Revolution:** The early 18th century saw the birth of the Industrial Revolution in England, with the introduction of new machineries such as the spinning Jenny, steam engine, power loom, and others.
 - These devices significantly increased output in textiles, metallurgy, steam power, and agriculture.
- **Stable Government:** Other European nations, such as France, saw a violent revolution in 1789, followed by the Napoleonic Wars.
 - **Napoleon's loss in 1815 drastically reduced France's position,** and it was compelled to side with Britain from then on.

- The Italians did not become a country until 1861. **The Dutch and Spain were also participating in the 80-year conflict that eroded Portuguese hegemony** in the 17th century.

2.6 FRENCH IN INDIA

- In 1664, the **Compagnie des Indes Orientales** (French East India Company), in which **Louis XIV** also took a keen interest, was founded by the king's illustrious minister Colbert. French trade in the Indian and Pacific Oceans was given a 50-year monopoly to the Compagnie des Indes Orientales.
- The firm was also given an eternal concession by the French monarch over the island of Madagascar and any additional lands it could capture.

2.6.1 Expansion of French Colonies in India

- Francois Caron then led an expedition to India in 1667 and established a factory in Surat. An additional French factory was established at Masulipatnam in 1669 by Mercara, a Persian who travelled with Caron and who had received a license from the Sultan of Golconda.
- The Mughal subahdar of Bengal, Shaista Khan, granted French permission to build a settlement at Chandernagore near Calcutta in 1673.
- **Francois Martin, the head of the Masulipatnam factory**, was permitted to build a village in 1673 by Sher Khan Lodi, the administrator of Valikondapuram (during the Bijapur Sultan's reign).
- **In 1674, Pondicherry was established.**

- Additionally, the French company constructed factories in various areas of India, notably around the coast. The French East India Company had several significant commercial hubs, including Mahe, Karaikal, Balasore, and Qasim Bazar.
- Francois Martin turned Pondicherry into a significant location after assuming control of it in 1674.

2.6.2 French-Dutch Rivalry

- The Dutch-French conflict had a significant negative impact on the French position in India.
- The Dutch took Pondicherry in 1693, aided by their affiliation with the English after the Revolution of 1688.
- Despite Pondicherry being returned to the French by the Treaty of Ryswick, which was signed in September 1697, the Dutch garrison clung to it for an additional two years.
- When the War of Spanish Succession broke out in Europe, the French company's fortunes in India took a terrible turn once more.
- They were forced to close their factories at Surat, Masulipatnam, and Bantam as a result in the early 18th century.

2.6.3 Anglo-French Rivalry

- The French attack on the British settlement of Madras was a clear violation of the Carnatic nawab's ban on hostilities within his territories during the Anglo-French wars in the Carnatic and the Coromandel Coast between 1744 and 1748 that came after British-French hostilities in Europe—the War of Austrian Succession.
- The Coromandel Coast and its hinterland were referred to as Carnatic by Europeans.

| Carnatic War | Cause | Result |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| 1st Carnatic War: 1740-48 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The Anglo-French War in Europe, which was brought on by the Austrian War of Succession, continued into the First Carnatic War. ● To offend France, the English navy under Barnet captured a few French ships. ● With the assistance of the navy from Mauritius, the Isle of France, led by Admiral La Bourdonnais, the French governor of Mauritius, France reacted by capturing Madras in 1746. ● The first Carnatic War started as a result. ● This war was fought between the French forces and the Nawab of Carnatic Anwar-ud-din. The Nawab was supported by the English forces. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The Battle of St. Thome (in Madras) is a remembrance of the First Carnatic War. ● The powerful Indian army led by Mahfuz Khan was beaten by a tiny French force under Captain Paradise at St. Thome on the banks of the River Adyar. ● Further, this war adequately brought out the importance of a disciplined army and naval force in the Anglo-French conflict in the Deccan. ● The Treaty of Aix-La Chapelle, which ended the Austrian War of Succession, put an end to the First Carnatic War in 1748. ● As per the treaty Madras was returned to the English under the provisions of this treaty, while the French received their possessions in North America in exchange. |

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| <p>2nd Carnatic War: 1749-54</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The French governor Dupleix, who had successfully commanded the French soldiers in the First Carnatic War, aimed to strengthen his position and French political sway in southern India by engaging in local dynastic rivalries to beat the English. • The chance was presented by the death of Nizam-ul-Mulk, the independent kingdom of Hyderabad's founder, in 1748 and the Marathas' release of Chanda Sahib, Dost Ali's son-in-law and Nawab of Carnatic, in the same year. • Muzaffar Jung, Nizam's grandson, asserted his claim to the throne by claiming that the Mughal Emperor had designated him as the governor of Hyderabad, thereby opposing Nasir Jung, Nizam's son, to the throne of Hyderabad. Chanda Sahib disapproved of Anwaruddin Khan's selection as the Nawab in the Carnatic. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The English were Nasir Jung in Deccan and Anwar-ud-din in Carnatic while Muzzafar Jang in Deccan and Chanda sahib in Carnatic were supported by the French. • With just 210 soldiers, Robert Clive assaulted and took control of Arcot in August 1751. • Due to Dupleix's policy's significant financial losses, the French government chose to recall him in 1754. • Dupleix was replaced as the French governor-general in India by Godeheu. • Godeheu pursued a strategy of diplomacy with the English and signed a pact with them. • It soon became clear that European advancements did not require Indian authority's backing anymore; rather, Indian authority was growing dependent on European aid. |
| <p>3rd Carnatic War: 1758-63</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Seven Years' War (1756–63) began in Europe in 1756 when Austria sought to retake Silesia. • Count de Lally's French army overthrew the English forts of St. David and Vizianagaram in 1758. • At Masulipatnam, the English turned aggressive and severely damaged the French fleet commanded by Admiral D'Ache. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Third Carnatic War's pivotal battle, Wandiwash (or Vandavasi), in Tamil Nadu, was won by the English on January 22, 1760. • English General Eyre Coote completely dismantled the French army led by Count Thomas Arthur de Lally while capturing Bussy. • Lally bravely defended Pondicherry for eight months before giving up on January 16, 1761. • Jinji and Mahe's deaths brought the French influence in India to its lowest point. • The Third Carnatic War was decisive. Even though the Treaty of Paris (1763) returned to the French their factories in India. |

- **After the third Carnatic War, France's political power faded.** Following that, the French, like their Portuguese and Dutch rivals in India, restricted themselves to tiny enclaves and commerce.

Q. The famous "Battle of Wandiwash" in 1760 was fought by the British against whom? [66th Prelims]

(a) The French

(b) Spain

(c) Mysore

(d) Carnatic

(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.

2.6.4 Policies of Dupleix

- **During his three decades in India, Marquis Joseph François Dupleix** increased the French East India Company's economic, political, and military operations, and his administration represented the pinnacle of French colonial aspirations in India.
- His considerable personal income raised questions about his honesty, resulting in his recall to France.
- Nonetheless, Dupleix was effective in protecting French interests from challenges from local authorities like the Marathas, Arcot nawabs, and Hyderabad nizams.

- **Dupleix was appointed governor of Chandannagar, a distant and harsh trade post near Calcutta, by the company in 1730.**
- Its commerce was limited, the competition was fierce, illness was prevalent, and security was precarious: an ideal chance for energy and ambition tempered with caution.
- Dupleix transformed Chandannagar into a prosperous and livable trading colony during the following twelve years by connecting the Ganges country trade with the rest of Asia and Europe.
- He explored new commodities and markets while increasing the number of old ones such as Bengali cottage-industry silks and cotton and Patna saltpetre.
- **He established diplomatic connections with Mughal officials to increase security.**
 - Dupleix's contacts with the Mughal seat of authority in Delhi enabled him to play a key part in acquiring the **Mughal rank of mansabdar for Governor-General Pierre-Benoist Dumas.**
 - The title granted the business formal status, land earnings, and the legal authority to retain armed units, significantly strengthening the French influence in India.
- In Pondicherry, Dupleix was greatly **assisted by his dubash (interpreter and agent)**, Ananda Ranga Pillai, whose diaries give vital insights into Dupleix's economic and political activities.
- **The directors in Paris selected Dupleix as governor-general of Pondicherry in 1741.**
 - When he eventually arrived in 1742, he was immediately confronted with various risks that would define his term.
 - **Dupleix was facing prospective challenges from Indian armies, particularly the Marathas, and was shortly confronted with a potential English danger.**
 - Unfortunately, the firm was experiencing one of its periodic cash flow difficulties, and both the board and the monarch were averse to spending on Pondicherry's defences.
 - As a result, Dupleix used cash from his vast riches to reinforce the bulwarks.
 - **This gesture was applauded at the time, but it eventually served as the foundation for his lawsuit against the company.**
- **Interference in politics of Indian rulers:** Dupleix was the first European to meddle in the internal affairs of Indian monarchs.
 - He backed Muzzaffar Jang for Hyderabad and Chanda Sahib for Carnatic, and his candidates were elected, and in exchange, he made significant concessions to Dupleix.

- **Dupleix pioneered the practice of a subsidiary alliance in India.** At the cost of the subahdar, he stationed a French army in Hyderabad.
- **Meanwhile, the directors in Paris had grown more anxious about the escalating costs of war,** even as they attempted to recoup from trade losses sustained during the War of the Austrian Succession.
- **In 1754, Dupleix was dramatically recalled to Paris,** with his successor delivering him the letter as he got off the ship.

2.6.5 Organization of French Factories in India

- The French East India Company's headquarters in India was originally at Surat but was eventually relocated to Pondicherry.
- The top authority was called the "Superior Council of the Indies," and it was led by a Director-General.
- He was in charge of all French operations in India. **The governor presided over the Supreme Council, which consisted of five members. He controlled the whole government.**

2.7 DANES IN INDIA

- In 1616, the Danes arrived as traders with no plans to form an Empire.
- **In 1620, they took Tranquebar harbour from the Nayak of Tanjore and erected a fort there.** However, given the limited resources available to them, it was not possible to lay an empire in India.
- They also founded factories at Masulipatam, Porto Novo, and Serampore (1755).
- **However, their success was limited, and they eventually surrendered their factories to the English and left India in 1845.**

2.8 THE SWEDISH EAST INDIA COMPANY

- The Swedish East India Company was established in 1731, but its activities were limited to China rather than India.
- The Ostend Company was founded in 1722 by merchants from Flanders, but its activities in India were likewise restricted.

Concluding Remark

- Europeans arrived in India to trade, but they quickly seized control of the country's politics and governance. The East India Company arrived from Britain as the sole merchant in the East.
- Slowly, it converted itself from a merchant to a master, and as a consequence, the United Kingdom governed India for more than 200 years.

European Companies in Bihar

- Bihar was an important centre since 17th century for the trade of “**Saltpetre**”. **Apart from saltpetre, it was also famous for cotton textiles, indigo etc.**
- **Portuguese:**
 - They were the first European company to enter Bihar.
 - They established their factory at Hooghly in Bengal but frequently visited Patna for trade through water channels and roads.
- **Dutch:**
 - They established their **factory in Patna in 1632 AD**.
 - Its site was the present northern building as Patna College.
- **English:**
 - The English East India Company established a factory at **Alamganj in Patna in 1620 AD for the trade of saltpetre**.
 - But the factory was closed in 1621 itself.
 - It was only in 1651 that the company revived its trade in the region.
 - Presently, company factory at “Gulzar Bagh has been turned into government printing press.
- **Danes:**
 - They started a factory in Patna **at Nepali Kothi in 1774-75**.



3

Expansion and Consolidation of British Power in India

3.1 INTRODUCTION

3.1.1 Imperialism: An Ideological push for Britain

- **Extent:** The “**first empire**,” which stretched across the Atlantic into America and the West Indies, and the “**second empire**,” which began around 1783 (the year of the Peace of Paris) and swung towards the East, or Asia and Africa, are the two periods that make up this imperial history of Britain.
- **Territorial Conquest:** In the **eighteenth century**, as **British patriotism progressively grew**, it was directly linked to the grandeur and splendour of possessing abroad territorial conquests.
- **Impact of Enlightenment Era:** In the **nineteenth century, known as the “era of reform,”** the British also began to see themselves as modern or civilised in comparison to the Orientals in a **post-Enlightenment intellectual context**. This rationalised their imperial vision. In other words, such intellectual and political currents at home led to the British imperial ideology for India.
- **White Man’s Burden:** Then the English appeared as the “**new Romans**,” tasked with bringing civilization to all purportedly inferior people.
- **Changes with time and space:** The character of British imperialism altered throughout time due to various spatial and situational forces, but its **core ideas remained constant**.

White Man’s Burden

- Racist beliefs about their own superiority to people from other cultures were common among Europeans. Europeans believed it was their responsibility to “civilise” people in Asia, Africa, and some regions of the Americas into Western culture and civilization because these people led different lives.
- Writings like **Rudyard Kipling’s 1899 novel and poem “The White Man’s Burden,”** which were written in the United Kingdom, supported this idea.
- White supremacist Kipling urged the United States to join other European countries in carrying the “burden” of civilising “savage peoples” in his book “The White Man’s Burden.” It was composed in favour of the United States effort to annex the Philippines.

3.2 THE DEBATE OVER THE NATURE OF CONQUEST

- **Historians have a diverse view** on the question of whether the British conquest of India was accidental or intentional. **John Seeley** leads the group where he argues that the British conquest of India was made **blindly, unintentionally and accidentally, and in a “fit of absent-mindedness”**.

3.2.1 Orientalists’ View (e.g Sir William Jones)

- **Post-Enlightenment intellectual atmosphere:** It helped them justify their imperial vision in the nineteenth century, which is known as the “**period of reform**.”
- **Establishing the Linguistic link:** The basic tenet was that British power had to “**legitimise itself in an Indian idiom**”. It was done by demonstrating a **linguistic link between Sanskrit, Greek, and Latin**—all of which are thought to be members of the **Indo-European family of languages**
- **The policy of minimal interference:** It was adopted (**Lord Clive** himself had suggested a system of “double governance”), which had come about out of pure pragmatism to prevent civil unrest.
- But this administration’s organisational structure started to become more **Anglicised**.

3.2.2 Anglicist View

- **Origin:** It was the result of the **threat of Jacobinism** to English domestic politics.
- **Paternalistic Attitude:** From **Lord Cornwallis onward, a rise in paternalism** was seen in the introduction of or changes to the administration designed to shield peasants from middlemen. As a result, the administration became more anglicised.
- **Two complementary ideas:** Of the early British empire in India were **respect and paternalism**.

Jacobinism: Of all the political movements born out of the French Revolution, the Jacobins were the most extreme and brutal.

3.2.3 Utilitarianism and Evangelicalism

- **Origin:** Emerged out of **pressure from the free trade lobby at home** sought to abolish the Company's monopoly on Indian trade.
- **Pushed for Reform:** Both of these schools of thought claimed that **sin or crime had played a role** in the conquest of India; however, rather than calling for the abolition of this sinful or criminal rule, they **pushed for its reform** so that Indians could enjoy the **benefits of good government** in line with the **"best ideas of their age."**

| | |
|----------------|--|
| Evangelicalism | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mission: Evangelicalism began its crusade against Indian barbarism and supported the continuation of British rule with a mission to change the very "nature of Hindustan". In India, the missionaries based in Srirampur, close to Calcutta, were the spokespersons for this idea; however, at home(Britain). • Charles Grant was its leading exponent. • Charter Act of 1813: It formalised Charles Grant's views and made it possible for Christian missionaries to enter India without hindrance. |
| Utilitarianism | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Born out of British Liberalism • Divergence from Liberals: The Utilitarians and liberals diverged significantly on several issues, particularly the issue of Anglicization. • According to Mill, the idea of the rule of law was an essential prerequisite for advancement and that legislation was an efficient agent of change. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ He continued to believe in Indian customs. |

Conclusion

- **Liberal Optimism Vs Racial Arrogance:** However, alongside racial arrogance throughout the **first half of the nineteenth century**, there was also liberal optimism, as seen by Lord Macaulay's desire to turn the sluggish Indian into a brown sahib.
- This hope was completely destroyed by the **brutal shock of 1857**. Indian subjecthood was always compared to childhood and immaturity in colonial discourses, requiring instruction and protection.
- **The Ilbert Bill controversy in 1883:** It concluded the ultimate victory of the authoritarian trends and racial arrogance of the Britishers.

3.3 BRITISH POLICY FOR CONSOLIDATION TOWARDS INDIAN STATES

Background

- **Strategies:** The Company used **two different strategies to carry out the process of imperial expansion** and the establishment of British paramountcy between 1757 and 1857.
 1. Annexation by conquest or war.
 2. Annexation through diplomatic and administrative means.
- **War and Deceit:** Major Indian powers like **Bengal, Mysore, the Marathas, and the Sikhs** were all destroyed and controlled by Company one at a time, primarily via **war and massive deceit**.
 - However, the British employed **diplomatic and administrative strategies** in the case of many other powers.

3.3.1 The policy of Relative Isolationism (before 1740)

- **Entrepreneur Attitude:** British companies were more **entrepreneurial and adventurous**, therefore since their position had not yet been established, they first had to continue their isolationist approach.
- **Commercial Interest:** British commercial interests forced them to frequently **rely on the local rulers**.
- **Avoiding Use of Force:** The British were also wary since any **forceful attitude would destroy them** since they were foreigners on Indian territory.

3.3.2 East India Company's struggle for equality with the Indian States from a Subordination Position (1740-1765)

- **Post Dupleix:** After the arrival of **Dupleix in 1751, which sparked the Anglo-French conflict**, the East India Company established its political identity with the **acquisition of Arcot (1751)**.
- **Political Influence:** The East India Company gained political influence after the **Plassey conflict in 1757, second only to the Bengal Nawabs**.
- **Diwani Grant:** With the **grant of the Diwani privileges of Bengal, Bihar, and Odisha in 1765**, the East India Company rose to prominence as a major political force.

3.3.3 Policy of Ring Fence (1765-1813)

- **To counter Maratha and Haider Ali:** Marathas continued to pose a continual threat in the north, and

Haider Ali turned into a curse for the British Empire in the south. The **need for a new policy to address this issue** led to the introduction of the ring fence policy.

- **Warren Hastings Campaign:** This doctrine, which was evident in **Warren Hastings' campaigns against the Marathas and the Mysore**, sought to **establish buffer zones or states** to safeguard the company's frontiers from the opponents' first-person assault and second-person assault. In these nations, the British would fight the enemy.
 - When **Hyderabad served as the buffer state during the Anglo-Mysore War, this was put into practice.**
 - Furthermore, the **Awadh and the buffer states of Rohilkhand were employed to fight the Marathas.**
- **Expansion of policy:** The **subsidiary alliance policy of Wellesley was an expansion of the ring fence policy.** The buffer states and the ring-fencing provinces would no longer be the same; rather, they were initially placed under British rule, from which point the expansionist agenda would be successfully carried out.

3.3.4 The Policy of Subordinate Isolation (1813-57)

- **Lord Warren Hastings:** He instituted a strategy of subordinate isolation **in place of the previous policy of reciprocity and goodwill** between princely nations and the British.
- **Policy of Coercion:** This policy allowed the company to coerce as many as 145 native states in central India, 20 in Rajputana, and another 145 in the Kathiawar region into submission so that it could **obtain any benefits it desired in terms of land, agricultural products, or any other kind of revenue** for advancing its trade interests and multiplying profits. The native sovereign was not otherwise intervened in, subject to this narrow interest.
- The **infamous "Doctrine of Lapse,"** according to which the company might seize total **authority over and possession of a native state** if there was a problem with succession following the ruler's passing or crippling condition.
- Since the British never viewed the princely states in India as a part of the British Empire, **isolation continued even after the conquest and annexation.** Instead, they took control of every significant part of government and left the princes in charge of more routine matters.

3.3.5 Policy of Subsidiary Alliance

- **Response to Napoleon Conquest:** Napoleon had seized Egypt and was preparing to invade India across the Red Sea when Lord Wellesley (1898-1905) was dispatched to India to neutralise the threat.
- **Alliance:** Wellesley reasoned that the **best way to stop Napoleon was to make sure that no Indian chieftain helped him.** Influence in politics was needed for this. States in India were persuaded to join the alliance otherwise force was employed.
- **Evolution of the Policy:** Dupleix was likely the one who initially provided Indian kings with hired (if you will) European soldiers to fight in their conflicts.
 - After then, almost **every governor-general since Clive has used the system** to administer different Indian states and improved it to an almost flawless state.
 - **Awadh was the first Indian state to fall victim** to this protection trap (which foreshadowed the subsidiary alliance system).
 - ◆ In a **treaty signed in 1765**, the Company agreed to secure Awadh's borders in exchange for the Nawab bearing the cost of such protection.
 - The Company first agreed that the **subsidiary state shouldn't have contacts with other countries in 1787.**
 - ◆ This was a part of the agreement Cornwallis made with the **Nawab of Carnatic** in February 1787.
 - Wellesley's excellent idea to make it standard practice to bargain for the surrender of land in exchange for the upkeep of the auxiliary force was revolutionary.
- **Stages of Application of Subsidiary Alliance:** The subsidiary alliance was developed via four stages.
 - **Initial phase:** The **Company offered to send troops to support a friendly Indian state** in whatever wars that state could be involved in.
 - **Second phase:** It involved finding a **common cause with the now-friendly Indian state** and entering battle with both its troops and those of the state.
 - **Third stage:** The **Indian ally requested money instead of men.** In exchange, the Company agreed to hire, educate, and maintain a set number of soldiers under British command, who would be made available to the king for both personal defence and the deterrence of intruders.
 - **Fourth or final stage:** The **protection price or amount was set**, typically at a high level, and if the state didn't pay it on time, it was asked to give some of its territories to the Company instead of payment.

States that Acknowledged the Alliance

- The rulers of Mysore (1799), Tanjore (1799), the Nawab of Awadh (November 1801), the Peshwa (December 1801), the Bhonsle Raja of Berar (December 1803), the Sindhia (February 1804), the Rajput states of Jodhpur, Jaipur, Macheri, and Bundi and the ruler of Bharatpur were among the Indian princes who agreed to the subsidiary system (1818).
- The **final Maratha federation to adopt the Subsidiary Alliance in 1818 was the Holkars.**

Salient Features of Subsidiary Alliance

- **The Company obtained control of the external relations:** No state was allowed to declare war without the Company's approval. Additionally, negotiations with other states required the **Company to mediate.**
- **It was necessary for company personnel to be stationed on state soil:** Larger states granted the Company sovereign rights over a portion of their territory in exchange for the upkeep of these troops, while smaller states were compelled to make monetary payments.
- **A British resident:** He was required to put in place in the state..
- **Non-Interference:** The company was not to meddle in **internal matters.**
- **Consent Clause:** Before employing Europeans, States had to obtain the **Company's consent.**

3.3.6 The Doctrine of Lapse

- **Refusing Adopted Heir:** According to Lord Dalhousie, the British government has the **power to refuse to accede to the adoption of the rulers of the states** that are tributary to and owe subordination to the British government.
- **British Discretion:** It was up to the paramount power (the British) to determine whether to give the state to the adopted son or annex it. In simple terms, the doctrine said that the **adopted son may be the heir to his foster father's private property but not the state.**
- **Extension of an earlier Policy:** The doctrine of lapse was **not a new tool.** The **Court of Directors established in 1834** that the permission to "adopt" in the absence of lineal heirs was an indulgence that "should be the exception, not the rule, and should not be granted but as a special show of favour and approval."
- **Annexed Lapsed States:** The fact that **seven nations were annexed under the Doctrine of Lapse** and that numerous state leaders passed away during Lord Dalhousie's reign without having male offspring was a matter of luck. These three cities—**Satara (1848), Jhansi, and Nagpur—were the most significant**

(1854). Sambalpur (Orissa), Baghat, and Jaitpur (Bundelkhand) were the other tiny states (Madhya Pradesh).

- In 1856, after removing Nawab Wajid Ali Shah for poor leadership, Lord Dalhousie seized Awadh.
- Thus **Dalhousie annexed eight states** during his tenure of eight years (1848-56) as governor-general.

3.4 CONQUEST OF BENGAL

Introduction

- The **British imperialist aim began in Bengal**, which by the early eighteenth century had surpassed the west coast, particularly **Bombay, Surat, and Malabar**, in importance in the Company's commercial structure as Bengal commodities came to account for approximately **60% of English imports from Asia.**
- The Mughal Empire's richest province, Bengal, covered modern-day Bangladesh, and its Nawab ruled over the area that is now the states of Bihar and Odisha.
- Raw goods like **Saltpetre, Rice, Indigo, Pepper, Sugar, Silk, Cotton Textiles, Handicrafts**, and others were sent from Bengal to Europe.
- The British maintained continuous communication with Bengal during the 1630s by establishing factories in **Balasore, Hooghly, Kasimbazar, Patna, and Dacca.**
- The progress of English commercial settlement in Bengal was completed by the English company's founding of Calcutta in the 1690s.

3.4.1 Aurangzeb's Farman (1667A.D)

- **Duty-Free Trade:** In exchange for a **yearly payment of Rs. 3,000**, Aurangzeb's Farman had granted them the privilege of **duty-free trade in Bengal in 1690.** The granting of zamindari powers in three villages—**Kalikata, Sutanuti, and Gobindapur**—followed the founding of Calcutta in 1690 and its fortification in 1696.
 - At the death of Aurangzeb, the situation became unsteady once more, but in **1717, a Farman from the emperor Farrukhsiyar** formalised it once more by granting the Company the right to engage in duty-free trade, to rent 38 villages nearby, and to utilise the royal mint.
- **Farruksiyar Farman as a source of conflict:** Murshid Quli Khan, the new autonomous ruler of Bengal, refused to extend the Company's duty-free provision to cover also the private trade of Company officers, due to rampant misuse of dastaks, and the nawab resented the loss of revenue this led to a fresh cause of friction between the two parties.
- Thus the conflict between the Bengal nawab and the English Company had thus started developing right from 1717.

3.4.2 Austrian War of Succession (English and French: 1740-1748)

- **Impact on India:** The **English and French Companies engaged in combat** in India after the Austrian Succession War broke out in Europe in 1740.
- **Role of Alivardi Khan:** Both of them were kept in check in Bengal by the new nawab Alivardi Khan, who also prevented them from taking part in any open hostilities.
- **French in South India:** However, **French triumphs in South India made** the English in Bengal uneasy since they had little faith in the nawab's ability to defend them from any French invasion.
- **Fortification by English:** Thus, without the nawab's consent, the **English started upgrading Calcutta's fortifications in 1755** and, in blatant violation of his authority, started providing safety to those fleeing from his court.
- **Threat to misuse of Dastak:** The conflict assumed critical dimensions when Siraj-ud-daula became nawab in 1756 and threatened the lucrative English private trade by stopping all **misuse of dastaks**.

3.4.3 Battle of Plassey (1757)

- **Background:** The **Company's officials frequently abused their trading privileges**, which harmed Nawab's finances. The Company, for its part, had suspicions that Siraj would significantly curtail its trade privileges in Bengal to work with the French.
 - Thus, their animosity came to light when Siraj invaded and **captured the English fort at Calcutta**.
- **Black Hole Tragedy (1756):** It is reported that Siraj-ud-daula imprisoned 146 English people who were housed in a very small chamber as a result of which 123 of them died from suffocation.
- **The Battle:** Clive ultimately overcame Siraj in the Battle of Plassey (June 1757). Given that Mir Jafar was in charge of the Nawab army's strongest troop, the battle hardly constituted more than a skirmish.
 - However, it had a **significant political influence** because the English used the new Nawab **Mir Jafar as a puppet** while the fugitive Siraj was quickly apprehended and killed.
 - Thus, the English East India Company's era of governmental dominance in India began with the Battle of Plassey (1757).
- **Plassey Plunder:** In addition, between 1757 and 1760, the Company earned **Rs 22.5 million from Mir Jafar**; Clive himself received a personal jagir in 1759 for £34,567. Immediately following the conflict, The English army and navy each received

sizable sums of £275,000 for distribution among their members.

- Insofar as the Company was concerned, it significantly altered the way its business was structured.
- Before 1757, the bulk of the funding for English trade in Bengal came from the import of English bullion; however, after that year, not only did bullion imports stop, but bullion was also exported from Bengal to China and other regions of India, giving the English Company a competitive advantage over its European rivals.

Significance of Battle of Plassey

- With this win, **Mir Jafar was made the Nawab of Bengal**. He granted the English significant sums of money in addition to the zamindari of 24 Parganas.
- Politically speaking, the Battle of Plassey was significant because **it served as the cornerstone of the British Empire in India**. It is rightfully recognised as the beginning of British control in India.
- The conflict **solidified the English's military dominance in Bengal**. The French, their primary opponents, were expelled. They were given areas to maintain a well-equipped military force, and their reputation rose significantly.
- Although **Clive now had ultimate authority over all matters**, there was **no visible change in the structure of governance**, and Mir Jafar, the new nawab, was dependent on Clive's assistance to keep his newly attained position.
- The battle recognised the sovereignty of the English over Calcutta, and the English posted a **resident at Nawab's court**.

Mir Kasim and the Treaty of 1760

- The **encroachment of Clive upset Mir Jafar** more and more. At Chinsura, he joined a conspiracy with the Dutch. But the English forces at Bedara in November 1759 routed and humiliated the Dutch. The English were irritated by Mir Jafar's betrayal and his refusal to fulfil the payments owed to the Company.
 - Jafar's son Miran passed away in the interim, and **Mir Kasim, Mir Jafar's son-in-law, and Miran's son engaged in a conflict** over Bengal's nawabship.
 - Following the signing of a treaty between Mir Kasim and the Company in 1760, **Vansittart, the new governor of Calcutta**, pledged to support Mir Kasim's claim.

- **Steps taken by Mir Kasim:**
 - His important steps were reorganizing the bureaucracy with the men of his own choice and remodelling the army to increase its skill and efficiency.
 - To stop the misuse of “dastaks” by English traders.
 - Transfer of capital from **Murshidabad to Munger** where he established a gun factory.
 - Munger was chosen because of its strategic position on the mainline between Bengal and Bihar.

3.4.4 Battle of Buxar (1764)

Background

- Mir Kasim was envisioned by the Company as being the perfect puppet for them. **Mir Kasim, however, defied the Company's expectations.** This brazen rejection of his authority was something Mir Kasim could not stand.
- Tensions between the Nawab and the English were also brought up by Company officials **misusing the dastak, or trade permit**, which freed the items mentioned from paying customs.
 - The Nawab lost tax money as a result of the dastak's misuse. Additionally, it forced local retailers to compete unfairly against Company retailers.
- The Company's servants sold dastak to Indian merchants for some commission. Besides, they also resort to coercive methods to get goods at cheaper rates, which was against the spirit of duty-free trade.

Battle

- When the English army led by Major Adams and Major Knox consequently captured Munger and Patna, Mir Qasim left Bihar for Awadh.
- Mir Kasim attempted to forge a powerful **alliance with Shah Alam II of the Mughal Empire and Shujaud-daula of Awadh** after fleeing Bengal in December 1763.
- He managed to **secure support of Emperor Shah Alam II and Nawab Shuja-ud-daulah of Awadh by paying them ten lakh and seventeen lakh rupees respectively.**
- Meanwhile, Major Hector Munro was made the head of the British Army.
- Both the armies met at Buxar on October 22, 1764.

- It led to a crushing defeat of Shuja-ud-daulah whose army finally collapsed at Kora on 3rd May, 1765.
- Mir Qasim fled and led a wandering life till he died in poverty at Delhi in 1777.

Treaty of Allahabad (1765)

- The Emperor Shah Alam II entered into a treaty with the British at Allahabad. He was given the district of Kora and Allahabad and annual tribute of Rs 26 lakhs and in return, the Emperor by a firman dated **August 12 and August 19, 1765 granted to the East India Company, the Diwani rights of Bengal, Bihar and Orrisa.**
- **Bengal:** By the **Treaty of Allahabad in 1765**, Shah Alam gave the Company in exchange for complete control over the profitable resources of the thriving Bengal subah the **diwani (tax collecting rights) of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa.**
 - The **system of indirect rule** as a strategy of the Company's imperial governance was first introduced in Bengal, where the British Resident placed at the court of Murshidabad progressively evolved by 1772 into the location of real administrative power in the province.
 - **Awadh:** The nawab and the Company agreed to defend each other's lands going forward, and Shuja-ud-daula was required to pay Rs. 5 million as per the terms of the contract.
 - ◆ A British Resident would be posted in his court and the Company would enjoy duty-free trading rights in Awadh.

Significance of the Battle

- The significance of this war rested in the **English's victory over both the Mughal Emperor of India and the Nawab of Bengal.**
- The victory elevated the English to a position of prominence in northern India and made them candidates for hegemony over the entire nation.
- After the battle, Mir Jafar, who had been elevated to the position of Nawab in 1763 as a result of deteriorating ties between Mir Kasim and the Company, consented to provide the English control over the districts of **Midnapore, Burdwan, and Chittagong** to support their military.
- Except for a 2% salt tariff, the English were likewise **allowed to trade duty-free in Bengal.**

Dual Government in Bengal & Bihar (1765-72)

- The East India Company took control of Bengal as the true rulers following the Battle of Buxar.
- Robert Clive established the dual system of administration, or the rule of two—the Company and the Nawab—in Bengal.
- Under this system, the Company was in charge of both the **nizamat—the police and judicial functions—and the diwani, or the collection of taxes.**
 - The Company exercised diwani rights as the diwan and the nizamat rights through its right to nominate the deputy subahdar.
 - The Company obtained the nizamat duties from the subahdar of Bengal and the diwani duties from the emperor.
- **Dyarchy brought many changes in Government of Bihar:**
 - Clive pensioned off Mir Muhammad Kazim and put Dhiraj Narayan in his place. Raja Shitab Rai was appointed his diwan.
 - In 1766, a council of three was appointed, consisting of Dhiraj Narayan, Shitab Rai and Samuel Middleton [Chief of Factory of Patnba].
- **Drawbacks of Dyarchy:**
 - The dyarchy rule of Clive in Bengal and Bihar made confusion.
 - The lack of governance, administrative disorder, social insecurity, economic decline, abuses of private trade by the Company's servant and oppressive revenue collections reduced Bihar to a pathetic condition.
 - Along with all these factors, the terrible famine of 1769-70 caused enormous misery and distress to the people.
- The **north-western boundary of Bihar** was vulnerable to Maratha invasion and Abdali raids.
 - **Robert Clive convened a Congress at Chapra** attended by Shuja-ud-daulah, envoys of the Emperor, the Jat Raja and the Rohilla Chiefs,
 - They entered into a treaty for mutual defence against any aggression of the Marathas.
 - Colonel Smith was posted at Sasaram to keep a watch on the movement of the Marathas.
- **Changes in Administration:**
 - In 1770, a change was introduced in the system of administration and **a provincial (revenue) council was appointed in Bihar to control the revenue.**
 - James Alexander was its President and Robert Palk, George Vansittart and Raja Shitab Rai were its members.
 - After the abolition of Patna Council of Revenue along with other Provincial councils in 1781, **William Maxwell became the "Revenue Chief" of Bihar.**
- **Abolition of Dyarchy:**
 - **Warren Hastings** was appointed as the "Governor of Bengal" in 1772, he abolished the dual administration and introduced various reforms.
 - After the abolition of dual administration, **the administration of Bihar, Bengal, Orrisa was now directly under the company.**

1. The dual system of governance in Bengal was enforced by [66th BPSC Prelims]
(a) Warren Hastings (b) William Bentick (c) **Robert Clive** (d) Lord Curzon
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above

3.5 ANGLO-MYSORE STRUGGLE

Background

- Many small kingdoms arose from the ruins of the vast kingdom of Vijayanagara after the **Battle of Talikota (1565)** dealt it a fatal blow. In the Mysore region, the Wodeyars established a Hindu empire in 1612.

- Haidar Ali and Tipu Sultan served as the rulers of Mysore, which grew to be a strong force in the latter half of the 18th century.
- The **proximity of Mysore to the French** and Haidar Ali and Tipu's dominance over the lucrative trade of the Malabar coast made the English feel as though their political and commercial interests in south India were in danger.
- The **English's hold on Madras** was also perceived as being threatened by Mysore's might.

Haider Ali (1761-1782)

- Two brothers, **Nanjaraj (the sarvadhikari)** and **Devaraj (the Dulwai)**, had reduced Chikka Krishnaraja Wodeyar to the status of a simple puppet in the early eighteenth century. Haidar Ali, who was raised in obscurity and was born in 1721, began his military career as a horseman in the Mysore army under the command of ministers Nanjaraj and Devaraj.
- As a result of the **Marathas' and the Nizam's armies' frequent intrusions into Mysore** territory, the attackers from Mysore made significant payment demands.
- **Mysore lost its political and financial might.** A strong military leader with diplomatic ability was what the situation called for. To satisfy that yearning and usurp the throne, Haidar Ali became the de facto ruler of Mysore in 1761.
- He used **French assistance** to establish an arms factory in Dindigul, Haidar Ali also adopted **Western training techniques for his army.**
 - He also began to outmanoeuvre his opponents with his remarkable **diplomatic talent.**

3.5.1 First Anglo-Mysore War (1766-1769)

- **Background (English Pact with Nizam):** The English and the Nizam of Hyderabad signed a pact in 1766, persuading him to give them the Northern Circars (region) in exchange for which they promised to defend the Nizam from Haidar Ali.
 - The Marathas and the Nawab of Arcot had territorial conflicts with Haidar before.
- **Course of War (Haider's diplomatic skill):** In an alliance against Haidar Ali, the Nizam, the Marathas, and the English participated. He bought the Marathas' neutrality and won Nizam's support by offering to divide the lands he had captured. The Nizam then attacked the Nawab of Arcot with his help.
- **Conclusion of War:** On April 4, 1769, the English were forced to sign the **Treaty of Madras** with Haidar due to the full disarray and fear at Madras.
 - **Treaty of Madras:** The agreement called for the **exchange of prisoners** and the reciprocal return of conquered lands. If Haidar Ali was attacked by another nation, the **English were guaranteed to support him.**
- **American War of Independence:** In the meantime, the American Revolutionary War had begun, and the French had joined the rebels in their fight against the English. Given the situation, the English were even more alarmed by Haidar Ali's alliance with the French.
- **Seize of Mahe:** They consequently made an effort to seize Mahe, who was believed to be under Haidar's protection. Haidar saw the English effort to seize Mahe as a direct assault on his authority.
- **Course of War:** Along with the Marathas and the Nizam, Haidar formed a coalition against the English. He then launched an offensive in the Carnatic, captured Arcot, and **routed Colonel Baillie's English troops** in 1781.
 - The Marathas and the Nizam were separated from Haidar's side by the English (**under Sir Eyre Coote**) in the interim, but the unaffected Haidar battled the English bravely and lost at Porto Novo in November 1781.
 - However he reorganised his soldiers, though, and overcame the English while capturing their **commander, Braithwaite.**

3.5.2 Second Anglo-Mysore War (1780-1784)

- **Background (Non-observance of the Treaty of Madras):** He was assaulted by the Marathas in 1771, and the English did not defend him. Additionally, he discovered that the French were far more helpful than the English in providing his force with the cannons, saltpetre, and lead that it needed.
- **Conclusion (Treaty of Mangalore, 1782: Inconclusive war):** The Mangalore Treaty was **signed on December 7, 1782**, and Haidar Ali succumbed to cancer. Now, Tipu Sultan, his son, continued the fight for a full year without any success.
- Both parties decided to **negotiate the Treaty of Mangalore (March 1784)** to end their futile war and return the areas they had captured from one another.

3.5.3 Third Anglo-Mysore War (1789-1792)

- **Background (Declaration of war on Travancore):** Tipu and the state of Travancore got into a fight. In the Cochin state, Travancore had acquired Jalkottal and Cannanore from the Dutch.
 - As **Cochin was a feudatory of Tipu**, he saw **Travancore's action as an infringement** on his right to self-government.
 - Tipu then launched a war on Travancore in April 1790 to have his rights restored.
- **Course of War:** In support of Travancore, the English attacked Tipu. Tipu defeated General Meadows' English forces in 1790.
 - **Cornwallis assumed command in 1791** and led a sizable army through Ambur and Vellore to Bangalore (taken in March 1791) and then on to Seringapatam. They conquered Coimbatore but lost it again.
- Eventually, with the **help of the Marathas and the Nizam**, the English launched their second attack on Seringapatam. Tipu put up a valiant fight, but the circumstances were not in his favour.
- **Conclusion (Treaty of Seringapatam):** Under the terms of this 1792 treaty nearly half of the Mysorean territory was ceded to the victor.
 - The **English received** Baramahal, Dindigul, and Malabar, while the **Marathas received** the districts around the Tungabhadra and its tributaries and the **Nizam received** the lands from the Krishna to beyond the Pennar.
 - Additionally, **Tipu was also subject to battle damage totalling three crore rupees**. The English kidnapped Tipu's two sons in exchange for agreeing to pay half of the war indemnity immediately and the other half in instalments.

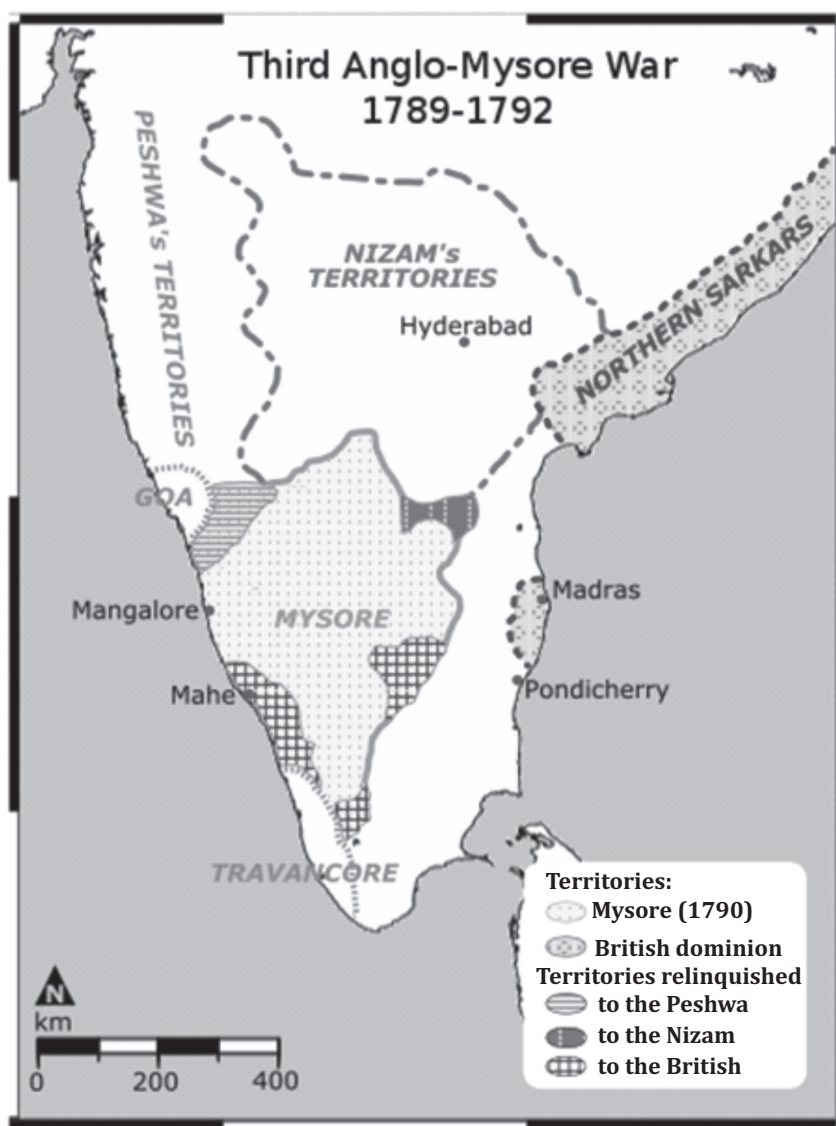


Fig. 3.1: Extent of Mysore state after third Anglo-Mysore

3.5.4 Fourth Anglo-Mysore War (1799)

- **Background:** Between 1792 and 1799, both the English and Tipu Sultan tried to make up for their losses. When the Hindu Wodeyar dynasty king passed away in 1796, Tipu refused to submit and proclaimed himself sultan instead.
 - **Lord Wellesley took over as the new governor-general in 1798**, replacing Sir John Shore.
 - **Being an ardent imperialist, Wellesley sought to eliminate Tipu's autonomous existence or subjugate him using the Subsidiary Alliance system** because he was worried about his growing alliance with the French.
 - Therefore, the **chargesheet against Tipu** referred to his involvement in a plan against the English that included the Nizam and the Marathas that he had sent emissaries to Arabia, Afghanistan, Kabul and Zaman Shah, as also to the Isle of France (Mauritius) and Versailles, with treasonable intent.
 - Tipu's explanation did not satisfy Wellesley.
- **Course of War:** General Stuart of England and General Harris of India both conquered Tipu.
 - The Marathas and the Nizam once more assisted in the English.
 - The Nizam had already ratified the Subsidiary Alliance, and the Marathas had been granted half of Tipu's land.
 - Tipu valiantly gave his life in battle. The **surrender of Seringapatam marked the conclusion of the war**, which lasted from April 17, 1799, until May 4, 1799.
- **Conclusion:** The war concluded with the death of Tipu Sultan.
 - Wellesley offered the Marathas the **Soonda and Harponelly regions of the Mysore Kingdom**, but they declined.
 - The **Gooty and Gurramkonda districts** were ceded to the Nizam.
 - **Kanara, Wayanad, Coimbatore, Dwaraporam, and Seringapatam** were taken over by the English,
 - The new kingdom of Mysore was given to the existing **Hindu dynasty (Wodeyars)** under a minor prince named Krishnaraja III, who agreed to the subsidiary alliance.
 - Due to mismanagement, William Bentinck seized power in Mysore in 1831. However, Lord Ripon returned the throne to the original ruler in 1881.

3.6 ANGLO-MARATHA STRUGGLE

Background

- The Maratha Empire ruled over a sizable chunk of the nation and also received tribute from territories that were not directly under their direct authority. They were at Lahore by the middle of the eighteenth century, considering ruling the north Indian empire and **acting as king-makers in the Mughal court**.
- **Bajirao I (1720-40)**, organised a group of powerful Maratha chiefs to control the rapidly growing Maratha power and, to some extent, pacify the Kshatriya faction of the Marathas, which was led by Senapati Dabodi.
- Each notable family under a chief was given a zone of influence under the **Maratha Confederacy system**, which he was expected to conquer and rule over in the name of the then-Maratha king, Shahu.
- The **Maratha families that rose to prominence** were (i) the Scindias of Gwalior, (ii) the Holkars of Indore, (iii) the Bhonsle of Nagpur, (iv) the Peshwa of Poona, and (v) the Gaekwad of Baroda.
- The confederacy, led by Bajirao I until Madhavrao I, cooperated well, but all changed after the **Third Battle of Panipat (1761)**.
- The **Peshwas' influence over the confederacy was damaged** by the defeat at Panipat and the subsequent death of the young Peshwa, Madhavrao I, in 1772.

Opportunity for British

- The Marathas and the English engaged in three battles for political control between the latter quarter of the 18th century and the first quarter of the 19th century, with the English ultimately triumphing.
- These disputes were brought on by the English's excessive ambition and the Marathas' divided house, which gave the English hope for their business venture's success.
- The English in Bombay desired to set up an administration akin to what Clive had accomplished in Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa.
- Thus, the Marathas' division due to disagreements over a succession provided the English with a long-awaited opportunity.

3.6.1 First Anglo-Maratha War (1775-82)

Background

- Madhavrao passed away in 1772, and his brother Narayanrao took his place as the sixth Peshwa.
- **Raghunathrao, Narayanrao's uncle**, however, had his nephew killed and proclaimed himself the new Peshwa even though he was not the legitimate heir.

- After her husband's passing, Gangabai, Narayanrao's widow, gave birth to a son.
- The newborn child was given the name "**Sawai,**" which means "**One and a Quarter,**" and he was officially the next Peshwa.
- The newborn was named the next Peshwa, and **twelve Maratha chiefs (Barabhai), commanded by Nana Phadnavis, attempted to govern for him as regents.**
- **Cause of the War:** The **struggle for control between Sawai Madhav Rao and Raghunath Rao** was the primary cause of this conflict.

War Dynamics

- **Nanaphadnavis supported Madhav Rao.** Raghunath Rao (Raghoba), who assassinated the previous Peshwa Narayan Rao, asked the British for assistance to be placed as Peshwa against Madhar Rao, Narayan Rao's recently born posthumous son.
- To foster cooperation with the new Peshwa, Nanafadnavis established a confederation with shrewd Marath chiefs.
- The British, who supported Raghunath Rao on behalf of one faction, intended to profit from the conflict, Madhav Rao.
- In 1775, **Raghunath Rao and the British made a deal in Surat.** Raghunath Rao promised the British that if they installed him as Peshwa, he would hand over Salsette and Bassein.
- **Treaties of Surat, 1775:** Raghunath Rao, unwilling to give up his position in power, sought help from the English at Bombay and signed the Treaty in Surat. Under the treaty, **Raghunath Rao ceded the territories of Salsette and Bassein to the English** along with a portion of the revenues from the Surat and Bharuch districts. In return, the English were to provide Raghunath Rao with 2,500 soldiers.
- **Treaty of Purandar, 1776:** The British Calcutta Council, condemned the Treaty of Surat (1775) and sent Colonel Upton to Pune to annul it and make a new treaty (Treaty of Purandar, 1776) with the regency renouncing Raghunath and promising him a pension.
- **Scorched Earth Policy:** The Marathas employed a "scorched earth" strategy, **destroying crops and polluting wells.** The Marathas attacked as the English were about to retire to Talegaon, forcing them to flee to Wadgaon. The Marathas surrounded the English force, cutting off its access to food and water.
- **Treaty of Wadgaon:** By the middle of January 1779, the English had given up and had signed the Treaty of Wadgaon, which required the **Bombay administration to cede all the lands they had won since 1775.**
- **Treaty of Salbai (1782):** According to the Salbai Treaty, the **status quo was upheld.** The **British enjoyed 20 years of Maratha peace** as a result of this deal. This contract also aided the British in using the Marathas to put pressure on Mysore to reclaim their territory from Hyder Ali. **The Treaty of Salbai's principal clauses were as follows:**
 - The English should keep custody of the **Salsette.**
 - The Marathas should regain control of all of the area they have gained since the **Treaty of Purandar (1776),** including Bassein.
 - **Raghunath Rao shouldn't receive any more assistance** from the English, and the Peshwa should provide him with a maintenance stipend.
 - No other European country should receive **backing from the Peshwa.**

3.6.2 Second Anglo-Maratha War (1803-05)

- **Background:** The Second Anglo-Maratha War started in circumstances similar to that of the first. After Peshwa Madhav Rao Narayan committed suicide in 1795, Bajirao II, the worthless son of Raghunath Rao, became the Peshwa.
 - **Nana Phadnavis, a bitter foe of Bajirao II, became the chief minister.** The dissensions among the **Marathas provided the English with an opportunity to intervene in Maratha affairs.** The death of Nana Phadnavis in 1800 gave the British an added advantage.
- **Cause of the War:** The **heir to Mahadaji Scindia, Daulat Rao Scindia, and Yashwant Rao Holker contested for control of Maratha politics.** Holkar arrived not far from Poona. Then, on December 31, 1802, Baji Rao II retreated to Bassein and formed a secondary alliance with the British.
 - Others in the Maratha leadership found this unacceptable. They, therefore, desired a battle with the British. As a result, the second Anglo-Maratha War began in 1803.
- **The course of War: Sindia, Holkar and Bhonsle fought in the Second Anglo-Maratha War.** The troops of Sindia and Bhonsle were routed by Wellesley at Assaye in September 1803 and at Aragon in November 1803.
 - **The Deogaon Treaty** was then signed by Raghunath Bhonsle and the Company on December 17, 1803. According to this agreement, Bhonsle accepted the subsidiary alliance with the British and agreed to transfer the English to the province of Cuttack, Balasore, and land west of the river Warda.
 - Later, the British eventually destroyed the Sindia army in Aligarh and Laswar.

- **The Surji Arjunagaon Treaty** between Sindia and the British was finalised on December 30, 1803. According to this treaty, Sindia consented to give up portions of Bundelkhand, Ammadnagar, the land between the rivers Ganga and Yamuna, and Broach.
- Following the **Treaty of Burhanpur** (dated February 27, 1804), India consented to form a secondary alliance with the British.
- Holkar carried on the battle with the British. The East India Company came to understand the expensive and less profitable tactic of expanding by conflict.
 - ◆ **The debt of the business soared. Wellesley was consequently called back from India.**
- **According to the Rajpurghat Treaty** on December 24, 1805, the Company and Holkar signed a peace pact. Yashvanth Rao Holkar promised to surrender any rights to the region north of Bundi Hill as part of this agreement. In addition, the British committed not to interfere with Holkar's property in Mewar and Malwa. The second Anglo-Maratha war came to an end with the Rajpurghat Treaty.
- **Conclusion:** A terrified Bajirao II fled to Bassein where, on December 31, 1802, he signed a treaty with the English (Treaty of Bassein).
- **Significance of the Treaty of Bassein:**
 - Even though a Peshwa with little political clout signed the contract, the **English nonetheless benefited greatly** from it.
 - It was highly advantageous from a strategic standpoint to maintain **English troops stationed in Maratha territory indefinitely**.
 - The Company already had soldiers stationed in Lucknow, Hyderabad, and Mysore.
 - **Poona's inclusion on the list** meant that the Company's forces were now more evenly distributed and could be dispatched quickly to any location in need.
 - Although India was not immediately given to the Company by the Treaty of Bassein, it was a significant step in that direction, and the Company was now well-positioned to **increase its spheres of influence**.
 - Given the situation, it may be said that the treaty **"gave the English the key to India,"** which may be exaggerated, but appears understandable
- **The Pindari Plunder:** The **numerous castes and classes that made up the Pindaris served as mercenaries in the Maratha forces**. The Pindaris were unable to find regular employment when the Marathas lost power. They began plundering neighbouring regions as a result, including those of the Company. The Marathas were accused by the English of sheltering the Pindaris. Amir Khan and Karim Khan, two prominent Pindari commanders, submitted, while Chitu Khan escaped into the bush.
- **Cause of War:** The **Maratha confederacy was once again brought together by Lord Hastings' operations against the Pindaris**, which were viewed as an **infringement on Maratha's authority**.
 - By uniting the Maratha chiefs against the English during the Third Anglo-Maratha War in 1817, a repentant **Bajirao II made one final attempt**.
- **The course of War:** In November 1817, the peshwa's soldiers, then those of the Bhonsle and Holkar, rose against the British, but the Sindhis remained impartial.
 - **In November 1817**, Peshwa invaded the British Residency in Poona. The Maratha chieftains, however, lost. At Ashti, the Peshwa was vanquished; at Sitabaldi Hills, Nagpur's Appa Sahib; and at Mehidpur, Malhar Rao Holkar.
 - **On November 5th, 1817**, Daulat Rao Sindia signed the **Treaty of Gwalior** with the British. Due to this contract, Sindia was reduced to a bystander during the Third Anglo-Maratha War.
 - **On January 6, 1818**, Malhar Rao Holkar signed the **Treaty of Mandasor** with the British. Peshwa was deposed and put in prison. Near Kanpur, at Bithur, he was dispatched. All of his lands were taken by the British.
 - **To appease the Marathas**, the British founded the kingdom of Satara on Peshwa's possessions. After this conflict, the Maratha leaders were at the will of the British.
- **Conclusion of War:** The **Peshwa faced defeat at Khirki, Bhonsle at Sitabuldi, and Holkar at Mahidpur**. Some important treaties were signed like -
 - June 1817, **Treaty of Poona**, with Peshwa.
 - November 1817, **Treaty of Gwalior**, with Sindhia.
 - January 1818, **Treaty of Mandasor**, with Holkar.
 - In June 1818, the Peshwa finally surrendered and the Maratha confederacy was dissolved. The **Peshwaship was abolished**.

3.6.3 Third Anglo-Maratha War (1817-19)

Background

- **Lord Hasting's Imperialistic Designs:** Lord Hastings planned to impose British paramountcy in an imperialist manner. The **East India Business's monopoly on trade in China (except for tea) was dissolved by the Charter Act of 1813**, therefore the company needed new markets.

Reason for the defeat of Marathas

- **Poor Leadership:** The Maratha state had a dictatorial character. The state's affairs were greatly influenced by the head of state's personality and character. The following Maratha leaders, however—Bajirao II, Daulatrao Sindhia, and Jaswantrao Holkar—were,

regrettably, useless and egotistical. English officials like Elphinstone, John Malcolm, and Arthur Wellesley, were no match.

- **Defective Nature of Maratha State:** The Maratha state's population had a fragile sense of unity since it was manufactured and accidental rather than organic. Since Shivaji's time, there has been no effort made to enhance the community, disseminate education, or bring the populace together. The religio-national movement served as the foundation for the growth of the Maratha state.
- **Loose Political Set-up:** Under the Chhatrapati and later the Peshwa, the Maratha empire was a loose confederation. Strong chiefs like the Gaikwad, the Holkar, the Sindhia, and the Bhonsle established semi-independent kingdoms for themselves while feigning respect for the Peshwa's rule.
- **Inferior Military System:** A large portion of the Maratha failures were caused by the centrifugal tendencies of divided authority. The Maratha armies were made weaker by intra-military treachery. The Marathas' adoption of contemporary military methods proved insufficient. The Marathas disregarded the artillery's crucial necessity. Despite creating an artillery department, the Poona government found it difficult to make it work.
- **Unstable Economic Policy:** The Maratha leadership was unable to develop a dependable economic strategy to meet the shifting demands of the times. No new industries or opportunities for overseas trade emerged. So, a stable political system was not supported by the Maratha economy.
- **Superior English Diplomacy:** The English were superior at winning allies and isolating the adversary through diplomacy. The English's work was made easier by the Maratha chiefs' division. The English were able to launch a fast onslaught against the target thanks to their diplomatic dominance.
- **Progressive English Outlook:** The forces of the Renaissance revitalised the English and freed them from the Church's restrictions. They were focusing their efforts on scientific discoveries, lengthy ocean expeditions, and colony acquisition. Indians, on the other hand, continued to hold onto outdated ideas and dogmas that were a product of medievalism. The routine business of the state received virtually little attention from the Maratha leaders.

3.7 ANNEXATION OF SINDH

Background

- In the latter half of the 18th century, it was widely believed that Napoleon and Tipu Sultan were planning to attack India. **Lord Wellesley's efforts**

to reestablish trade ties with Sindh in 1799 had a covert goal of thwarting the French's alliance with the Tipu Sultan and Shah Zaman, the ruler of Kabul.

- The door was opened for **talks with Fath Ali Khan**. But in October 1800, the amir gave the British agent a ten-day deadline to leave Sindh after receiving orders from Tipu Sultan, local traders, and the anti-British group in Hyderabad (Sindh). The Company silently took the insult after the British agent (Crow) left Sindh.
- **Treaty of 'Eternal Friendship' (1807):** Napoleon Bonaparte joined the Tilsit-Alexander I of Russia coalition in June 1807. One of the requirements for the alliance was a **joint invasion of India over land**. The British now desired to erect a wall between British India and Russia. Lord Minto dispatched three delegations to create alliances to do this, each led by a different well-known figure.
 - Following discussions, the **Amirs signed their first-ever pact with the English**. Both sides resolved to keep the French out of Sindh and exchange agents in each other's courts after professing their undying affection.
- **Tripartite Treaty of 1838:** The Company used more deceit to address the Afghan problem (as the British perceived it).
 - First, they got **Ranjit Singh to sign a tripartite treaty in June 1838**, pledging to have the British mediate any conflicts he had with the Amirs.
 - Next, they forced **Emperor Shah Shuja to cede his sovereignty over Sindh** in exchange for the payment of unpaid tribute.

Process of Annexation

- **Annexation by Baloch Tribe:** When **Dera Ghazi Khan's Balochi tribesmen controlled Sindh**, the British East India Company began to occupy the region. The majority of them were **Baloch tribespeople from the Talpur (a branch of the Laghari tribe), Laghari, Nizamani, Murree, and Gopang tribes**.
- **British Entry:** The British East India Company **entered the province for the first time in Karachi in 1839**. After the Company's triumphs at Miani and Dubba four years later, the majority of the province (except for the State of Khairpur) was added to its dominion.
- **Assistance to British:** The Mirs of Khairpur, Chandio Tribesmen, Khosa Tribesmen, a Hindu government minister from Sindh, and numerous more individuals **assisted the British in capturing Sindh**.
- **Sindh accepts Subsidiary Alliance (1839):** The Company wanted the Amirs to pay the money and agree to the repeal of the 1832 treaty's provision that forbade the movement of English troops through Sindh's rivers or on land.

- **First Anglo-Afghan War (1839–42):** The Amirs of Sindh never took well to the first Anglo-Afghan War (1839–42), which was fought on their territory.
 - They also did not appreciate British troops being stationed there.
 - They were required to pay for all of this under the terms of the treaty, which they did.
 - Instead of receiving compensation or appreciation for their efforts, they were accused of harbouring animosity and disaffection toward the British government.
 - **Conclusion:** The entire Sindh was annexed within a short time, and the Amirs were made captives and banished from Sindh. In 1843, under **Governor-General Ellenborough**, Sindh was included in the British Empire and **Charles Napier** was made its first governor.
- Q Sindh was conquered and annexed by [67th Re-Exam Prelims]**
- (a) Sleeman
(b) Napier
(c) Lawrence
(d) Willingdon
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.

3.8 ANNEXATION OF PUNJAB

Engagement with Ranjeet Singh

- **Possible joint France-Russian invasion:** The possibility of a joint France-Russian invasion of India through the land route had made the English anxious about future scenarios. Lord Minto dispatched Charles Metcalfe to Lahore in 1807. On the **condition that the English would maintain their neutrality in the event of a Sikh-Afghan war** and would recognise Ranjit Singh as the sovereign of the entire Punjab, including the Malwa (cis-Sutlej) territories, **Ranjit Singh offered to accept Metcalfe's proposal of an offensive and defensive alliance**. However, the talks fell through.
- **Treaty of Amritsar (1809):** By adopting the **river Sutlej as the border between his territory and the Company**, it prevented Ranjit Singh from achieving one of his most cherished goals of extending his reign over the entire Sikh nation.
- Raja Ranjit Singh's interactions with the Company between 1809 and 1839 amply demonstrate the latter's fragile status. Despite being aware of his precarious position, he did nothing to maintain a balance of power or form a coalition with other Indian kings. When Ranjit Singh passed away in June 1839, the empire's fall phase got underway.

3.8.1 First Anglo-Sikh War (1845-1846)

- **Background:**
 - The Maharaja Ranjit Singh, who governed Punjab from 1801 until 1839, had transformed the Sikh state there into a formidable force.
 - However, the regime collapsed in a series of palace upheavals and assassinations six years after his death. The youngest son of Ranjit Singh, who became the monarch in 1843, was a boy. His mother had been named queen regent.
 - The army, which was governed by panchs, or military councils, had real authority.
 - The Sikhs' unwillingness to allow British forces to travel through their land during the First Anglo-Afghan War had already strained ties with the British (1838–42).
- **Course of War:** The Sikhs crossed the Sutlej River in December 1845 after deciding to invade British India under the guise of preventing a British onslaught.
 - In the four deadly and arduous **battles of Mudki, Ferozpur, Aliwal, and Sobraon**, they were defeated.
 - The Sikh army was constrained to 20,000 infantry and 12,000 cavalry.
 - **The British acquired Sikh territory east of the Sutlej and between it and the Beas River. Kashmir and Jammu were also removed.** With British forces, a British resident was stationed in Lahore.
- **Conclusion:**
 - **Treaty of Lahore (March 8, 1846)** The end of the first Anglo-Sikh War led to the signing of a humiliating treaty on March 8, 1846.
 - **Treaty of Bhairawal (December 1846):** Regarding the Kashmir problem, the Sikhs rebelled because they were **dissatisfied with the Treaty of Lahore**. The terms of this treaty mandated Rani Jindan's removal as regent and the establishment of a council of regency for Punjab. The English Resident, Henry Lawrence, presided over the council, which was made up of 8 Sikh sardars.

3.8.2 Second Anglo-Sikh War (1848-1849)

- **Course of war:** After Mulraj, the governor of Multan, revolted in April 1848, the Second Sikh War (1848–49) erupted into a general uprising on September 14 when the Sikh army supported the rebels.
 - **Three important battles** were fought before the final annexation of Punjab. These three battles were:
 1. **Battle of Ramnagar**, led by Sir Hugh Gough, the commander-in-chief of the Company.
 2. **Battle of Chillianwala**, January 1849.
 3. **Battle of Gujarat** (Gujarat is a small town on the banks of River Jhelum.), February 21, 1849.

- **Conclusion:** The Sikh army surrendered at Rawalpindi, and their Afghan allies were chased out of India. On March 12, the Sikh army was defeated, and Punjab was subsequently conquered.
 - The Earl of Dalhousie received thanks from the British Parliament for his services and was promoted to the peerage to the rank of Marquess.
 - A **three-person board composed of the Lawrence brothers** (Henry and John) and Charles Mansel was established to govern Punjab.
 - The **board was abolished in 1853**, and **Punjab was given to a chief commissioner**. Initially, John Lawrence served as the chief commissioner.

3.9 RELATION WITH NEIGHBOURING COUNTRIES

- The British imperialists' aim to increase their administrative and political clout in the area propelled them into war with nations that bordered India.

3.9.1 Anglo-Bhutanese Relations

- **Bhutanese attack in areas adjacent to Assam and Bengal:** The British established close ties with Bhutan, a mountain state, after taking over Assam in 1826. The British annexed the passes leading to Assam as a result of frequent attacks by Bhutanese into neighbouring areas in Assam and Bengal, as well as the poor treatment meted out to Elgin's envoy in 1863–1864 and the treaty imposed on him.
- **Duar War and the Treaty of Sinchula:** In the Anglo-Bhutan War, also referred to as the Duar War, the Bhutanese army was routed. Peace was established by the "Treaty of Sinchula," which was signed on November 11, 1865. Bhutan gave the British jurisdiction over portions of the Assam Duars and Bengal Duars as well as about 80,000 kilometres of Dewangiri in exchange for an annual stipend of 50,000 rupees (Deothang).

3.9.2 Anglo-Nepalese Relations

- **Increasing Influence of Gorkhas:** Beyond the mountains, the Gorkhas started to extend their sphere of influence. Due to the Chinese's strong defences in the north, they found it simpler to expand in the south. Gorakhpur was acquired by the English in 1801, bringing the Company's and the Gorkhas' borders together.
- **Conclusion:** When the Gorkhas took Butwal and Sheoraj under the reign of Lord Hastings, the conflict was set off (1813–23).
 - The **Treaty of Sagauli**, which favoured the British, put an end to the conflict in 1816.
 - Following the **terms of the treaty**, Nepal accepted a British resident.

- Nepal relinquished the regions of Garhwal and Kumaon, gave up its claims to the Terai, and withdrew from Sikkim.
- The British gained many benefits from this agreement, including the expansion of their empire into the Himalayas, improved trade opportunities with Central Asia, the acquisition of locations for hill resorts like Shimla, Mussoorie, and Nainital.
- A large influx of Gorkha recruits to the British Indian Army.

3.9.3 Anglo-Burmese Relations

- Three Anglo-Burmese Wars and the annexation of Burma into British India in 1885 were the results of the British's expansionist desires, which were stoked by the **allure of Burma's forest resources, the market there for British goods, and the need to restrain French ambitions in Burma and the rest of South-East Asia**.
- **First Burma War (1824–26):** This war ended in 1826 with the **Treaty of Yandabo**.
 - **Treaty of Yandabo:**
 - ◆ The Treaty of Yandabo mainly consisted of economic and geographical compromises. The Burmese agreed to hand over Assam, Manipur, Arakan, and Tenasserim to the British as part of the pact. Assam's annexation was a major event since it gave the British additional opportunities for trade and commerce.
 - ◆ The Burmese agreed to give the British a large indemnity of one million pounds sterling. The Burmese were unable to pay this sum in full because it was so large.
 - ◆ A commercial agreement between Burma and the UK was also stipulated in the treaty, which would have provided both nations with additional business prospects.
- **Second Burma War (1852):** The second conflict was brought about by **Lord Dalhousie's** imperialist policies and British commercial needs. The British traders wanted to **control upper Burma's timber resources and made more inroads into the Burmese market**.
 - **Outcome:** King Pagan Min (1846–1853) of Burma was deposed as a result of the conflict, and his half-brother, Mindon Min (1853–1878), took his place.
- **Third Burma War (1885):** Thibaw and France agreed to a strictly commercial contract that permitted trade in 1885. The British were **jealous of the French's expanding power in Burma**.
 - **Outcome:**
 - ◆ British businessmen were concerned that their French and American rivals would capture the

lucrative Burmese market. The French had already established themselves as the British's main rival in South-East Asia.

- ♦ The willing British government was under pressure from the British chambers of commerce and British traders in Rangoon to **annex Upper Burma right away**.

Burma Post WW-I (1914-18)

- Soon after WWI, the British had to deal with a **powerful guerrilla revolt** across the entirety of Burma, as well as a nationalist movement following the First World War.
- The Indian National Congress teamed up with the nationalists from Burma. In 1935, Burma and India split apart to sever this connection.
- Under **U Aung San**, the Burmese nationalist movement grew even more fervent throughout the Second World War, ultimately leading to Burma's independence on January 4, 1948.

3.9.4 Anglo-Tibetan Relation

- **Background:** Following the British occupation of the Kumaon and Garhwal in 1815, the British dominion in India came into contact with Tibet. In 1861, the British planned to establish the border with Tibet after further extending their control over Sikkim, Punjab, and Kashmir.
- **Younghusband Expedition:** The Russian invasion of Central Asia in 1904 was sparked by Lord Curzon, the Viceroy of India (1859–1925), and was led by the imperial adventurer Colonel Sir Francis Edward Younghusband (1863–1922).
 - The British invasion was also a colonial attempt to establish British interests and open lucrative trade routes between India, Tibet, and China. When Britain and China signed the **Chefoo Agreement in 1876**, effectively putting Tibet under the control of wider Chinese political interests in exchange for British concessions to exploit Burma, the roots of future conflict between the British Empire and Tibet were already planted.
 - As a result, the Tibetan leadership felt aggrieved by the British foregoing them and refused to accept any conditions that would give the British any special permission to pursue commercial trafficking in their nation.
 - The Tibetans offered non-violent resistance instead of entering into negotiations. In August 1904, Younghusband forced his way into Lhasa.
- **Significance of the Treaty of Lhasa (1904):** The Anglo-Russian pact of 1907 stipulated that the two major countries would not deal with Tibet except via the mediation of the Chinese government, therefore

in the end, **only China benefited from the entire situation**. Curzon's strategy, however, thwarted all Russian plans in Tibet.

3.9.5 Anglo-Afghan Relation

- **Background:** An English plan to build a new route by the River Euphrates to India failed as a result of growing Russian power in Persia, which superseded British influence there. The Russians' potential aspirations for India concerned the English, especially following the **Treaty of Turkmanchai (1828)**.
- **Forward Policy of Auckland:** This policy suggested that to defend British India's border **against a potential Russian attack**, the Company administration in India would have to act independently.
 - This goal was to be accomplished either by **signing treaties with the neighbouring nations or by wholly annexing them**.
 - **Dost Mohammed, the Amir of Afghanistan**, sought friendship with the British but made it a condition that they aid in his effort to retake Peshawar from the Sikhs. This demand was denied by the British government in India.
 - **Dost Mohammed now sought assistance from Persia and Russia**. Due to this, the British administration decided to pursue its forward-policy strategy, and in 1838, the **British, Sikhs, and Shah Shuja signed the Tripartite Treaty**.

The Course of War

- **First Anglo-Afghan War (1839-1842):**
 - Dost Muhammad turned his focus to Russia, and Auckland decided to choose a British-friendly ruler in his stead (Shah Shuja). Shah Shuja has been residing in Ludhiana as a British pensioner ever since he was deposed from the Afghan monarchy in 1809. The British brought him back into the Afghan kingdom.
 - A deal was agreed upon by Shah Shuja, Maharaja Ranjit Singh, and the Punjabi administration on June 26th, 1838 in Lahore. Maharaja Ranjit Singh and the British offered to support Shah Shuja in capturing power in Afghanistan in return for Shah Shuja's pledge not to engage in discussions with any other state without the agreement of the British and the Punjab Governments.

Treaty of Peshawar (1855)

- British India and Dost Mohammed of Kabul signed the Treaty of Peshawar, a friendship agreement, in 1855. The agreement represented a **"Policy of Non-Interference."**

- **The Second Anglo-Afghan War (1878-1880):**
 - Lord Lytton offered Sher Ali a good treaty, but the Amir chose to keep a friendly distance from both of his powerful neighbours, British India and

Russia. Sher Ali later declined to keep a British envoy in Kabul after making a similar concession to the Russians.

- As soon as the Russians withdrew their envoy from Kabul, Lytton decided to invade Afghanistan. In response to the British attack, Sher Ali withdrew, and Yakub Khan, Sher Ali's elder son, along with others, signed the **Treaty of Gandamak (May 1879)**.

Battle of Saragarhi (1897)

- On September 12, 1897, in what was British India's North-West Frontier Province, took place the Battle of Saragarhi (now in Khyber Pakhtunkhwa, Pakistan).
- The Saragarhi garrison, a communication hub between Fort Lockhart and Fort Gulistan, was the centre of the conflict.
- The position was defended by 21 Sikh soldiers from the British Indian Army's 36th Sikhs regiment against more than 8,000–10,000 soldiers from the Pashtun and Orakzai tribes.
- One of the best last stands in world military history is thought to have taken place at the Battle of Saragarhi.

Third Anglo-Afghan War (1919):

- In most Islamic territories, including Afghanistan, strong anti-British sentiments and support for the Ottoman Turkish government emerged at the start of World War I (1914–18) and the Russian Revolution (1917).
- Amanullah Khan, the country's new leader, announced Afghanistan's complete independence from Britain as a result of the absence of Russian influence and anti-British feelings.
- In May 1919, this statement sparked the Third Anglo-Afghan War, which ended in defeat.
- There were just a few conflicts between a British Indian army that was worn out from World War I's intense demands and an incompetent Afghan force.
- The Treaty of Rawalpindi, a peace agreement, was signed to acknowledge Afghanistan's independence.

1. The Viceroy who followed aggressive policy towards Afghanistan was [65th BPSC Prelims]

(a) Lord Mayo

(b) Lord Lytton

(c) Lord Dufferin

(d) Lord Canning

(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.

John Lawrence (1864-1869) and the Policy of Masterly Inactivity

- Lawrence's policy had been "that we will leave the Afghans to settle their quarrels, and that we are willing to be on terms of amity and goodwill with the nation and with their rulers de facto,"
- It was in **response to the First Afghan War's failures**, which came about as a result of Afghan independence fervour, practical common sense, and in-depth knowledge of the frontier issue.
- Lawrence's strategy was predicated on **two stipulations**: (i) the peace at the border not be disrupted; and (ii) no candidate in a civil war soliciting outside aid.

Lytton (1876-1880) and the Policy of Proud Reserve

- To advance scientific research and **protect "spheres of influence,"** he launched a new foreign policy of "proud reserve."
- Lytton believed that ambiguity in policy toward Afghanistan could no longer be accepted. He approached Afghanistan with a hostile stance.
- A Forward Policy is a collection of foreign policy tenets that deal with territorial objectives and conflicts with the intention of annexing and conquest of particular areas.
- Lytton recommended this plan to cause the power in Afghanistan to gradually deteriorate and diminish.
- As a result, the **Treaty of Gandamak (1879)** was signed and the Second Afghan War (1878–1880) began.

Durand Line (British and NWFP)

- It is a remnant from the **Great Game of the 19th century between the Russian and British empires**, in which the British exploited Afghanistan as a buffer against feared Russian expansionism to the east.
- **Amir Abdur Rahman, the Afghan ruler** at the time, and **British government servant Sir Henry Mortimer Durand** signed the agreement defining the Durand Line in 1893.



4.1 JUDICIAL SYSTEM

- The arrival and expansion of the British East India Company in India in the 17th century can be traced back to the development of the judicial system prior to 1857. In 1726, the East India Company established a Mayor's Court in Madras, Bombay, and Calcutta, ushering in Indian codified common law. This was the first sign of the Company's transformation from a trading company to a ruling power, complete with new Judiciary elements.

4.1.1 Judicial System Prior To 1857

- In the **early seventeenth century**, the Crown established a judicial system in the Indian towns of **Bombay, Madras, and Calcutta** through a series of Charters, primarily for the purposes of administering justice within the establishments of the British East India Company.
- The Governor and the Council of these towns developed their own judicial systems.
- **In Bombay and Madras**, Admiralty Courts were established, while Collector's Courts were established in Calcutta.
- These courts were given the power to rule on both civil and criminal matters.
- Surprisingly, rather than the Crown, the courts derived their authority from the East India Company.

4.1.2 Warren Hastings' Reforms (1772-1785)

- Warren Hastings arranged two judicial setups for resolving disputes: **civil disputes for District Diwani Adalat and criminal disputes for District Fauzdari Adalats**.
- **Diwani Adalat:**
 - It was established in districts to settle civil disputes under the collector's jurisdiction.
 - This court applied Hindu law to Hindus and Muslim law to Muslims.
 - People who wanted more justice were supposed to go to the Sadar Diwani Adalat, which was run by a president and two Supreme Council members.

- **Fauzdari Adalats-** It was established to handle criminal cases referred to Indian officials who were assisted by **Qazis and Muftis**.
- The collector was in charge of the entire operation of the court. The Muslim law was upheld in this court.
- The Capital punishment and acquisition were approved by the **Sadar Nizamat Adalat, which is led by a Deputy Nizam and assisted by Chief Qazi and Chief Mufti**.
- **The Regulating Act of 1773** established the Supreme Court of Calcutta's original and appellate jurisdiction.

4.1.3 Cornwallis's Reforms (1786-1793)

- Cornwallis abolished the District Faujdari Court, and **Circuit Courts were established in Calcutta, Deccan, Murshidabad, and Patna**.
- It is a court of appeal for both civil and criminal cases, with European judges presiding.
- Sadar Nizamat Adalat was relocated to Calcutta and given to the Governor-General and Supreme Council members, who were assisted by Chief Qazi and Chief Mufti.
- **The District Diwani Adalat was renamed the District, City, or Zila Court** and was presided over by a district judge.
- The collector was now only responsible for revenue administration and lacked magisterial powers.
- Gradation was also established in **Hindu and Muslim civil courts**, as well as the Munsiff Court, Registrar Court, District Court, Sadar Diwani Adalat, and the King-in-Council.
- He is well-known for establishing the concept of complete legal sovereignty.
- **The Cornwallis Code stated that** there was a distinction between revenue and justice administration.
- Civil jurisdiction was also extended to European subjects.
- Civil courts held government officials accountable for actions taken in their official capacity.
- The legal sovereignty principle was established.

4.1.4 William Bentinck's Reforms (1828-33)

- William Bentinck dissolved the **four Circuit Courts** and transferred the powers of the disbanded court to the collectors, who were overseen by the commissioner of revenue and circuit.
- In Allahabad, a Sadar Diwani Adalat and a Sadar Nizamat Adalat were established for the benefit of the people of the Upper Provinces.
- He declared Persian and a **vernacular language to be the official languages of lower court proceedings**, and English to be the official language of Supreme Court proceedings.
- Macaulay established a Law Commission during his reign to codify Indian laws.
- **The Civil Procedure Code of 1859, the Indian Penal Code of 1860, and the Criminal Procedure Code of 1861** were all drafted by this committee.

4.1.5 Evaluation of Judicial System

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Positive Consequences | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The rule of law was enshrined. • The rulers' religious and personal laws were replaced by codified laws. • Even European citizens were subject to the jurisdiction, though criminal cases could only be tried by European judges. • Civil courts now have jurisdiction over government employees. |
| Negative Consequences | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The legal system became more complicated and expensive. The wealthy have the power to influence the system. • Deception, deception, and chicanery were all possibilities. • Justice was delayed as a result of the lengthy litigation. • As litigation increased, the courts became overburdened. • European judges were frequently unfamiliar with Indian usage and traditions. |

4.2 POLICE SYSTEM

- **In its early stages**, the colonial state relied on indigenous institutions to control crime. During the early period of Company rule, **Warren Hastings**, for example, **retained the post of the fauzdars and used the Zamindars' policing functions**. Finding this arrangement insufficient, he also appointed Magistrates in the districts, and each district was divided into smaller subunits, **each under the command of a darogah**, who led a gang of 20-30 armed policemen and oversaw the village watchmen, who were in charge of 20-30 villages. The Magistrates exercised overall control over the darogahs.
- Cornwallis oversaw the establishment of India's modern police force. **He created Thanas' daroga-led system (or circles)**.
- When separate District Superintendents of Police were appointed on the recommendation of the Bird Committee (1808-12), these functions were briefly separated.
- **Prior to the Charter Act of 1833**, these were the main pillars of British India's governance.
- **However, in 1844**, the functions of the Collector, Magistrate, and Police were once again combined to address the problem of increasing property crimes.

4.2.1 Cornwallis Code (1793)

- Lord Cornwallis, governor-general of India, gave legal form to the set of policies that comprised British India's **administrative structure, known as the Cornwallis, or Bengal, system**.
- After a set of regulations was published on May 1st, 1793, the system spread throughout northern India, beginning in Bengal.
- Zamindars' policing rights were abolished by the Regulation **act of 1793**. District Collectors combined revenue-collection duties with police duties as Magistrates in Cornwallis' administration system.
- **4.2.2 Police Organisation In 1840s**
- **In the 1840s, the Police organisation** emerged as an autonomous colonial state organ in the **North-West Frontier Province** as a **quasi-military** instrument for maintaining order and assisting a fragile political authority.
- **The Sind model**, which was discovered to be adequately suited to dealing with any **political agitation**, was introduced in Punjab when it was conquered in 1849, and later with minor modifications to **Bombay in 1853 and Madras in 1859**.
- The Madras system established a military police force and a civilian unarmed force, both of which were subordinate to the civilian authority of the Collector-Magistrate in the districts.
- But, in the meantime, the 1857 revolt had shaken the foundations of British rule, making it more aware of the need for an effective information-gathering apparatus.

4.2.3 The 1860 Police Commission

- **The Indian Police Act of 1861** was enacted in response to the Police Commission's recommendations (1860).
- The commission established a civil police force that included a superintendent in charge of each district, a deputy inspector-general in charge of each range, and an inspector-general in charge of each province.
- The police gradually reduced crimes such as **dacoity and thuggee**.
- The British did not establish a national police force in India. The Police Act of 1861 established a provincial police force.

4.3 ARMY SYSTEM

- The evolution of the Company's army was inextricably linked to the expansion of its Indian empire.
- **In the eighteenth century**, Royal forces, particularly the navy, were frequently dispatched to India on lease to the Company to assist it in times of trouble.
- However, this created complications, particularly in the relationship between the King's army officers and the Company's civilian authorities. So an early attempt was to raise a permanent Company army in India.
- The **rulers of some of the north Indian successor states**, such as the **Nawab of Awadh and the Raja of Banaras**, refined this recruitment system and raised sophisticated trained peasant armies separated from civilian communities in the eighteenth century.
- The East India Company appropriated this tradition when it began recruiting its army, which became known as the sepoy (from sipahi or soldier) army.
- **In 1721-29, the French established the practice of recruiting an Indian army.**
- **Lord Clive renewed it following the defeat of the Bengal Nawab in 1757.**
- This sepoy army was to be trained and disciplined in accordance with **European military standards and to be commanded on the battlefield by European officers.**
- Some of these officers, including the **commander-in-chief, were appointed by the King**, while the vast majority were appointed by the Company directors as a means of distributing patronage.
- By legislation in the early nineteenth century, twenty thousand Royal troops were to be stationed in India and paid for by the Company, ostensibly as a strategy to **subsidise Britain's post-Napoleonic defence expenditure.**
- In addition, the size of the Company's Indian army grew steadily, and as its territory expanded beyond Bengal, so did the military labour market from which it recruited.
- The army not only conquered territories, but also protected the empire from real or imagined internal threats; it dealt with peasant rebellions against high revenue demands, formed alliances with Indian elites, and gathered information about Indian society and economy.
- It was thus regarded as the most important rule-making apparatus for the **Company's administration in India.**
- However, to a large extent, this sense of importance was created by the army itself. As the empire grew, the Company's army came to include a wide range of social groups and military traditions, which had to be accommodated in a delicate balancing game, and power had to be shared with the local elites.
- Attempts were made in the following decade to streamline army administration, with the main goal of having more stringent control over sepoys and their families.
- **The reforms of the 1830s**, which aimed to level the playing field and promote a universal military culture, as **demonstrated by Seema Alavi**, sowed discontent among the sepoys.
- This dissatisfaction was especially visible in the Bengal army, where the reforms infringed on the sepoys' high caste status and disrupted the power dynamics in which they were embedded.
- As a result, discontent among Indian troops found articulate expression in the 1840s, and these incidents laid the groundwork for the mutiny in the **Bengal army in 1857.**

4.4 RESIDENTS AND PARAMOUNTCY

- The policy of paramountcy was instituted by **Lord Warren Hastings**. The British used this technique to assert power and intervene in the rule of Indian states. Under this policy, the company became the supreme law and the supreme power; and in order to protect its interests, it justified the annexation of any Indian kingdom.

4.4.1 The Policy Of Paramountcy: Concept

- **Lord Hastings** instituted a new "**Paramountcy Policy (Governor-General from 1813 to 1823).**
- Because its power was preeminent or superior, the company claimed it could annex or threaten to annex any Indian state.
- This was regarded as the **foundation for subsequent British policies.**
- According to the Policy of Paramountcy, the East India Company maintained that its powers were greater than those of Indian states and that its powers were supreme or paramount.
- During these decades, the British shifted control in the northwest due to Russian invasion fears.

- The British fought a long war with **Afghanistan between 1838 and 1842**, establishing an indirect company administration in the country.
- Sindh had been conquered in 1843 by Sir James Outram and Sir Charles Napier.
- After two lengthy wars ruled by **Maharaja Ranjit Singh in 1849, Punjab was annexed.**

4.4.2 British Paramountcy: Evolution

- **The policy of ring-fencing, subordinate isolation, and subordinate union** all contributed to the evolution of British supremacy.
- The British established supremacy through a variety of means, including direct annexation through wars and a subsidiary alliance structure through treaties.
- The British aristocracy has gone through three distinct stages over the last two centuries.

A. First Phase (1757-1813)

- The policy of 'Ring Fence' or non-interference was implemented between **1757 and 1813.**
- They tried their hardest to stay within the confines of a **ring fence during this time.**
- In other words, they attempted to strengthen their position in a specific region by not interfering in the affairs of others.
- They pursued this policy primarily because of facts on the ground.
- Despite being one of India's most formidable forces at the time, the British were not yet powerful enough to confront all or even a portion of the Indian powers simultaneously.
- During this initial period, however, the English began to emerge as India's dominant power.

B. Second Phase (1813-1858)

- During the second 45-year period, the **policy of subordinate isolation** was implemented (**1813-1858**).
- During this time, they rose to supreme power, claiming dominance over all native states. However, they did not include Princely India in their Indian dominion.
- Furthermore, as the need for British Imperialism grew, there was a steady shift during this time from subordinate collaboration to annexation policy.
- During these 21 years, the policy of subordinate cooperation gave way to the **policy of annexation (1834-58).**
- This approach, first announced by the **Court of Directors in 1834 and again in 1841**, was adopted by all **Governor Generals from William Bentinck to Dalhousie.**
- Despite the fact that there had been numerous **precedents prior to Dalhousie**, he pursued annexation with zeal, even establishing concepts such

as the **doctrine of lapse** and maxim of the benefit of the governed (Maladministration of government).

- During his eight-year reign, he seized Punjab through war.
- Using the doctrine of lapse, he also conquered ten states, **beginning with Satara and ending with Nagpur.**
- **In the case of Awadh**, the British's final annexation of India, he used the excuse of maladministration or misgovernance.

C. Third Phase (1857-1947)

- Following the **1857 insurgency**, the British instituted a policy of subordinate unity that **lasted until 1947.**
- Following the 1857 insurgency, the British abandoned their annexation policy in favour of protecting the original states.
- **Throughout the revolution**, the vast **majority of native rulers** remained loyal to the British and even assisted them in putting down the rebellion.
- The British learned an important lesson as a result of the revolution: retaining the original states would be far more beneficial to them than annexing these states.
- The British will now justify their new strategy by claiming that they now control an empire in India that includes both **British and princely India.**
- As a result, annexing something that is already theirs is pointless. The lack of useful land to annex India was also a major factor in the refusal to add any more territory.
- This new policy of subordinate unity was outlined in the **Queen's Proclamation of 1858**, and it was fully adopted by the **Government of India Act of 1858.**
- In exchange for their loyalty and effectiveness, the local rulers were now offered eternal life in writing. Due to the failure of naturally born male successors, 160 of the period's 562 native monarchs were granted special permission to seek adoption.
- Furthermore, in the notable examples of **Baroda (1874) and Manipur (1874)**, the **English demonstrated their reluctance to conquer any native state (1881).**
- They did, however, intervene in both situations to show that they would not tolerate either disloyalty or inefficiency.

4.4.3 The Policy Of Paramountcy: State Resistance

- Kitoor, a minor state that is now part of Karnataka, objected to this approach.
- **Rani Channamma** was the leader of the anti-British resistance movement. Rani Channamma was apprehended in 1824 and died in prison in 1829. Channamma was born in the Karnataka district of **Belagavi.**

- She became Queen of Kittur after marrying Raja Mallasarja of the Desai family (now Karnataka). They had one child, who died in 1824. After her son died, she adopted another child, Shivalingappa, and declared him heir to the throne. The British East India Company, on the other hand, refused to accept this

due to the Doctrine of Lapse, an annexation doctrine devised by the British East India Company.

- **Rayanna**, a poor chowkidar from Kitoor's Sangoli, led the resistance.
- The British apprehended and executed him in 1830.



Fig. 4.1: Early expansion of Britishers in India and native states

4.5 CONCLUSION

- On the surface, the system of paramountcy was just a system of limited sovereignty. In reality, it was a strategy for the Imperial State to build a strong base of support. The support of the Imperial State removed the need for rulers to seek legitimacy through patronage or consultation with their people. The colonial state, both directly and indirectly through the princes, reduced India's population to subjects rather than citizens.



5

Economic Policies of the British

5.1 MAJOR DIFFERENCE BETWEEN THE BRITISH COLONISTS IN INDIA AND EARLIER INVADERS

- The **establishment of the British Empire in India altered the country's economic, social, and political landscape**. Around 1608, British settlers arrived in India. The arrival of Europeans brought about several changes in Indian society's socio-economic and political spheres.
- The major difference between the early Invaders and the British Empire was that none of the previous Invaders **brought structural changes in the Indian society, administration and economy**.

development. Following the war, the British began to influence the nation's economic policy.

- Due to the East India Company's policies and the unscrupulous behavior of its officials, the nation's trade and policies experienced a shock. **According to historians' estimates, India constituted about 23% of the world economy at the start of the 18th century. When India became independent, this percentage decreased to just about 3%.**
- The British occupied India as its colony for fulfilling domestic demands of raw materials, balancing imports and exports of items, and cheap labor, to counter other European nations such as France, Spain, etc.

5.2 COLONIAL NEEDS OF BRITAIN

- The **Battle of Plassey**, which took place on **June 23, 1757**, was a turning point in British India's economic

5.3 STAGES OF COLONIALISM IN INDIA

- Marxist Historian **R. Palme Dutt** divided the timeline of colonialism into three stages.

| | First Stage | Second Stage | Third Stage |
|----------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Stage of Colonialism | Mercantile Phase 1757-1813 | Industrial Phase 1813-1860 | Financial Phase 1860-1913 |
| Objective | Monopoly in trade and Direct plunder of Indian states | Source for Raw materials and market for finished goods | Increase trade-in plantations, coal mining, jute mills, shipping, and banking |
| Achieved by | Defeating all other European powers from India and native states that opposed | Created pressure on the the the government, Charter Act - 1813 | Through taxes, the Draining of wealth |
| Administrative and other changes | Some changes were introduced as per Indian social norms, Military organization and technology | Created pressure on the government, Reforms in administrative and socio-economic structures such as - Education structure, and economic structures, Radical reforms were introduced | The goal of British rule was declared to be permanent trusteeship over the Indians |
| Reasons | Financial help required for England's Industrial Revolution | Industrial Revolution - Demand of Raw Material & Market for Finished good | More Money - Strong Administration - Consolidation of rule |

5.4 NEEDS OF BRITAIN TO MAKE INDIA AS ITS COLONY

- **Need for Raw Materials:** The need for raw materials for the industries in Britain increased as a result of the Industrial Revolution. Britishers colonized India to supply raw materials for their industries such as- the textile industry. They forced the commercialization of agriculture with the growing of various cash crops and raw materials for the industries in Britain
- **The market for finished goods:** The Britishers developed India as the market to sell their finished goods. India provided a platform for Britain to fulfil all their needs. By the end of the 18th century, huge portions of the nation were under British dominion, and they made India a prosperous market for British goods. Britain laid the groundwork for the modern economy in India by destroying the old economic system.
- **Availability of Cheap labour:** Indians were recruited and transported to many labour-importing colonies of Africa and Asia for Plantation and mining works. These labourers were easily available in India.
- **To acquire territory:** The European nations gradually became more interested in acquiring territory, even if the trade was their main motivation. The British were one of these powers looking for territory, money, and action.
- **To spread religious activities:** The British also looked for new colonies like India to spread religious activities through socio, cultural and economic measures.
- **Strategic Location:** India's strategic location in the Indian Ocean also encouraged the Britishers to come to India. This location facilitated their trade with Middle East Asia, Central Asia as well as Eastern Asia over the period.
- **Missionary activities:** The British travellers were driven by the desire to spread Christianity in India and work for the expansion of the religion.

5.5 LAND REVENUE SYSTEMS BEFORE BRITISH RULE

- **Tax from the land was a major source of revenue for the kings and emperors from ancient times.** But the ownership pattern of land had witnessed changes over centuries. During Kingship, the land was divided into Jagirs, Jagirs were allotted to Jagirdars, these Jagirdars split the land they got and allocated

to subordinate Zamindars. Zamindars made peasants cultivate the land, in return collecting part of their revenue as tax.

- **The English Company arrived in India as a trading entity and continued to indulge in commercial activities in the middle of the 18th century.**
- After the battle of Buxar (1764), the company received the Diwani rights of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa from Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II by the treaty of Allahabad.
- Later, **Robert Clive introduced the Dual Government model in 1765** to collect land revenue in an efficient manner.

Diwani Rights

- These refer to the rights associated with the collection of land revenue and the administration of civil justice.

5.6 LAND REVENUE SYSTEM UNDER WARREN HASTINGS

Administrative Reorganization for Land Revenue

- In 1772, Warren Hasting was appointed as a Governor General of Bengal. He carried out an administrative reorganization of the Bengal Presidency. He abolished the system of Dual Government in 1775 and took complete responsibility for the administration of the Bengal Presidency.
- The Nawab of Bengal was pensioned off. With this, the Office of Nayab Diwan was abolished.
- Warren Hasting divided the whole of the Company's territories into districts and appointed European Collectors for the administration of civil, fiscal, and judicial matters. The Districts were grouped into a number of divisions for administrative convenience. These divisions were - **Calcutta, Murshidabad, Dacca, Burdwan, Patna, and Madras.**

Amini Commission

- 1776 - **Amini Commission** was appointed to inquire into the real value of the land. The committee submitted its report in 1778.
- Based on the report of the Amini Commission, the five-year tenure was replaced with the annual settlement.
- The right to collect land revenue was assigned to indige-nous zamindars through bidding on an annual basis.

5.7 LAND REVENUE MECHANISM

5.7.1 Permanent Settlement

- It is also known as **Istamrari, Jagirdari, Malguzari, Bishvedari, and Zamindari**.
- The system of Permanent Settlement was introduced by Lord Cornwallis in 1793, It was introduced in the states of Bengal and Bihar.

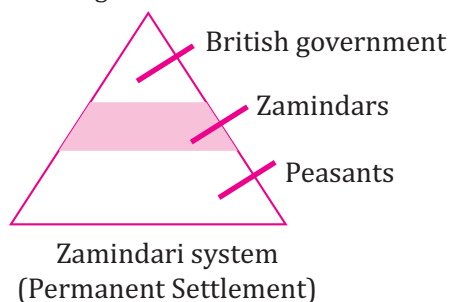


Fig. 5.1: Hierarchy under Permanent settlement

- According to the Permanent Settlement **Rajas and Taluqdars** were recognized as the zamindars (owners of land) who acted as the agents of the company for the collection of revenue from the peasants.
- **The Permanent Settlement, also known as the Permanent Settlement of Bengal**, was an agreement between the East India Company and Bengali landlords to fix revenues to be raised from land that had far-reaching consequences for both agricultural methods and productivity in the entire British Empire and the political realities of the Indian countryside.
- It was **concluded in 1793** by the Company administration headed by **Charles Earl Cornwallis**.
- **Areas covered under Permanent System:** The Permanent was most prevalent in **West Bengal, Bihar, Odisha, Uttar Pradesh, Andhra Pradesh, and Madhya Pradesh**.

Features

- Zamindars were given the inheritance privilege and were acknowledged as the hereditary owners of the land.
- Landlords are free to dispose of their property as per their wishes.
- As long as the landlord continues to pay required payments to the government on the specified day, the property is to the landlord. If they don't pay, their rights will be lost and the property will be put up for auction.
- The sum that had to be paid to the landlords was set. **The set amount was equal to 10/11 of the**

Britishers' revenue and 1/11 of the Zamindar's revenue. Compared to England, this tax rate was substantially greater.

Drawbacks

- Zamindars ill-treated the farmers to extract the revenue.
- Small farmers who had to either sell or mortgage their land to pay the revenue became landless laborers.
- To meet increasing expenses the government had to increase the tax in other provinces.
- Many landowners were evicted from their land by the British because they did not have pattas to prove that they owned the land.

5.7.2 Mahalwari System

- By the early nineteenth century, the Company's expenses had multiplied many times over, and the Company required more funds to meet its administration and trade expenses. Officials were convinced that the revenue system needed to be changed because revenues cannot be fixed indefinitely to meet rising expenses.
- In the North Western Provinces of the Bengal Presidency (most of which is now in Uttar Pradesh), Englishman Holt Mackenzie devised a new system known as the Mahalwari System in 1822.
- Under the Mahalwari system, the village headmen collected land revenue from farmers on behalf of the entire village (rather than the zamindar). For the purpose of collecting land revenue, the entire village was given the new name "**Mahal**" and was treated as a single entity.
- **The North-West Frontier, Agra, Punjab, the Ganges Valley, and the Central Provinces** were among the locations where the Mahalwari system was put into place. Both Ryotwari and Zamindari system components were integrated into this system.

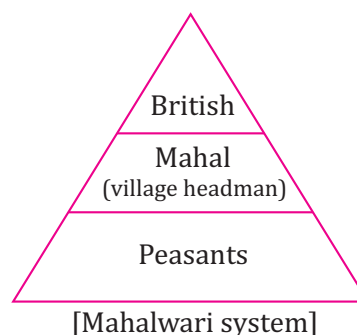


Fig. 5.2: Hierarchy under the Mahalwari system

- **Holt Mackenzie** established the **Mahalwari method in 1822**. It was formalized by the **Regulation VII of 1822**. Later, during the reign of William Bentick, the system was overhauled (1833).
- In North-West India, this was the principal land revenue system. It was first used in British India's Central Province, North-West Frontier, Agra, Punjab, Gangetic Valley, and other areas.

Basic Characteristics of the Mahalwari System:

- It was introduced to protect village-level autonomy.
- The state's revenue share under Bentinck was 66% of the rental value.
- The land revenue in the Mahalwari regions was revised on a regular basis
- The land was considered to be owned by the village community. The cultivator was the sole owner of the land.
- The village headman or a group of village leaders was in charge of collecting taxes and remitting them to the company government.

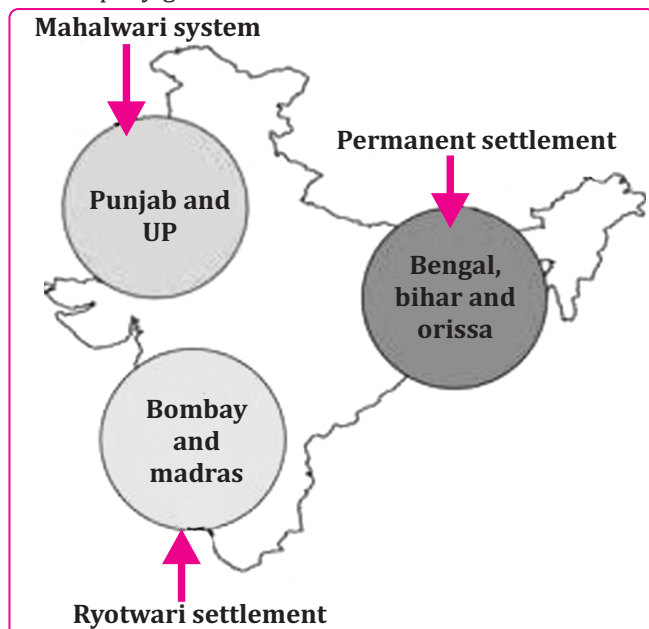


Fig. 5.3: Land revenue policies of Britishers

Drawbacks

- **Oppressive for villagers:** In practice, only a few large families, not all villagers, could obtain land rights. The operation of the Mahalwari system resulted in the creation of proprietary rights in land, transforming land into private and personal property.
- **Administrative flaws:** The survey was practically based on faulty assumptions, which left space for

manipulation and corruption. It caused the company to spend more on collection than it did on revenue. As a result, the system was regarded as a failure.

- **Excessive tax rates:** By imposing excessive tax assessments that could not be met, had the opposite effect and destroyed them. Large tracts of land were sold to moneylenders and merchants, who either evicted or made tenants of the old cultivating proprietors because they couldn't pay the tax rates. The government's dream of stable revenue could not be realized.
- **Vulnerable to cultivating staple crops:** It was not suitable for crops as the survey was practically based on unrealistic tax collection. This system forced the peasantry to grow commercial crops because the rental demand of the state was realized in cash.
- **Inflexibility:** The complex method of survey, high revenue demand, and harsh methods of extraction led to a breakdown of this scheme. The situation was worsened by the agricultural depression of 1828.

5.7.3 Ryotwari Settlement

- The Ryotwari system was introduced by **Sir Thomas Munro** in Bombay and Madras presidencies in 1820.
- The Ryotwari system derived its name from the word "RYOT" which means cultivator/peasant.

According to the Ryotwari system

- Cultivators were recognized as the land owners.
- Land revenue was directly taken from them by the officials appointed by the company.
- The land revenue was revised after 20 to 30 years depending on the fertility of the soil.
- The government acknowledged **Mirasidars** as the sole landowners under the Ryotwari settlement system. They served as the State's designated revenue payer.

Merits

- The peasants became the owner of the land and were free from the exploitation of zamindars
- The company gained financially as it could increase land revenue.

Demerits

- **Uncertainty for peasants:** The system was dominated by Mahajan and moneylenders who granted loans to cultivators by mortgaging their land. Moneylenders exploited cultivators and evicted them from their land in the event of loan default.

- **Lack of infrastructure development:** There was limited state support for the development of infrastructure for farming such as canals and other Irrigation facilities.
- **No incentive for improvement of land productivity:** The ryotwari land revenue system hadn't incentives

in terms of reduction in tax for improvement of land productivity.

- **Disruptive impact on traditional village-based land tenures:** In the event of crop failure, peasants were forced to take out loans from moneylenders, becoming dependent on them.

5.8 COMPARATIVE FACTS OF PERMANENT, RYOTWARI, AND MAHALWARI LAND REVENUE SYSTEM

| Features | Permanent Land Revenue System | Ryotwari Land Revenue System | Mahalwari Land Revenue system |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Introduced by | Lord Cornwallis in 1793 | Sir Tomas Munro in 1820 | Lord William Bentick in 1833 |
| Introduced in | Bengal, Bihar, Orissa and Banaras | Madras, Bombay, Eastern Bengal, Assam and Coorg | North West Provinces, Parts of Central India, Punjab and Ganga valley of British India |
| Owner of the land | Zamindars were recognized as the owners of the land | Ryots were recognized as the owners of the land | Peasants had owner rights of the land |
| Rights to collect rent | Zamindars had right to collect rent from peasants | The British collected the taxes directly from peasants | The village committees were held responsible for the collection of taxes |

Taluqdari Land Revenue system

- **Lord Canning** introduced Talukdari system-similar to Permanent settlement in Awadh region.
- Zamindars in the Awadh region were known as Taluqdars and hence the settlement made with them came to be known as Taluqdari settlement. They were hereditary landlords.
- The system was formally extended up to the Awadh area post the annexation of Awadh in 1856. Taluqdars lost their hereditary status due to onerous terms and conditions, which led them to take part in the 1857 uprising.
- The **Inam Commission**, which the Bombay Government appointed in 1852, assumed control of the rights of around 20,000 Taluqdars.
- They thus joined the 1857 uprising as well. After the suppression of the Taluqdar uprising in 1857, the government adopted a liberal stance toward them, and the rights of the vast majority of them were reinstated.

Malguzari System, 1861 Lord Canning

- The Malguzari were hereditary revenue collectors in central India.
- 1861- The government carried out revenue settlements there. The rent of revenue was not uniform and fixed and it varies from place to place.

5.9 MAJOR FACTORS THAT SHAPED LAND REVENUE SYSTEMS

- **Economic factors:**
 - The state was considered to receive a fixed and reliable revenue from the permanent settlement and previous settlements.
 - Additionally, it saved the government the costs associated with collection efforts. It was believed that the soil under cultivation would be improved for revenue generation.
 - The British needed the land revenue to pay for the purchase of Indian handicrafts and raw materials, meet the cost of the conquest of the whole of India, pay for the employment of thousands of Englishmen in superior administrative services
- **To create a Class of loyal Zamindars:** Another major consideration was that the Permanent Settlement would create a class of loyal zamindars who would be prepared to defend the company at all costs because their rights were guaranteed by the British.
- **Agricultural Indian Society:** Indian society was predominantly agricultural. The revenue demand has to be met from agriculture. Other sectors, such as the industry sector, were not fully developed. Thus, British land revenue policies were guided by this, therefore maximizing profit through agriculture and land.

- **India as a market:** The British government viewed India as a market for its finished products and a source of raw materials. This was fulfilled by having zero import and export duty. This was done at the expense of revenue gathered from agriculture.
- **Burden of war and administration:** The main burden of providing money for the trade and profits of the company, the cost of administration, and the wars of British expansion in India were borne through land revenue.

5.10 IMPACT OF BRITISH LAND REVENUE POLICIES

- **Pauperisation of the rural economy:** The rural economy as a whole was affected. All the classes from zamindars to peasants were affected. Many lost their livelihoods due to the loss of land and the right to cultivate.
- **Shifting from food crops to cash crops:** In order to meet the high revenue demand the farmers had to shift from food to cash crops like **indigo, and cotton**, which led them to buy food grains at higher prices and sell the cash crops at low prices.
- **Food scarcity and famines:** The shifting to cash crops and decreasing productivity of land badly affected society in the form of famines. This led to many famines in India, causing the death of millions.
- **Increase in money-lending:** The land settlements introduced a market economy with cash payments of revenue. This led to an increase in money-lending activities that put Indian peasants in debt, which were exploited by moneylenders.
- **Led to inequalities:** The Land tenure system led to an increase in social inequalities. While the rich defended their properties, the poor didn't have any resources to do so. Further due to illiteracy, they were exploited by moneylenders for interests.
- **Handicrafts and industries affected:** It impacted the circular economy. Earlier, the peasants and zamindars had to purchase power to buy handicrafts. The loss of income of peasants affected the handicraft industry too. Cheap imported produce flooding the Indian market brought stiff competition. Handicrafts' men resorted to agriculture which further put pressure on land. Industries were also affected due to the lack of raw materials.
- **Impact on local administration:**
 - It deprived village panchayats of their two main functions - land settlements and judicial and executive functions.

- Thus, the old politico-economic-social framework of village communities broke down. The overall impact of all this was stagnation and deterioration in agriculture. It led to a series of famines in the 19th century. The unsustainable system led to a series of peasant revolts. The miseries of the peasants were one of the important causes of the revolt.

- **Emergence of Intermediaries:** British economic policy encouraged the rise of new landlordism, as high revenue demands forced traditional landowners to sell their land. Rich moneylenders and others purchased this land, and there was a spread of growth of intermediaries.
- **Absentee Landlordism:** The zamindars and new landlords found it convenient to sublet their right to collect rent on profitable terms to other interested individuals. The increased number of intermediaries resulted in absentee landlordism and increased the burden on the peasant.
- **Ruin of old Zamindar:** Traditional landowners were forced to sell their land as British economic policy favored the rise of new landlordism.

5.11 COMMERCIALIZATION OF AGRICULTURE

- **Commercialization of agriculture is a phenomenon where agriculture is governed by commercial considerations**, i.e., certain specialized crops began to be grown not for consumption in villages but for sale in national and even international markets. It started after 1813 when the industrial revolution in England gained pace.

5.11.1 Factors that led to Commercialisation of Agriculture

- **Development of Transport systems:** Expansion of railways, construction of roads (Grand trunk road), and opening of Suez canal reduces the distance and travelling time. Every railway station acted like a mandi or export center, to which traders and exporters alike flocked. This encouraged the commercialization of agriculture.
- **Modern and fast sailing ships:** New and more efficient steamships began to replace the old, slow-moving sailing vessels. The Dutch and British shipping techniques were excellent. They developed the **fluitschip (fluyt)**, which aided in the commercialization of agriculture.
- **Introduction of new crops in India:** The development of transport and foreign trade led to the introduction of a new variety of crops such as tobacco, groundnuts,

and potatoes while at the later stages, the commercial requirement of the company led it to encourage the cultivation of Indigo, Jute, tea, and coffee.

- **Introduction of land revenue system:** The new land tenure policy introduced in India like the zamindari system had made agricultural land a freely exchangeable commodity. Formerly the peasant was not faced with the problem of obtaining money, later they had to find money through the sale of their product, so the problem of finding a market for the product was begun.
- **American Civil War:** Commercialisation of agriculture became prominent around 1860 AD during the American civil war which boosted demand for cotton from India to Britain as America was not able to export cotton.
- **Need for domestic industries:** Commercialization of Indian Agriculture also took place to feed the industries of India because India was far behind in industrial development as compared to Britain, France, Belgium, and many other European countries of the eighteenth century.
- **To feed the requirement of European industries:** Commercialisation was encouraged to feed the requirement of European industries, such as raw material for cotton industries was sent from India.

5.11.2 Impact of Commercialisation of Agriculture

- **Commercialization of land:** The land became private property and was easily bought and sold in the market. It affected the vulnerable sections like - landless farmers, small farmers and peasants, and tenants.
- **Degradation of Land:** Cash crops like Indigo and Opium made land infertile for food crops.
- **Alteration in cropping patterns:** The traditional seasonal cropping pattern was disturbed which led to more hunger and poverty in rural areas.
- **Loss of traditional knowledge:** The traditional knowledge of agriculture, which was developed over several years was lost to an extent.
- **Dependency on market:** Market-dependent agriculture increased vulnerability due to market volatility. This exposed the erstwhile self-dependent rural areas to the volatile international markets.
- **Decline in food production:** Commercialization of agriculture resulted in a reduced area under cultivation of food crops. Between 1893-94 to 1945-46, the production of commercial crops increased by 85 percent and that of food crops fell by 7 percent.

This had a devastating effect on the rural economy and often manifested in a series of famines.

- **Regional specialization of crop production:** Cultivation of crops started based on climatic conditions, soils, etc. For instance - Deccan regions cultivated cotton, Bengal grew jute and indigo, Bihar practiced opium, Assam grew Tea, etc.
- **Peasant movements:** The peasant turned out to be the ultimate sufferer under the triple burden of the Government, zamindar, and money-lender. It led to peasant movements against exploitation like the Indigo revolt in 1859.
- **Lack of technological advancement in agriculture:** The Government spent little on agricultural, technical, or mass education. All this, together with the fragmentation of land due to sub-infeudation, made it difficult to introduce modern technology which caused a perpetually low level of productivity.
- **Increased role of middlemen:** The commercialization of agriculture brought in a large number of merchants, traders, and middlemen who further exploited the situation. The peasant now depended on them to sell their produce during harvest time.

Brainstrom

- British Land Revenue policies led to commercialisation of Agriculture. Comment

5.12 RAILWAYS

- **Karl Marx:** The railways as forerunners of modern industry in India.
- **G. V. Joshi:** Expenditure on railways should be seen as an Indian subsidy to British industries.
- **Dalhousie:** The railways would help the government to control distant parts of the country and allow the movement of the army to check and control internal disturbances.

5.12.1 Development of Railway in India

- The Railway in India was introduced by **Lord Dalhousie in 1853**.
- The first railway line in India was opened for public traffic on **16 April 1853** between Mumbai and Thane over a distance of 34 km.
- The idea of a railway to connect Bombay with Thane, Kalyan, and the Thal and Bhore Ghats inclines first occurred to **Mr. George Clark**.
- The concept of establishing a railway system in India was first proposed in 1832.

- **Lord Hardinge** provided private entrepreneurs permission to build a rail system. In **1845**, two companies, the “**Great Indian Peninsula Railway**” and the “**East Indian Railway Company**” were formed.

5.12.2 Reasons for the British to take interest in the development of Railways

- **Commercial:**
 - It facilitated the distribution of industrial goods to interior parts of India.
 - It allowed an opportunity for investment of British Capital in railways operating in India.
 - It also helped the Britishers to drain the wealth of India from all the possible parts of India.
- **Administrative:**
 - The British introduced the railway in India to strengthen their colonial hold over India.
- **Defense:**
 - The railways helped the government to control distant parts of the country and allow the movement of the army to check and control internal disturbances.

5.12.3 Role of Railways in National Freedom Movements

- **Socio-Cultural progress:** The development of railways in India played an important role in the socio-cultural progress of India. It was the most important infrastructure development in India from 1850 to 1947. They were interconnected with all aspects of Indian society. **For instance**, people of different castes have to travel in the same compartment.
- **Supported economic development:** In terms of the economy, railways played a major role in integrating markets and increasing trade. Domestic and international economic trends shaped the pace of railway construction and the demand for important traffic flows to the ports.
- **Accelerated National movement:**
 - In terms of politics, railways shaped the finances of the colonial government and native states. At the same time, Indian political institutions influenced railway ownership and policy, which in turn influenced railway performance. As the twentieth century progressed, railways became a force for independence and democracy.
 - It prompted people to interact in different regions which contributed to the rise of nationalist feelings in India.

- Gandhiji also toured India by train only and gathered people in one place to participate in nationalist agitation from distant lands also possible through railways.

- **Helped to reach out to distant areas:** It helped the nationalists and reformers to preach and propagate their ideas to the entire region of India. For instance, **Organizing the Congress Session in different parts of the Country every year** was possible because of railways and Swami Vivekanand toured the whole of India with the help of railways only.
- **Post-independence development:** After Independence, Railways played a significant role in the development of today's India.

5.13 ECONOMIC DRAIN THEORY

- The term ‘**economic drain**’ refers to a portion of the national product of India that was not available for consumption by its people but was being drained away to Britain for political reasons, and India was not getting adequate economic or material returns for it.
- The concept of the drain is a post-Plassey affair. The phrases “**bleeding drain**,” “**a running sore**,” “**financial and moral drain**,” and “**deprivation of resources**” were also used by Dababhai Naroji.
- In other words, the Economic drain was a net unilateral transfer of funds from India to England with all its adverse pressure on India's terms of trade.
- As per the British writers like Sir John Shore (in 1787), Mr. Frederik John Shore (in 1837), Mr. Sanile Marriot (in 1837), etc., the concept of economic drain involved:
 - Trade without equivalent returns
 - Drain of wealth
 - Annual tribute

5.13.1 Early Critiques of Economic drain

- In the nineteenth century, the **moderates were the first to formulate an economic criticism of colonialism** in response to the emergence of the national movement in India. The economic criticism of British rule was started and carried out by some Indian nationalists from 1870 onwards.
- Some of the leaders in economic criticism were **R. C. Dutt, Dada bhai Naoroji, and Judge Mahadev Govind Ranade**. These three, together with G.V. Joshi, G. Subramaniam Iyer, G.K. Gokhale, and others, evaluated every facet of the economy and minutely examined colonial economic policies. They were fully aware that the Indian economy's subjugation

to the British economy was the essence of British imperialism.

- With the claim that Indians were destitute and that India was getting poorer every day, **nationalist economic agitations began**. The nationalist could not see the basic and unavoidable nature of this pervasive poverty. As it was believed to be man-made, it could be explained and eliminated.
- The **drain thesis** integrated every strand of the nationalist critique of colonialism because it **claimed that colonialism deprived India of the productive capital that her industry and agriculture so urgently required**. Because it offered a thorough, interconnected, and integrated economic explanation of the colonial situation.
- The drain theory was, in fact, the pinnacle of the nationalist leaders' thinking. It could be used to highlight the exploitative nature of British rule.

5.13.2 Dadabhai Naoroji and Drain Theory

- Dadabhai claimed that “**unrequited exports**” and “**non-commercial exports**” that did not result in an equivalent return in the shape of imports from India to Britain were the cause of the “external drain.”
- Dadabhai Naoroji was the first person to assert that internal issues were not the root cause for poverty in India but poverty was caused by the colonial rule that was draining the wealth and prosperity of India.
- In 1867, Dadabhai Naoroji put forward the ‘**drain of wealth**’ theory in which he stated that Britain was completely draining India. In his book *Poverty and Un-British Rule in India*, he referred to this thesis. He went on to claim that there was a loss of 200-300 million pounds of revenue to Britain. It was viewed by Dadabhai Naoroji as a significant British transgression in India.

According to Dadabhai Naoroji, factors that caused the external drain was

- External rule and administration in India.
- India financed all of Britain's expenses for the civil administration and military.
- India was bearing the responsibility for both internal and external territory expansion. It was further exploited by the opening of free trade.
- Major earners in India during British rule were foreigners as all major administrative, and military positions were led by them along with trade policy was in favor of the British. Foreigners also got exemptions in exports and imports duty.

- They never invested their earnings to make purchases in India. Moreover, they fled India with that money. In addition to this, through different services such as railways, India was given a huge amount to Britain.
- Apart from this, trade as well as Indian labor was deeply undervalued. The East India Company was also buying things from India with Indian money and exporting them to Britain.

5.13.3 Other Critiques

- **Raja Ram Mohan Rai's views:** Recognition of the negative economic consequences of British colonial rule in India can be traced back to the early years of the 1830s in the writings of Raja Rammohan Roy. He complained against the ‘**tribute**’ paid to Britain and showed his concern for the plight of the self-cultivating peasants.
- **Bhaskar Tarkhadkar:** He argued that the destruction of the indigenous industry in Maharashtra, as in India as a whole, resulted in the poverty and misery of the artisans. He also criticized the no-tariff policy of the colonial government, whereby British goods were forced upon India without paying any duty.
- **R. C. Dutt:** He followed in the footsteps of Dadabhai Naoroji by promoting the same thesis and making it a central focus of his book **Economic History in India**. The drain of wealth was the portion of India's wealth and economy that was not available to Indians for consumption. He raised this issue in his book. According to him, land revenue was the most important constituent of the Indian wealth drain. He commented that the moisture raised from Indian soil descended as the fertilizing rain largely on England and not in India.
- **D.E. Watcha:** He Raised the issue of the Drain of wealth in 1901. He said that 30 to 40 crores annually are drained from India to Britain.
- **Bhaskar Pandurang Tarkhadkar, Govind Vitthal Kunte** (popularly known as **Bhau Mahajan**), and **Ramkrishna Vishwanath** criticized the British rule for economically exploiting India, particularly by draining its resources.
- **Gopal Krishna Gokhale:** He held the drain responsible for the limited growth of Modern industry in India. To make recommendations for better management of Indian expenditures, the British Indian government created the **Wellbeing Commission in 1897**. Dadabhai Naoroji and Gopal Krishna Gokhale conveyed their concerns to the commission.

Sources of Revenue for the British

- Land Revenue was the most important source. Almost 60% of the company's revenues come from land revenue
- Railway revenue
- Salt tax was the second most important source
- Excise duty
- Opium trade & Opium tax
- Income tax introduced in 1865 by James Wilson. He became the 1st member of the Viceroy executive councils
- Custom Duty

5.13.4 Papers and Books Published During The Freedom Movement Related To Drain Theory

| Leaders/Authors | Books(B)/Papers(P) published |
|----------------------------|---|
| Dadabhai Naoroji | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (P)- English Debt to India (1867) • (P)- The wants and means of India (1870) • (P)- On the Commerce of India (1871) • (B)- Poverty & Unbritish rule in India • (P)- Poverty of India (1873) |
| Romesh Chandra Dutt | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (B)- The Economic History of India |
| M.G.Ranade | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • (B)- Essay on Indian Economics |

5.13.5 Impact of Criticism on Drain theory

- **Changes in Military spending:** The British gave in to the demand from the nationalist leaders who opposed military spending. The government consented to contribute a share of their one million pounds military budget.
- **New methodology for land revenue:** A scientific evaluation of land revenue was encouraged in Ryotwari Regions.
- **People knew about exploitation:** Indians grew to believe that the British were ruling in an unfair and exploitative manner, and the British lost their moral justification for doing so.
- **Increased momentum of the Nationalist movement:** The spread of Indian nationalism was aided by this. The moderates sought to increase Indian participation in the management of Indian affairs by presenting a convincing argument for British exploitation, which was accomplished once the colonialists' economic pillage was exposed.
- **Demand for Swaraj:** The economic critique led to fury and mistrust of British rule among Indians. The demand for Swaraj among the fanatics was then made possible by this wrath.

Conclusion

- An important element in the emergence of the anti-British feeling was economic criticism. Notwithstanding its modest short-term accomplishments, economic nationalism increased skepticism of British intentions and provided a favorable environment for the development of national movements, which eventually led to demands for self-rule.

Basic Terminologies

| | |
|------------------|---|
| Aurang | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aurang was a Persian word for a warehouse. It was a place where things were gathered before being sold. The term also describes a workshop. |
| Banian | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Means merchant. An individual was hired by the banian to serve as their broker, interpreter, and agent. |
| Mirasidar | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The government acknowledged the Mirasidars as the sole landowners under the Ryotwari settlement system. They served as the state's designated revenue payer. |
| Abwabs | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer to various kinds of fines, cesses, or taxes levied by native chiefs upon subjects like the house tax, irrigation tax, grazing tax, etc. |

5.14 FOREIGN TRADE DURING BRITISH RULE

- India has a long history of being an important trading nation. The nature, size, and composition of India's foreign trade were unfavorably constrained by the discriminatory tariff and trade policies of the British.

- India's economy was converted into a colonial economy under British rule. According to historians' estimates, **India constituted about 23% of the world economy at the start of the 18th century. When India became independent, this percentage decreased to just about 3%.**

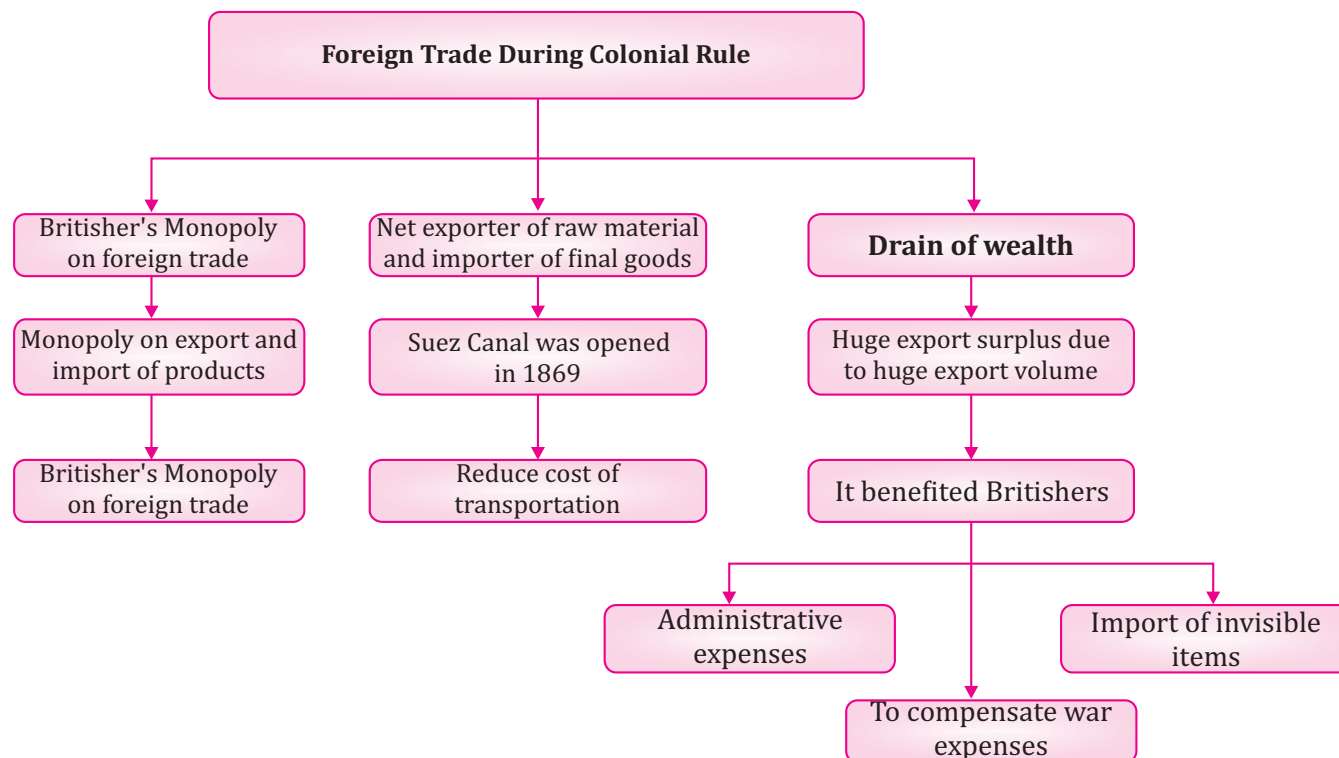


Fig. 5.4: Feature of Colonial trade with India

5.14.1 Characteristics Of Foreign Trade During British Rule

- Monopoly of East India Company on Foreign trade:** Britain maintained its monopolistic control and continued to dominate India's imports and exports. Half of India's international trade was exclusively authorized to Britain, and the other half was permitted to deal with other nations including Ceylon (Sri Lanka), China, and Persia. The opening of the Suez Canal in 1869 reinforced British control over India's international trade.
- Net importer of finished goods and exporter of raw materials:** India started exporting primary items such as raw silk, cotton, wool, sugar, indigo, jute, and other raw materials. It also began importing finished goods like cotton, silk, and woollen clothing as well as capital goods like light machinery made in British factories.
- Drain of Wealth:** India's foreign trade during the colonial era produced an excess export. Yet, no silver or gold arrived in India as a result of this surplus export. Instead, this surplus export was used to pay for:

- The costs associated with the office that the colonial government established in Britain.
- Costs associated with the war the British government fought. Import of intangible goods, etc. All of this resulted in the drain of wealth from India.

5.15 DEINDUSTRIALISATION

- It is the process of destroying a country's industrial capacity. India was the industrial hub before the arrival of the Europeans. Agriculture and handicrafts dominated the Indian economy. However, British policies deliberately destroyed the village economy's internal balance.

5.15.1 Position of India before the British

- India served as the world's "industrial workshop" before the arrival of the Europeans. At the time before colonization, India enjoyed a **leading position in small-scale industries including hand-loomed textiles and other handicrafts.**

- Around 1750, **India supplied about 25% of the world's industrial output**, and perhaps a larger percentage of the world's textile exports. This figure fell to **2.4% by 1938**.
- India witnessed an industrial collapse during the early part of the 19th century as a result of the British colonial administration. It suffered significantly from the benefits of the industrial revolution.

5.15.2 India's Exports

- European companies started trading with India in the 17th century. The major exporting regions in India were the **Coromandel coast, Bengal, Gujarat, and Punjab**. Even before the advent of European companies, these regions had extensive trading networks. **For instance**, Bengal exploited its waterways to trade with upper India, while the Coromandel dealt with Southeast Asia, Gujarat with the Red Sea and Persian Gulf, Punjab with Central Asia, and Gujarat with the region of Central Asia.

5.15.3 Indian Artisan's Conditions

- Indian artisans had a better negotiating position for their goods as long as the East India Company was in a competitive market with rivals like **the French or Dutch East India Companies** and other Indian and Asian merchants.

- Nonetheless, the East India **Company acquired the upper hand in the latter half of the 18th century**. It started the military and territorial conquest of India by defeating its European competitors, the French and the Dutch.
- They gained the sway necessary to monopolize the market with the **Siege of Plassey (1757) and the Conquest of Diwani (1765) in Bengal**.

5.15.4 Post Charter Act 1813 - Deindustrialisation

- A **Charter Act was passed in 1813** that ended the East India Company's commercial monopoly as a result of pressure from English manufacturers. Anyone could now trade with India without restriction.
- **Beginning in 1820, English-made machine-made yarn and clothing began to enter the Indian market.**
- India thus experienced serious losses. Its domestic markets were invaded by items produced in factories abroad and marketed in India under the control of a foreign power; hence, its exports of manufactured goods also declined. India consequently underwent a process known as de-industrialization, which was the reverse of industrialization.



6

The Revolt of 1857

6.1 INTRODUCTION

- The 1857 revolt had its roots in the shifting circumstances of the period, even though it started as a military uprising and that it seemed to be a great sequel to several mutinies. It drew its strength from a variety of aspects of discontent with British authority. The uprising had several immediate, political, administrative, sociological, economic, religious, and cultural reasons.

6.2 CAUSE OF REVOLT

6.2.1 Political Causes

- **War and Conquests:** Through her conquest, the East India Company seeded dissatisfaction and disaffection among the dispossessed ruling dynasties and their heirs. **For example – Lord Dalhousie humiliated the royal dynasty by annexing Punjab.** Dalip Singh, the minor son of Ranjit Singh (founder of the Sikh Kingdom of Punjab), was deposed and deported to England. The Lahore Darbar's assets were put up for sale.
- **Subsidiary alliance:**
 - Many kings and chiefs were uprooted as a result of the British policy of territory annexations. The **subsidiary alliance of Lord Wellesley** was crucial to British progress in India. This alliance prohibited the rulers of India from having their separate armed forces. They had to pay for the "**Subsidiary forces**" that the company would use to defend them.
 - As a result, some Indian kings who were protected by the British surrendered control of their foreign policy to the British. In addition, many soldiers and commanders lost their inherited means of support, causing misery and degradation across the state.
 - Thus, with the development of the Subsidiary Alliance System under Lord Wellesley, the East India Company's goal of "Effective control" and the gradual extinction of the Indian native kingdoms took a definite shape.
- **Doctrine of Lapse:** The principalities of Satara, Jaipur, Sambalpur, Bhagat, Udaipur, Jhansi, and Nagpur were annexed by Dalhousie. Lord Dalhousie annexed the kingdom of Oudh only on the pretext of mismanagement in 1856. The overthrow of Wajid Ali Shah caused rage and hatred to spread across the nation.
- **Humiliating policy toward regional rulers:** The Muslims and the Hindus both felt resentful at the humiliation of the nominal Mughal emperors in India with the attitude of Dalhousie, Canning, and East India Company. As a result, they decided to enter into an alliance with the rebels.
- **Feeling of superiority:** The British sought to perpetuate racial myths of white superiority through a deliberate policy of discrimination and segregation. This caused great distress among Indians. For Example - Lytton's reactionary policies, such as lowering the maximum age limit for the I.C.S. examination from 21 to 19 years (1876).
- **Suspension of Pension:** The directors of the company were keen to boost profits by reducing or abolishing pensions for instance - The annual stipend of Rani Jindan (the Queen of Maharaja Ranjit Singh) had been cut from **15,000 pounds to 1,200 pounds**, **Pensions of Lakshmi Bai and Nana Sahib** were terminated. Additionally, the titular rule of the Nawab of Tanjore and Carnatic was abolished. This prompted them to rebel against the British.

6.2.2 Administrative Causes

- **New Administrative System:** The traditional administrative structure that had been in place during the Mughal Empire was completely replaced by the new government. The government lacked a personal touch and had no face or soul. The British government officials were not only unapproachable but also arrogant and scornful towards the Indians. As a result, the Indians found it difficult to adapt to the new administrative structure that the British imposed on their captured and annexed kingdoms.

- **Deprived of benefits and Privileges:** Due to the East India Company's annexation program, the Indian aristocracy lost the privileges they had enjoyed, both social and economic. Due to the East India Company's annexation program, the Indian aristocracy lost the privileges they had enjoyed, both social and economic.
 - **For instance,** Indian kings donated rent-free estates to several learned and pious persons as well as to religious and educational organizations. The East India Company's administration confiscated rent-free property on a wide scale by appointing the Inam Commission, which caused the destruction of several people and institutions. (For example, the **Inam Commission in Bombay** alone seized over 20,000 properties)
- **Exclusion of Indians from lucrative posts:** Indians were not allowed to work at higher positions under the new administrative framework, including those in the military and civil sectors. A Subhedar was the highest rank an Indian could achieve in the Army division. Contempt for Indians and racial discrimination brought discontent and a sense of humiliation among the Indians.
- **Prejudiced Rule of law:** It was found that Europeans were not treated equally under the law. The legislation had left a bad taste in the mouths of many Indians. The British legal system was complex, and delivering justice was costly and time-consuming. On the other hand, because of the complicated British administrative process, the weaker and poorer elements of society received no benefits from the new system. As a result, it led to a great deal of resentment toward the British and served as another reason for the Great Mutiny.

6.2.3 Economic Causes

- **Ruin of the Mercantile Class:** The British deliberately crippled Indian trade and commerce by putting high tariff duties on Indian goods. On the other hand, they supported the import of British goods to India. As a result, by the middle of the Nineteenth century, Indian exports of cotton and silk products almost ceased.
- **Land Revenue system:** To demonstrate the legitimacy of their property rights in that territory, Indians had to provide the government with the letters of grant that had been issued to them. In 1852, Lord Dalhousie established the Inam Commission to investigate the landlords' title documents. However, individuals who

were unable to provide the necessary documentation to support their claim of ownership were stripped of such rights.

- **Destroyed indigenous industries:** British products posed a direct threat to the survival of Indian producers. Indian people started using these products because they were attractive and affordable, having been created in English factories. The handmade products were unable to compete with English products. Indian manufacturing was destroyed by free trade and the failure to establish protective duties on English machine-made goods.
- **Exploitation through Plantation:** The plantation industries, including those for indigo, jute, tea, and coffee, were controlled by the British colonists in India. Particularly, they made life for indigo planters extremely challenging. The farmers found it challenging to make both ends meet. This inhuman treatment and persecution encouraged them to great mutiny.
- **Economic Drain:** An significant element in the emergence of the anti-British feeling was economic criticism. Notwithstanding its modest short-term accomplishments, economic nationalism increased skepticism of British intentions and provided a favorable environment for the development of national movements.

6.2.4 Socio-Religious Cause

- **Attitude of social exclusiveness:** Indians were displeased with British social exclusivity policies and their arrogant treatment. Indians could be insulted, hurt, attacked, and even killed by the British. For instance - Every native was forced to salute all Englishmen in the streets. British perpetrators hardly ever received punishment in such circumstances. As a result, the British had nothing but scorn for the Indians.
- **Missionary activities:** According to the charter act of 1813, missionaries were allowed to join the Company's possessions in India to disseminate their faith and Western education. In educational institutions run by missionaries, the instruction of Christian doctrines became required. Indians were suspicious and hateful as a result of the British government's intervention in societal conventions and behaviors through Christian missionaries.

- **Social legislations:** The British made an effort to abolish social evils such as child marriage, infanticide, and the custom of Sati. Additionally, they promoted widow marriage and the opening of females' Western education. Despite the fact that these measures were beneficial to society, the orthodox sectors of society were highly suspicious, resentful, and opposed to the legislation. The two laws passed in 1832 and 1850 that eliminated obstacles resulting from a change in faith and, in particular, granted the right of inheritance to do so, were not well received by Hindus.
- **Decrease in the influence of religious people:** The British viewed religious people to be on par with ordinary citizens, and the British did not approve of their unique rights. The esteem to honor them decreased as a result of the spread of Western education. This caused them to become bitter enemies of the British Empire.
- **Circulation of mysterious things:** The unrest was indicated by the mysterious Chapatis, cakes, and lotus flowers which started to circulate from village to village around 1850. The masses anticipated the end of British authority in India after a century when the centennial of the Battle of Plassey fell on June 23, 1857.

6.2.5 Military Causes

- **Erosion of loyalty for the army:** The British army's military discipline had reached its lowest point following the **first Afghan war (1838-42)**. The Indian troops eventually started to acknowledge that they had aided English expansion and the exploitation of their people. Their future was in danger due to the recruiting of the Gurkhas and Sikhs, and the raising of irregular forces in Punjab, and other frontier areas.
- **Legislation to go abroad:** The **General Service Enlistment Act** was passed by the administration of Lord Canning in 1856. This led to the conclusion that no sepoy who was enlisted under the act could decline to fight across the ocean. In the case of retired soldiers, this law did not apply. But even then, it led to a great deal of animosity among them toward the British people.
- **Disparity among Indian and British soldiers:** There existed a huge disparity between the British and Indian armies. The Indians wanted to take advantage of the Company's numerous precarious situations, which they were well aware of. In addition to this,

a sizable portion of the Indian army had left to fight in the Crimean War, where the failure of the British troops had severely undermined the morale of the British soldiers in India. In the end, Indian armies started to realize that if they attacked the British power in India at the moment, it wouldn't be able to stand on its own feet..

- **British defeat in the Afghan War:** During the reign of Lord Auckland, the British invaded Afghanistan, but that expedition ended fatally for them. According to historians, the British were compelled to withdraw from Afghanistan and only one soldier survived the conflict. The Indians realized they could overcome the British after the victory against them.
- **Lubricated Cartridges:** The greased cartridges served as the spark that ignited a conflagration. The sepoys had to bite the cartridge's tip to use it. There was a rumor that cow and pig fat was used to lubricate the cartridges for the new Enfield guns. One of these was considered sacred by Hindus, but the other was prohibited by Muslims. As a result, the sepoys got infuriated.

6.3 BEGINNING AND SPREAD OF THE REVOLT

- The 1857 uprising took place in Meerut, where 85 cavalry regiment sepoys were sentenced to 2-10 years in prison for refusing to use greased cartridges. The following day, on May 10, 1857, three regiments went on the offensive. They assassinated British officers and broke open the prison doors to free their comrades.
- **Mangal Pandey** was the first soldier to openly defy command. On March 29, 1857, he assassinated two **English officers in Barrackpore, near Calcutta**. He was apprehended, tried, and killed. Barrackpore regiments were disbanded.

Choice of Bahadur Shah as Symbolic Head

- The Long reign of the Mughal dynasty had become a traditional symbol of India's political unity. As a result, Delhi was soon to become a hotbed of rebellion, with Bahadur Shah as its symbol.
- Bahadur Shah Zafar, who was elderly and powerless, was crowned Emperor of India.

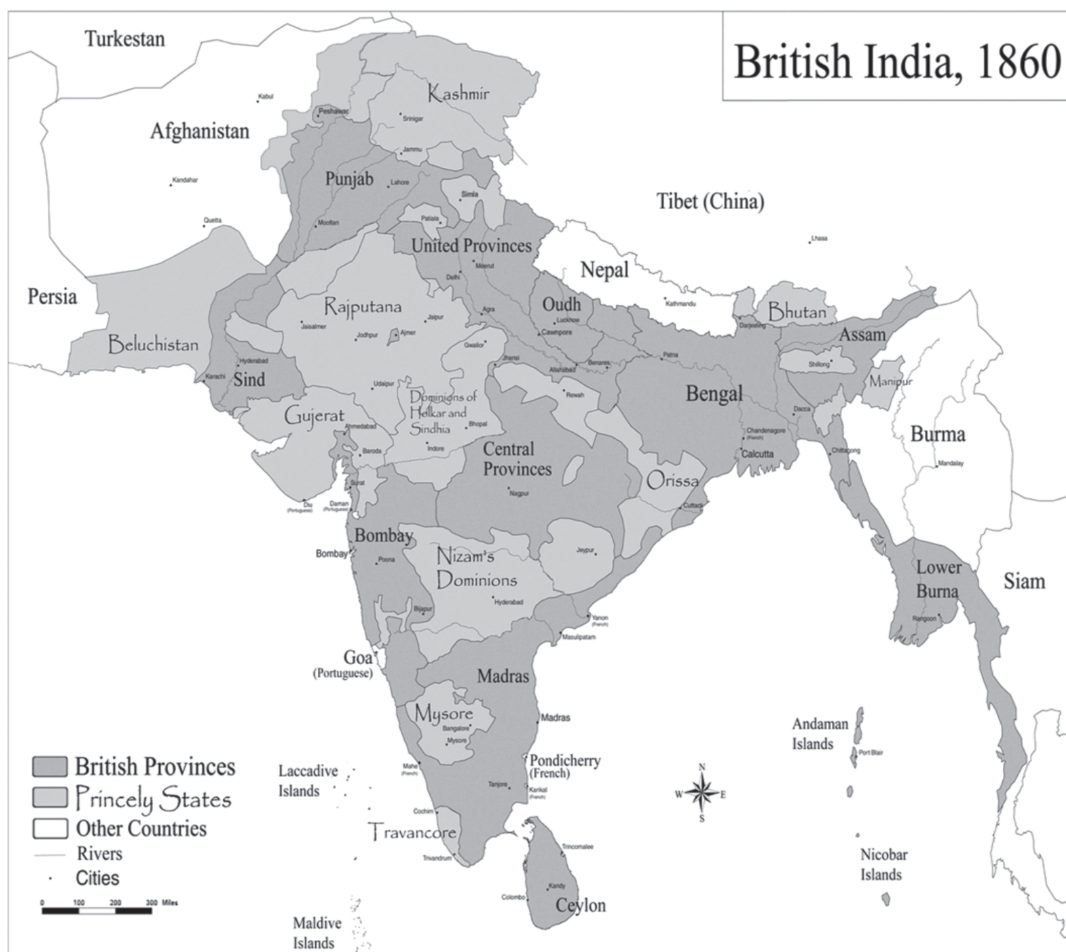


Fig. 6.1: British India, 1860

6.4 REGIONAL VARIATIONS IN THE REVOLT

- Even though the uprising was large and widespread, it was still mostly fragmented, unorganized, and localized. **It had a localized, constrained, and poorly organized character rather than an all-Indian one, according to Dr. R.C. Mazumdar.**
- Punjab, the United Provinces, Rohilkhand, Oudh, the territory between the Narmada and the Chambal, as well as the western portions of Bengal and Bihar on the North-Eastern border, were the areas impacted.
- Afghanistan was cordial during Dost Mohammad's rule. Rajputana was dependable, while Sindh was quiet.

6.4.1 Delhi

- Delhi was captured by the sepoys on May 12, 1857. The political agent from England, Simon Fraser, and numerous other Britons were killed. Lt. Willoughby attempted to fight back but was ultimately defeated; as a result, he set the Delhi ammunition dump on fire.

- Bahadur Shah II was declared the Emperor of Delhi. He was merely acting as the leader; Bakht Khan held the reins of power. On September 20, 1857, the English took back control of Delhi.
- Delhi was liberated by Henry Bernard and BG Wilson.
- Bahadur Shah II, who sought refuge in the Humayun Tomb, was **detained by Lt. Hudson and. He was deported to Rangoon.**
- John Nicholson scaled the Kashmir gate and took control of the city entrance, suffering serious injuries.

6.4.2 Revolt of 1857 in Bihar

- **Beginning of the revolt:**
 - The first incident of the revolt in Bihar can be traced to Rohini village in Deoghar (now in Jharkhand state) where on June 12, 1857, the soldiers revolted killing two English officials.
 - The revolt was soon subsided and the three Indian soldiers who took part in the revolt were given death sentence.
 - There were three major developments in Bihar during July, 1857.
 - ◆ Uprising led by Pir Ali.

- ◆ The Mutiny at Danapur.
- ◆ Assumption of leadership of the revolt by Kunwar Singh.
- **Pir Ali Uprising:**
 - The Patna uprising of Pir Ali on July 3, 1857 along with his associates was the first major incident in Bihar during the revolt.
 - On this day, the deputy opium agent of the Patna Agency, Dr Lyell was killed.
- **Significance:**
 - This was in fact an attack on a major source of colonial rule as the Gangetic Bihar, together with the Banaras-Ghazipur region was the main region of opium production in the company's territories.
- **William Taylor**, commissioner of Patna carried out operations against Pir Ali and his associates.
- **Pir Ali** charged with Lyell's murder was convicted and **hanged on 7th July, 1857.**
- **Mutiny at Danapur:**
 - After the uprising of Patna, the soldiers of three regiments in **Danapur** **mutinied on July 25, 1857.**
 - It marked the beginning of a widespread revolt in Bihar, which last for more than a year.
 - On **26th July, 1857**, the soldiers reached "Shahabad" in order to organize themselves under the able leadership of **Kunwar Singh of Jagdishpur.**
- **Kunwar Singh**
 - He was born in November 1782 to Raja Shahabzada Singh and Rani Pancharatan Devi, in Jagdishpur of the Shahabad district [now Bhojpur].
 - He belonged to the Ujjainiya Rajput Clan.
 - He died on 26th April, 1858.
- **Role of Kunwar Singh in 1857 revolt:**
 - At the age of 80, he led a selected band of armed soldiers against the troops under the command of the British East India Company.
 - ◆ During the rebellion many zamindars and local leaders were with the government while the others actively participated in the rebellion.
 - ◆ Kunwar Singh was one of them who was looked upon as a natural leader by the people of Bihar.
 - ◆ The rebels of Danapur, Chotanagpur, Manbhum, Singhbhum and Palamu wanted to carry on the struggle under the leadership of Kunwar Singh.
 - ◆ Many of them sought to help **Kunwar Singh by sending their forces** to join them.
 - He was nearly eighty and in failing health when he was called upon to take up arms. He was assisted by both his brother, **Babu Amar Singh, and his commander-in-chief, Hare Krishna Singh.**
- ◆ Apart from these two, his followers included Ritnarain Singh, his nephews Nishan Singh and Jai Krishna Singh and four Zamindars of Shahabad named Narhan Singh, Joohan Singh, Thakur Dayal Singh and Bisheshwar Singh.
- **Course of Revolt under Kunwar Singh:**
 - ◆ Joined by the troops who had marched from Danapur to Ara on July 27, 1857, Kunwar Singh's party besieged the British at Ara.
 - ◆ At this critical situation, the British were saved by **Major Eyre who on his way to Allahabad turned towards Ara, defeated the forces of Kunwar Singh at Bibiganj on 3rd August.**
 - ◆ After this Kunwar Singh's activities were now shifted out of Bihar. He now sought to act in cooperation with rebel troops in other parts of India like Rewa, Gwalior, Lucknow, Kanpur etc.
 - ◆ He moved from place to place fighting the British with the help of local chiefs and the common people.
 - ◆ In **September 1857, Kunwar Singh made an attempt to enter Rewa** but was opposed by Lt. Osborne "in political employ" of the raja of Rewa.
 - ◆ He then went to Banda. From Banda along with his compatriot Nishan Singh, he proceeded to Kalpi. He was then joined by the Gwalior troops and they took part in "Battle of Kanpur".
 - ◆ The superior forces of the British defeated the troops of Nana Saheb and his allies in the battle.
 - ◆ Kunwar Singh instead of owning defeated marched towards Lucknow. **The Shah of Awadh presented Kunwar Singh-a robe of honour, a firman for the district of Azamgarh and twelve thousand rupees in cash.**
 - ◆ On March 17, 1858, Kunwar Singh joined a band of his comrades at Atraulia near Azamgarh. British forces under Colonel Milman, later under Colonel Dames tried to dislodge Kunwar Singh but they failed and Azamgarh remained under his control.
- He was an expert in **the art of guerilla warfare.** His tactics left the British puzzled.
 - ◆ He adapted the unique method of attacking the weakest position of the English, while keeping his men mobilized for any eventuality. This is the reason as to why the rebellion could be sustained for such a long time.
 - ◆ Lord Canning sensed the danger of situation and ordered Lord Mark Kerr and Sir Edward Lingard to press Kunwar Singh and relieve Azamgarh.
 - ◆ Kunwar Singh on hearing this news, evacuated Azamgarh with only a portion of troops and

proceeded towards Ghazipur leaving behind the rest of his army. His plan was then to cross Ganga and recoccupy Jagdishpur.

- ♦ On April 21, 1858 Kunwar Singh fought bravely against the British troops under Brigadier Douglas.
- ♦ Despite physical injuries and the loss of an arm, he crossed the Ganges at Shivapur ghat. He reached Jagdishpur by 23rd April.

- ♦ He defeated the British force led by Captain Le Grand towards Jagdishpur on 23rd April, 1858.

He died on April 26, 1858.

- To honor his contribution to India's freedom movement, the Republic of India issued a **commemorative stamp on 23 April 1966. The Government of Bihar established the Veer Kunwar Singh University, Arrah in 1992.**

BPSC Mains Questions

- What were the causes of the Revolt of 1857? What effect did it have on Bihar? [65th BPSC]
- Discuss the contribution of Bihar to the uprising of 1857 AD. [63rd BPSC]
- Critically examine the significance of the Revolt of 1857 with special reference to Bihar. [56-59 BPSC]
- Critically examine the role of Kunwar Singh in the revolt of 1857. [53-55 BPSC]
- Discuss the causes of the outbreak of the revolt of 1857 in Bihar and account for its failure. [47th BPSC]
- Evaluate the role of Kunwar Singh in the revolt of 1857. [43rd BPSC]
- It is difficult to avoid the conclusion that so called first national war of independence of 1857 is neither first, nor national, nor a war of independence. Comment. [41st BPSC]

6.4.3 Uttar Pradesh

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Awadh | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The revolt, which was led by Begum Hazrat Mahal (the Begum of Awadh) occurred in Lucknow on June 4, 1857. She proclaimed her son Birjis Qadir as the Nawab of Awadh. The chief commissioner of Awadh, Henry Lawrence, passed away in battle. Brig. Inglis continued defending Lucknow despite massive odds. Outram and General Havelock made an effort to combat Begum Hazrat Mahal's troops. • With the aid of the Gorkha regiment, Sir Colin Campbell entered the city in November 1857 and evacuated the Europeans. • The uprising was put down and the city was recaptured on March 21st, 1858. Begum Mahal went to Nepal. |
| Jhansi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rani Laxmibai, the late King Gangadhar's widow, had revolted at Jhansi. She joined the revolt because Britishers under the Doctrine of Lapse refused to accept her adopted son to ascend the throne. With the aid of Tantia Tope, she took control of the Gwalior fort. Rani died fighting on June 17, 1858, against the English force commanded by General Hugh Rose. He captured Jhansi on 03rd April 1858. |
| Kanpur | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On June 5th, 1857, Nana Saheb led the revolt, which started in Kanpur. Sir Hume Wheeler defended the Nana Saheb forces but he surrendered on 27th June 1857. • On December 6th, 1857, Colin Campbell defeated the rebel army and took control of Kanpur. Tantia Tope allied herself with the Rani of Jhansi while Nana Saheb went to Nepal and disappeared without a trace. |
| Banaras | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The revolt was mercilessly suppressed by Colonel Neil. |
| Other places of Uttar Pradesh | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bareilly: The revolt was led by Khan Bahadur Khan • Maulvi Ahmedullah led the revolt in Faizabad |

6.4.4 Assam

- Diwan Manram Dutta fought against the British

6.4.5 Maharashtra

- Satara – Rangu Bapuji Gupte

6.4.6 Himachal Pradesh

- Kullu– Rana Pratap Singh & Veer Singh

6.5 REGIONS THAT SUPPORTED THE BRITISH DURING THE 1857 WAR

| Present State/ Forces | Regions/ Kingdoms |
|----------------------------|---|
| Rajasthan | Udaipur, Bikaner, Jodhpur, Jaipur, Alwar, Bharatpur |
| Punjab | Patiala, Kapurthala |
| Madhya Pradesh | Bhopal, Gwalior |
| Uttar Pradesh | Rampur |
| Jammu & Kashmir | Kashmir |
| Telangana | Hyderabad |
| Army | South Indian British Army, Gurkha Regiment, Pathans of Punjab |

6.6 INDIAN RULERS WHO AIDED BRITISH IN 1857 REVOLT

- Nawab Mir Farqunda Ali Khan of **Hyderabad**.
- Maharaja Jivajirao **shinde of Gwalior**. Man Singh at Gwalior deceived Tantya Tope and Laxmi Bai. Dinkar Rao of Gwalior was praised by the Britishers as well for his support for the Britishers.
- Maharaja Narendra Singh of Patiala.
- Maharana Swarup Singh of Udaipur.
- Maharaja Ram Singh II of Jaipur.
- Maharaja Sardar Singh of Bikaner.

6.7 SUPPRESSION OF THE REVOLT

- The Revolt of 1857 lasted over a year. By the middle of 1858, it had been suppressed completely. Lord Canning declared peace on July 8, 1858, fourteen months after the outbreak at Meerut.

| Places of Revolt | Indian Leaders | British Officials who suppressed the revolt |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Delhi | Bahadur Shah Zafar | John Nicholson |
| Lucknow | Begum Hazarat Mahal | Henry Lawrance |
| Kanpur | Nana Saheb | Sir Colin Cambell |
| Jhansi & Gwalior | Lakshmi Bai & Tantia Tope | General Hugh Rose |
| Bareilly | Khan Bahadur Khan | Sir Colin Campbell |
| Allahabad & Varanasi | Maulvi Liyakat Ali | Colonel Oncell |
| Bihar | Kunwar Singh | William Taylor |

6.8 CAUSES FOR THE FAILURE OF REBELLIONS

- **Localized nature:** Despite being fierce, the 1857 uprising was small-scale and restricted. According to Dr. R.C. Mazumdar, It had a localized, constrained, and poorly organized character rather than an all-Indian one.
 - The Northern and Central regions of India witnessed most of the uprising. Eastern, southern, and western India continued to be less affected. The army in Madras and Bombay remained firmly devoted to the company.
- **Premature start to the revolt:** The date fixed for the simultaneous rising in the country was 31st May 1857. The date was known only to the leaders of each organizational center and three officers of each of the regiments.
 - However, it began in Meerut on the 10th of May because of certain events like the hanging of Mangal Pandey, disbandment of soldiers of 19th and 34th Indian regiments, etc.
- **Lack of organizational cohesion and unity:** The Indian rebels were not properly organized as well as the central leadership was weak. There was no dearth of bravery and boldness in its leaders but the absence of experience in organization and concerted action.
- **Lack of leadership:** There were a few capable leaders such as Babu Kunwar Singh, the Rani of Jhansi Tatya Tope, and Nana Sahib.
- **Individual rivalries among the mutineers:** As per Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, the leaders of the revolt had individual rivalries. They were mutually jealous and continually intrigued against one another. These personal jealousies were largely responsible for the Indian defeat.
- **Lord Canning's attempts to quell the mutiny:** Another very important factor that contributed to the success of the English in the mutiny was the Noble efforts of Lord Canning and Sir John Lawrence in the early stages to check the outcry both in England and in India for their ruthless and indiscriminate policy of vengeance.

- **Weak safeguard from Bahadur Shah Jafar:** The last emperor of the Mughal dynasty was not as strong and resourceful as the British. He also lacked leadership and hence could not continue to safeguard his regions during the 1857 revolt.
- **No Unified ideology:** The lack of leaders who could lead from the front was lacking, and hence the revolt failed to frame a unified ideology.
- **Poor Arms and ammunition:** The rebels lacked better weapons than the British did. The British possessed contemporary rifles and weapons. The Indians possessed outdated and sparsely distributed cannons, swords, and oaths.
- **Superiority of the British in war technology:** The British Navy was superior. British naval power was unrivaled during the same period.
 - The electric system gave all the details about the insurgents' predetermined intentions.
 - The British Imperial Empire had limitless resources. The British army, which was sent into India in enormous numbers from other areas of the world, was overly numerous.
- **Reorganization of the Indian Army:** British attitude towards the Indian army underwent a drastic change after the revolt. They brought major changes such as realigning proportions between the English and Indian Army, organization of the forces, etc. As a result, the number of Indian soldiers was drastically reduced from 2.4 lakhs in 1857 to 1.4 lakh by 1863, on the other hand, European soldiers increased from 45,000 to 65,000.
- **Increase in participation in governance:** Under the Act for Better Government of India the power of the crown was to be exercised by the home government in England consisting of the secretary of state for India. The legislation served as the cornerstone for a new British strategy in India for almost sixty years.
- **Abolished Annexation policy:** British government gave up annexation policies like the doctrine of lapse and guaranteed the integrity of the Indian states. The right of adoption by the native princes was duly acknowledged. The British authorities realized the importance of the Princely States and wanted their support for British rule in India.
- **Freedom of religion and equal treatment:** As per the proclamation of the Queen, freedom of religion was granted to all the people in India and the administration vowed never to hurt anyone's religious sensibilities or sentiments in any way.

6.9 CONSEQUENCE OF THE REVOLTS OF 1857

6.9.1 Positive Impacts

- **Transfer of Power:** The transfer of political and administrative power from the East India Company to the British crown was achieved through the Government of India Act 1858. Under this Act, governance was under the crown through a Secretary of State. He was made directly responsible to the British Parliament. India Council was created to assist and advise him in transacting the affairs of this country.
- **Queen Proclamation 1858 and onwards roadmap:** Queen Victoria issued a proclamation in which she announced the acquisition of the Indian administration and assured the people that they would be treated at par with the subjects of the British Crown. As per the new system, the Governor General was now the Viceroy.

Queen Proclamation 1858

- It was agreed that Queen Victoria would now have control over India's administration in all aspects, social and economic.
- Abolition of company's rules.
- Designation of Viceroy of India.
- Enabled the System of Dual government.
- Established the Office of Secretary of State of India.
- Set up of Indian Council.

- **Other reforms:**
 - Universities were established at Kolkata and Madras.
 - Following the Bengal Rent Act of 1859, farmers who had owned particular fields for more than 12 years were entitled to occupancy rights.
 - Introduction of Code of Criminal Procedure.
 - Enactment of Indian High Courts Act.
 - Indian Penal Code (1858).
 - Passing of Indian Councils Act, 1861 introduced a portfolio system in India.

6.9.2 Negative Impacts

- **Increase in Racial Animosity:** Indians were embarrassed and insulted because the British painted them as being unreliable. Racial hostility grew between the English and the Indians as a result of this.
- **Reversal of Social Reforms:** The Revolt of 1857 persuaded the British that interfering with India's established socio-religious practices was counterproductive. The British were forced to take a backseat as a result of the vehement resistance to the social regulations, particularly from orthodox Muslims and Hindus. After the Revolt of 1857, the British decided to focus on establishing a stable and effective administration rather than bringing Western concepts and reforming an established Asian society.

- **Policy of Divide and Rule:** After the Revolt of 1857, the British had patronage and applied the most unscrupulous policy to divide the Indians into different castes and classes. One community or religion was used by the British against another. Hindus were enraged among castes, and Muslims were forced to fight with Hindus.
- **Differences in opinion among Muslims and Hindus widen:** The collapse of the Mutiny created a misunderstanding between the Hindus and the Muslims. The Muslims had displayed keener and more pervasive support for the rebels.
- **Statements/ Views of Prominent Personalities**
- **Replacement of Territorial conquest with economic exploitation:** With the failure of the Great Rebellion, the era of British territorial conquest came to an end and the territorial conquests gave place to economic exploitation of the Indians by the Britishers.
- **Slow down in Muslim Renaissance:** Muslim Renaissance which had been growing in Delhi before the Mutiny got an irreparable setback. The cultural blossoms were blighted. According to **C.F. Andrews**, it's not difficult to trace the fatal havoc to the budding spiritual life that mutiny wrought.

| Said by | Statements/ Views |
|--------------------------------|--|
| S.N. Sen | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The causes of the Revolt were inherent in the Constitution of British rule. It was a war started for the protection of religion but goes into a war of independence. |
| Maulana Abul Kalam Azad | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indian National character had sunk very low. Held British responsible for the revolt and accepted general discontent among people. |
| Jawahar Lal Nehru | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not only sepoy mutiny, formed the shape of civil rebellion. The real form was feudalism though some nationalist elements were also present. |
| Stanley Wolpert | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It was far more than a mutiny, ...yet much less than a first war of Independence. |
| V.D. Savarkar | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • First war of Indian war of Independence. |
| Dr. Tarachand | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Revolt was specifically middle in character & represents the powerless class to get back their lost power. |

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

- Where did Rani Lakshmibai of Jhansi die?
 - Kanpur
 - Gwalior**
 - Jhansi
 - Lucknow
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- By whom was the Revolt of 1857 described as the "First Indian War of Independence"?
 - VD Savarkar**
 - Bal Gangadhar Tilak
 - RC Mazumdar
 - Dadabhai Naoroji
 - None of the above / More than one of the above.
- Where did the revolution of 1857 start?
 - Lucknow
 - Allahabad
 - Jhansi
 - Meerut**
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- Who was the second Muslim President of the Indian National Congress?
 - Abul Kalam Azad
 - Zakir Hussain
 - Rahimtullah Mahmood Sayani**
 - Badrudin Tyab
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- How many Muslim representatives participated in the second session of the Indian National Congress?
 - 2
 - 33**
 - 30
 - 41
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- Which of the following was not an aim of the Indian National Congress as stated by WC Banerjee in 1885?
 - To promote contacts and friendship among defenders of the interest of the country
 - To promote the spirit of nationalism among the countrymen by removing the spirit of casteism, communalism and regional prejudices.

- (c) To express views on necessary social issues with due consent of the educated class
- (d) To determine in which direction and on what basis to work in the coming years for the Indian public interest.
- (e) None of the above/More than one of the above**
- 7.** The Congress Socialist Party was founded in 1934 by:
- (a) Jawaharlal Nehru and Vinoba Bhave
- (b) Jawaharlal Nehru and Jayaprakash Narayan
- (c) Jayaprakash Narayan and Acharya Narayan Dev**
- (d) Ashok Mehta and Dr. Rajendra Prasad
- (e) None of the above/More than one of the above
- 8.** Who among the following persons actively participated in the Revolt of 1857?
- (a) Nana Sahib (Kanpur)
- (b) Begum Hazrat Mahal (Lucknow)
- (c) Maulvi Ahmadullah (Faizabad)
- (d) Begum Zeenat Mahal (Delhi)
- (e) None of the above/More than one of the above**
- 9.** The immediate cause of the "Deccan Riots of 1875" was
- (a) Shadow of famine
- (b) High interest rates are charged by moneylenders**
- (c) High land revenue rate
- (d) Opposition to the implementation of religious reforms
- (e) None of the above/More than one of the above
- 10.** Who was the Governor General of India in 1857?
- (a) Lord Wellesley (b) Lord Dalhousie
- (c) Lord Canning** (d) Lord Minto
- 11.** Led the Revolt of 1857 in Lucknow
- (a) Begum of Awadh** (b) Tatya Tope
- (c) Rani Laxmibai (d) Nana Saheb
- 12.** Where did Rani Lakshmi Bai of Jhansi die?
- (a) Kanpur
- (b) Gwalior**
- (c) Jhansi
- (d) Lucknow
- (e) None of the above/More than one of the above



7

Administrative Changes after 1857

7.1 INTRODUCTION

- The Revolt of 1857 gave a serious setback to the British East India Company's administration in India.
- All sections of political opinion in England opined that the East India Company's economic & administrative policies were mainly responsible for the outbreak of the rebellion.
- Therefore, after the rebellion, the British Government decided to end the British East India Company's rule in India and to put the charge of the Indian Administration under the direct rule of the British Crown.
- For that purpose, the British Parliament passed an act known as "**The Act for the Better Government in India,**" or "**Government of India Act, 1858**".

7.2 GOOD GOVERNANCE ACT, 1858

- The Act of 1858 **transferred the power to govern from the British East India Company to the British Crown.**
- Earlier the board of control had authority over India, now the Secretary of State (A British cabinet member) and its council was responsible.
- Now the Governor General of India had become the viceroy of India.
- The Act of 1858 provided that the Governor General would have an executive council whose members were to act as heads of different departments and as his official advisers. The position of the members of the council was similar to that of cabinet ministers.
- The council was the ultimate authority and it took decisions by the majority vote.

Write a short note on "Government of India Act, 1858". (68th BPSC Mains Exam: 8 mark)

7.3 INDIAN COUNCILS ACT, 1861

- This act is **known for the beginning of representative institutions by associating Indians with law-making.**
- This act has made the **provision for nominating some Indians as non-official members of his expanded council.**

- The Viceroy Lord Canning nominated the Raja of Benaras, the Maharaja of Patiala, and Sir Dinkar Rao.
- The act has **also started the "Portfolio System"**. Thus Lord Canning laid the foundation of cabinet government in India, with each branch of the administration having its official head and spokesman in the government, who was responsible for its administration.
- The **Ordinances could be issued by the Viceroy without the concurrence of the council during an emergency.** However, the life of such an ordinance was only six months.

7.4 PROVINCIAL ADMINISTRATION

- Britishers divided India into provinces for administrative convenience.
- **Three provinces:** Bengal, Madras, and Bombay were known as **Presidencies**. The presidencies were administered by a governor and his executive council of three who were appointed by the crown.
- The Act of 1861 restored the legislative powers to the presidency of Bombay and Madras.
- This Act also established new Legislative councils for Bengal, North-Western Frontier Province, and Punjab.

#Brainstorm

Do you think the Revolt of 1857 changed the nature of British rule in India? How was the Company rule different from the Crown rule in India?

7.5 FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION

- **Centralization of finance:** Before 1870, there was extreme centralization in the field of finance. Finances were collected from all over the country and then distributed to the provincial governments. The smallest details of financial expenditure were strictly controlled by the central government. But this system proved wasteful in practice.
- **Separation of central and state finances:** Lord Mayo in 1870, separated central and provincial finances. The provincial governments were granted a fixed amount of central revenue for the administration of certain services like police, jail, education, medical services, and roads and ministers were given freedom of administration.

- This was further enlarged by Lord Lytton in 1877 who transferred to the provinces certain other heads of expenditure like land, revenue, excise, general administration, and law and justice.
- **Provincial autonomy in finances:** In 1882, Lord Ripon provided that the province was to get the entire income within it from certain sources of revenue and a fixed share of the income from other sources. Thus all sources of revenue were now divided into - General, Provincial and those to be divided between the Centre and the provinces.
- **Periodic review:** The financial arrangement between the Centre and the provinces was to be reviewed every five years.
- **Drawback:** Despite the above changes, provincial governments were still dependent on the central government and were completely subordinated to the secretary of state and the British government.

7.6 LOCAL BODIES

- **Rise of local bodies:** Due to increased contact of Indians with Europe, the rising Indian nationalist movement demanded the introduction of modern improvements in civic life. Thus, the need for education of the masses, sanitation, water supply, better roads, and other civic amenities was increasingly felt.
- **Lack of revenue:** The government was not having enough revenue to spend on them. Therefore it was decided to transfer local services like education, health, sanitation, and water supply to local bodies that would finance them through local taxes.
 - Since the government did not want to increase the tax burden on the people, it felt that the people would not mind paying new taxes if they knew that their proceeds would be spent on their welfare.
- **Prevent political disaffection:** On the other hand, many English men had argued for the formation of local bodies on the ground that associating Indians with the administration in some capacity would prevent them from becoming politically disaffected.
- **Association of Indians in administration:** This association could take place at the level of local bodies without in any way ending the British monopoly of power in India.
- **Drawback:** Local bodies were first formed between 1864 and 1868 but in almost all cases they consisted of nominated members and were presided over by a district magistrate. So, they were not representative at all.

7.6.1 Ripon's Resolution of 1882

- Lord Ripon is also known as the **father of local self-government in India**.

- Local bodies were given defined duties and entrusted with suitable sources of revenue.
- Non-officials were allowed to be in majority, who could be elected if the officials thought that it was possible to introduce elections.
- Non-officials were allowed to act as a chairperson of these local bodies.
- Provincial acts were passed to implement this resolution.

7.6.2 Issues With Local Governance

- Elected members were in minority in all the district boards and many municipalities.
- Elected by a small number of voters since the right to vote was severely restricted.
- The government also retained the right to exercise strict control over the activities of these local bodies.
- Government can suspend and supersede them at its discretion.
- So the result was that local bodies functioned just like departments of the government and were in no way good examples of Local self-government.

7.7 CHANGES IN THE ARMY

- The Indian Army was thoroughly reorganised after 1858 to prevent The recurrence of another revolt like in 1857.
- **Steps to minimise the capacity of Indian Soldiers:** Various steps were taken to minimise the capacity of Indian soldiers to revolt:
 - The domination of the army by its European branch.
 - The proportion of Europeans to Indians in the army was raised.
 - The European troops were kept in key geographical and military positions.
 - Crucial branches of the army like artillery, tanks, and armoured corps were put exclusively under European hands.
 - The older policy of excluding Indians from the officer corps was strictly maintained. till 1914 no Indian could rise higher than the rank of a subedar.
- **The policy of balance and counterpoise:** The Organization of the Indian section of the Army was based on the "Policy of balance and counterpoise" or "divide and rule" to prevent any chances of uniting again in an anti-British uprising.
- **Religious and caste discrimination:** Discrimination based on caste, region, and religion was practised in recruitment to the army.
- **The division into martial and non-martial classes:** Britishers divided Indians into Martial and non-Martial

classes. The Soldiers from Awadh, Bihar, central India, and South India who had taken part in the revolt of 1857 were declared to be non-martial. They were recruited in the army on a small scale.

- On the other hand, the Sikhs, Gorkhas, and Pathan who had assisted in the suppression of the revolt of 1857 were declared to be Martial and were recruited in large numbers in the army.
- **Promotion of casteism to prevent nationalism:** The Indian Regiment was made of a mixture of various castes and groups which were so placed as to balance each other. Caste, communal, tribal, and regional loyalties were encouraged among soldiers so that the sentiments of nationalism would not grow among them.
 - E.g. Caste and communal companies were introduced in most of the regiments.
- **Ban on access to the newspaper:** Newspapers, journals, and nationalist publications were prevented from reaching the soldiers to isolate them from nationalist ideas by every possible means.

7.8 PUBLIC SERVICES

- **Open civil services:** All positions of power and responsibility in the administration were occupied by the members of the Indian civil service who were recruited through an annual open competitive examination. Indians were also allowed to sit in the examination. **Satyendra Nath Tagore (Brother of Ravindra Nath Tagore)** was the first Indian to qualify for Indian civil service in **1863**.
- **Handicaps for Indians:** In practice, there were many handicaps for Indians sitting in the examination -
 - The examination was held **in London**.
 - The examination was conducted in an **alien English language**.
 - The examination was based on **Classical Greek and Latin learnings**.
 - The maximum age for entry into civil services was reduced from **23 in 1859 to 19 in 1878**.
- **Reservation in superior services for Britishers:** In departments like Police, Public works departments, Medicine, Posts and telegraphs, Forests, Engineering, customs, and Railways- **Superior and highly paid posts were reserved for British citizens**. The Indians in these services functioned as **agents of British rule** and loyally served Britain's imperial purposes.

7.9 RELATIONS WITH THE PRINCELY STATES

- **Friendly relations with princely states:** The 1857 Revolt reversed British policy towards the States.

Before 1857, Britishers availed themselves of every opportunity to annex princely states in India. This policy was now abandoned because most of the Indian princes had not only remained loyal to the British but had actively aided the latter in suppressing the revolt.

- **Use of princely states to suppress the dissent:** Lord Canning called Indian princes "**Breakwaters in the storm**". It was therefore decided to use princely states as firm props of British rule in India. In 1876, Queen Victoria assumed the title of the "empress of India" to emphasise British sovereignty over the entire Indian Subcontinent.
 - Lord Curzon later made it clear that the princes ruled their states merely as agents of the British crown. Indian princes accepted this position because they were assured of their continued existence as rulers of their states.

7.10 ADMINISTRATIVE POLICIES AFTER 1858

- **Divide and Rule:**
 - After 1858, Britishers continued to follow this policy of divide and rule by turning the princes against the people, province against province, Caste against caste, group against group, and Hindus against Muslims.
 - After the 1857 revolt, Britishers repressed Muslims, confiscated their lands and property on a large scale, and declared Hindus to be their favourites.
 - After 1870, this policy was reversed and an attempt was made to turn upper-class and middle-class Muslims against the nationalist movement.
 - The government used the attraction of government services to create a split along religious lines among educated Indians because of commercial and industrial backwardness. Educated Indians were entirely dependent on the Govt. Services.
 - The British Government promised official favours on a communal basis in return for loyalty and so played the educated Muslims against the educated Hindus.
- **Hostility to Educated Indians:**
 - Britishers turned against the educated Indians who had imbibed modern western knowledge and who stood for progress along modern lines. This was against the basic interest and policies of British imperialism in India.
 - The officials became hostile to educated Indians when they began to organise a nationalist movement among the people and founded the Indian national congress in 1885.

- British officials took active steps to curtail higher education.
- **Attitude toward the Zamindars:**
 - Britishers now turned friendly towards Zamindars.
 - Britishers used them as a dam against the rise of popular and nationalist movements.
 - ◆ E.g The lands of most of the Talukdars of Awadh were restored to them.
 - The zamindars and landlords were now hailed as the traditional and natural leaders of the Indian people.
 - The zamindars and landlords in return recognized that their position was closely bound up with the maintenance of British rule and became its only firm supporters.
- **Attitude toward Social reforms:**
 - The Britishers abandoned their previous policy of helping the social reformers as a part of their alliance with the conservative classes.
 - They believed that their measures of social reform like the abolition of the sati, and permission to widows to remarry had been a major cause of the 1857 revolt.
 - Therefore, gradually Britishers began to side with orthodox opinion and stop their support to the reformers.
- **Extreme backwardness of social services:**
 - Although social services like education, sanitation, water supply, rural roads, etc. progressed in Europe during the 19th century in India, they remained at an extremely backward level.
 - The British government spent most of its income on the army and wars and administrative services and starved social services.
 - ◆ E.g. in 1886, out of 47 crores, 19.41 crore was spent on the army and 17 crores on civil administration, and less than 2 crores on social services.
 - The few steps taken in the social services sector were limited to urban areas and that too the so-called Civil Lines or Morden part of the cities. Thus it aimed to serve Europeans and upper-class Indians.

Brainstorm

- Even after changing the administration after 1857, what changes were still not introduced in India that were part of the system of administration in Great Britain?

7.11 LABOR LEGISLATIONS

| First Factory Act (1881) | Second Factory Act (1891) |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The act primarily dealt with the problem of child labour. ● It lays down that children below seven years old could not work in factories. ● Children between 7 and 12 years would not work for more than nine hours a day. ● Children would also get four holidays in a month. ● The Act also provided for the proper fencing of dangerous machinery. ● Neither of the Acts was applied to British-owned tea and coffee plantations. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● It provided a weekly holiday for all workers. ● Working hours for women were fixed at 11 hours per day. ● Working hours for children were reduced to 7 hours per day. ● Working hours for adult men were still left unregulated. |

7.12 RESTRICTIONS ON THE PRESS

- **Britishers introduced the printing press in India** and thus initiated the development of the modern process.
- Educated Indians like **Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar, Dadabhai Nowroji, Justice Ranade, Surender Nath Banerjee, Lokmanya Tilak, G Subramanyan Iyer, Madan Mohan Malviya, Lala Lajpat Rai, Bipin Chandra Pal**, and others had immediately recognized the importance of the press in educating public opinion and influencing government policies through criticism and sensor.
- The press had gradually become a **major weapon of the Nationalist movement**.
- The Indian press was freed of restrictions by **Charles Metcalfe in 1835**.
- The nationalists use the press to arouse national consciousness among the people and to sharply criticise the reactionary policies of the government.

- It **turned officials against the Indian press to curb its freedom**. This was attempted by passing the vernacular press act in 1878. This act put serious restrictions on the freedom of the Indian language newspapers.
- The act was **repealed in 1882**.
- The **rise of the militant Swadeshi and boycott movement after 1905** once again led to the enactment of repressive press laws in 1908 and 1910.
- **Ilbert Bill controversy**: This controversy took place in 1883. The bill provided that a British or European could be tried by an Indian judge. Earlier Indian judges were not allowed to try cases in which the convict was a British or European. The Ilbert bill raised a great outcry among the members of the European community.

7.13 RACIAL ANTAGONISM

- **After 1857 the Britishers openly asserted the doctrine of racial supremacy and practised racial arrogance.**



Socio-Religious and Cultural Reform Movements

Background

- All Indian Communities witnessed socio-religious reform movements. All communities fought against intolerance, superstition, and the power of the clergy elite. They strived for the removal of castes and **untouchability, as well as the purdah system, sati, child marriage, socio-economic disparities, and illiteracy.**
- The proponents of these reforms were directly or indirectly sponsored by British authorities, and some of the reformers also supported reformatory measures and laws formulated by the British Government.
- Few enlightened Indians, such as **Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Ishwar Chand Vidyasagar, Dayanand Saraswati,** and others, began to implement reforms in society in order for it to confront the challenges of the West.
- **These reform movements can be classified into two parts:**
 - **The Reformist movements:** The movement opposed idol worship, polytheism, caste discrimination, superfluous rituals, and other societal ills like as Sati, polygamy, the purdah system, child marriage, and so on. These examples are Brahmo Samaj, the Prarthana Samaj, and the Aligarh Movement.
 - **The Revivalist movements:** These groups were more reliant on the lost purity of religion that they attempted to reform. Revivalist movements were more concerned with tradition than with reason and conscience. These examples are Arya Samaj and the Deoband movement.
- democracy, and justice, which had a significant effect on Indian society.
- **Rigid social and religious beliefs:** Indian society was entangled in a terrible web of religious beliefs and social obscurantism in the 19th century.
- **The depressing situation of women:** The situation of women was very bad in the 19th century. There was a high prevalence of female foeticide, child marriage, and Polygamy. Widow remarriage was not permitted and Sati Pratha (system) was often practised.
- **Increase in Education and Global Awareness:** Many European and Indian researchers began studying ancient India's history, philosophy, science, religions, and literature in the late 18th century. The Indian people felt pride in their civilization as they gained a better understanding of India's previous splendour. It also helped religious and social reformers in their fight against all kinds of cruel practices, superstitions, and so forth
- **International/global Thinking:** Rising tide of nationalism and democracy found expression in initiatives to reform and democratise the social structures and religious viewpoints of Indian people throughout the later decades of the 19th century.
- **Other Factors:**
 - The rise of nationalist feelings.
 - Creation of new economic forces.
 - Expansion of modern education.
 - Influence of modern Western ideas and culture.

8.1 FACTORS RESPONSIBLE FOR EMERGENCE OF SOCIO-RELIGIOUS REFORM MOVEMENTS

- **Colonial Government:** Colonial Government when arrived in India brought with them the English language as well as some contemporary ideals like liberty, social and economic equality, fraternity,

#Brainstorm

- How Ban on Sati has become a founding and progressive moment for women in the history of modern India?

8.2 MAJOR HINDU SOCIO-RELIGIOUS REFORM MOVEMENTS

| Name of the Movement | Associated Leaders | Features |
|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| Brahmo Samaj (1828) | Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Debendranath Tagore, Keshub Chandra Sen | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The samaj was established by Raja Ram Mohan Roy in 1828. The primary goal of Brahmo Samaj was to worship the eternal God that is Brahma. It focused on prayers, meditation, and scripture reading. Roy was a firm believer in the oneness of all religions. This movement was opposed to the priesthood, the dominance of ceremonies, and animal sacrifices. This movement is also known as contemporary India's first intellectual reform movement. This movement resulted in the rise of rationality and enlightenment in India, which aided the nationalist cause indirectly. This movement is also known as the progenitor of all contemporary India's social, religious, and political movements. The Brahmo Samaj got separated into two organisations in 1866: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The Brahmo Samaj of India, headed by Keshub Chandra Sen. The Adi Brahmo Samaj, headed by Debendranath Tagore. |
| Atmiya Sabha (1814) | Raja Ram Mohan Roy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was founded by Raja Ram Mohan Roy in 1814. To promote the monotheistic ideas of Vedanta Philosophy. Atmiya Sabha aimed to fight idolatry, caste rigidities, useless religious rituals, and other societal problems. It promoted rational beliefs propagated by Vedantic Philosophy. |
| Prarthana Samaj (1867) | Atmaram Pandurang, Keshab Chandra Sen | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was established in 1867 by Atmaram Pandurang along with Keshav Chandra Sen. The Paramahansa Sabha was a secret club that promoted liberal ideals and encouraged the dissolution of caste and communal boundaries. It was a forerunner of the Prarthana Samaj. The strategy of samaj was based on persuasion and teaching rather than conflict with Hindu orthodoxy. |
| Tattvabodhini Sabha (1839) | Devendra Nath Tagore | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was founded in 1839 by Debendranath Tagore. After joining the Brahma samaj in 1842, Tagore gave it fresh vitality. |
| Young Bengal Movement (1826) | Henry Vivian Derozio | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The intellectuals of the Hindu College of Calcutta were at the forefront of the new Bengal movement. They were referred to as Derozians. Derozians supported radical views through his teaching and by forming a debate and discussion group on literature, philosophy, history, and science. Derozians revered the ideas of the French Revolution (1789 A.D.) and British liberalism and also advocated for women's rights and education. |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------|---|
| Arya Samaj (1875) | Swami Dayanand Saraswati | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Swami Dayanand Saraswati was the founder of the Arya Samaj in 1875. • The main aim of the Samaj was modernising Hinduism in western and northern India. • According to Swami Dayanand Saraswati, greedy and stupid priests had distorted Hinduism with the help of the Puranas, which he said contained erroneous doctrines. • He sought inspiration from the Vedas, which he believed infallible as the divine word of God and the font of all knowledge. • His disciples eventually established a network of schools and universities around the country to provide Western-style education. Lala Hansraj was instrumental in establishing various educational institutes. |
| Ramakrishna Mission (1897) | Swami Vivekananda | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The religious lessons of Ramkrishna Paramhans were popularised by the Vivekananda. • Vivekanand attempted to adapt it to the demands of the current Indian society. • But, Vivekanand was also convinced of the superiority of the Indian philosophical tradition's approach. • Vivekananda criticised Indians for becoming static and mummified after losing contact with the rest of the world. • They opposed the caste system and emphasised on rituals and superstitions. |
| Satyashodhak Samaj (1873) | Jyotiba Phule | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It was an anti-caste movement in Maharashtra, founded by Jyotibha Phule in Pune, Maharashtra, on 24th September 1873. • Satyashodhak was a reformatory society that promoted education, and increased social rights, justice, and political access in the deprived sections. • It opposed idolatry and condemned the caste system. • It opposed the need for priests and advocated for the spread of reason. |
| Widow Remarriage Association (1853) | Vishnu Shastri Pandit | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promoted widow remarriage. • Campaigned against child marriage. • Discouraged practices like dowry in marriages, shaving off a widow's head, etc. |

8.3 MAJOR MUSLIM SOCIO-RELIGIOUS REFORM MOVEMENT

| Name of the Movement | Associated Leaders | Significance |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| Aligarh Movement (1875) | Sir Syed Ahmad Khan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sir Syed Ahmad Khan was a firm believer in religion's essential underlying oneness, often known as 'practical morality.' • Sir Syed Ahmad Khan also emphasised the inherent similarities between the objectives of Hindus and Muslims. • Sir Syed Ahmad Khan founded the Scientific Society to translate English literature on science and other subjects into Urdu in 1862. • He also founded an English-Urdu periodical to propagate ideas for social transformation. • He founded the Mohammedan Oriental College, which expanded into the Aligarh Muslim University. |

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| Barelvi Movement (1880) | Syed Ahmad Rai Barelvi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> He was a firm proponent of puritanical extremism and physical jihadism. He was first influenced by Sufi organisations and Silsilas such as Naqsyabandiyah, Chishtiya, and Qadriyah. |
| Deoband Movement (1867) | Muhammad Qasim Nanautavi, Rashid Ahmad Gangohi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The followers of the Deoband movement saw Islam as having two primary points: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The Shariat (law based on texts and religious knowledge). The Tariqah (religious knowle Deobandis embraced Sufism and its different kinds of discipline, as well as the function of the ulama in interpreting Islamic law's four schools. They rejected certain rites as well as the authority of Pirs who claimed holiness via lineage rather than learning. |
| Wahabi Movement (1820) | Syed Ahmed Barelvi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is also referred to as the “Waliullah Movement,” a social and religious reform movement among Muslims that got its start in opposition to Western influences. The leader of the movement Syed Ahmed Barelvi was hailed as the ideal leader (Imam). They played a significant role in instilling anti-British attitudes. Due to British military assaults on the Wahabi base at Sithana in the 1860s, as well as many court proceedings of the sedition against the Wahabis, weakened the Wahabi resistance, while intermittent interactions with the government lasted until the 1880s and the 1890s. |
| Ahmadiyya Movement (1889) | Mirza Ghulam Ahmad | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Ahmadiyya is a Muslim group that emerged in India. Like the Brahmo Samaj, the Ahmadiyya movement was founded on the ideas of universal religion for all humanity, rejecting jihad (holy war against non-Muslims). This is the only Islamic community that believes the Messiah, Mirza Ghulam Ahmad, came to end religious strife and bloodshed and to restore morality, peace, and justice. |
| Titu Mir's movement (1831) | Mir Nithar Ali, popularly known as Titu Mir | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> He adopted Wahhabism and advocated the Sharia. Titu Mir organised the Muslim peasants of Bengal against the landlords, who were mostly Hindu, and the British indigo planters. |
| Ahrar Movement (1910) | Maulana Muhammad Ali, Hakim Ajmal Khan, Hasan Imam, Maulana Zafar Ali Khan, and Mazhar-ul-Haq | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This movement opposed the loyalist policies of the Aligarh movement. Influenced by modern ideas of self-government. They advocated active participation in the nationalist movement. |
| Faraizi movement (1818) | Haji Shariatullah | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This movement aimed at the eradication of social innovations or un-Islamic practices currently among the Muslims of the region and draw their attention to their duties as Muslims. It was prevalent in East Bengal. Under the leadership of Dudu Mian, the Faraizi movement became revolutionary from 1840 onwards. |

8.4 MAJOR SIKH SOCIO-RELIGIOUS REFORM MOVEMENTS

| Name of the Movement | Associated Leaders | Significance |
|--|--|---|
| Singh Sabha movement (1873) | Thakur Singh Sandhawalia and Giani Gian Singh | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The goal of the sabha was: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To restore Sikhism to its original purity. To print historical religious literature and magazines. To spread information about Sikhism. To sing Punjabi. To return Sikh apostles to their religion. To enlist Englishmen in the Sikh educational program. The Singh Sabhas were swamped by other organisations like Khalsa Diwani and, in 1920, a fight for control over Sikh places of worship. |
| Namdhari Movement (1857) | Baba Ram Singh | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Namdhari movement celebrated a series of ceremonies fashioned by Guru Gobind Singh on the foundation day of Khalsa. Namdharis were compelled to wear the five Sikhism insignia (sword) except kirpan. Namdharis, however, were forced to carry a Lathi (bamboo staff). They repudiated idol worship, cemeteries, tombs, trees, and snakes, as well as popular saints and ceremonies performed by the upper caste Brahman priests. |
| Nirankari Movement (1855) | Baba Dayal Das | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> They emphasised appropriate religious practice, producing Hukamnamas to clarify what was acceptable and establishing a network of worship places staffed by their priests. They grew by cooperating with the Britishers. They became a separate group under the Sikh fold. |
| Akali Movement (1920-25) | Kartar Singh Jhabbar | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is also known as the Gurdwara Reform Movement that sprang out of the Singh Sabha Movement. The aim was to free the Sikh gurudwaras from the grip of corrupt Udasi mahants. It led to the passing of the Sikh Gurdwaras Act in 1922 (amended in 1925), which gave the Sikh masses control of gurudwaras to be administered through the Shiromani Gurudwara Prabandhak Committee (SGPC) as the apex body. |
| Gurudwara Reform Movements (1920) | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gurudwaras were governed by the Udasi Sikh mahants before the 1920s. These mahants treated the Gurdwara offerings and other income of the Gurudwaras as their income. Britishers supported these mahants to counter the rising tide of nationalism among the Sikhs. It was launched as an agitation for freeing the Gurudwaras from these corrupt mahants and for handing over the Gurudwaras to a representative body of Sikhs. Due to this movement, the Gurudwaras came under the control of an elected committee known as the Shiromani Gurudwara Prabandhak Committee, in November 1920. |

8.5 MAJOR PARSİ SOCIO-RELIGIOUS REFORM MOVEMENTS

| Name of the Movement | Associated Leaders | Significance |
|--|--|---|
| Rahnumai Mazdayasnan Sabha or Religious Reform Association (1851) | Nauroji Furdonji, Dadabhai Nauroji, S.S. Bengalee | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This religious reform movement began among the Parsis in Mumbai in the middle of the 19th century. They started a journal named Rast Goftar, for social-religious reforms among the Parsis. This movement played an important role in the spread of education, especially among girls. |

8.6 SOCIO-RELIGIOUS REFORM MOVEMENTS IN SOUTH INDIA

| Name of the Movement | Associated Leaders | Significance |
|--|--|--|
| Self Respect Movement (1925) | E.V. Ramaswamy Naicker | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This movement strived for establishing an egalitarian Society in India. They advocated for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The abolition of Brahminical rule Equal rights for backward groups and women in society. The resuscitation of Dravidian languages such as Telugu, Tamil, Kannada, and Malayalam. The aim of the Self-respect movement was articulated and stated in two booklets, "Namathu Kurikkol" and "Tiravitakkalaka Lateiyam." It seeks to eliminate societal structures in which one class of people claims to be superior to another and some males claim to be of higher birth than others. |
| SNDP (Sree Narayana Guru Dharma Paripalana Movement) (1903) | Sree Narayana Guru, Dr Padmanabhan Palpu | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This was a Kerala-based regional movement founded by Shree Narayan Guru Swami. This movement represented his message that the divine existed inside every one of us. It was fueled by antagonism between the lower and upper castes. Narayan Guru also established an Advaita Ashram in Kalady, Kerala. |
| Justice Movement (1916) | C.N. Mudaliar, T.M. Nair, P. Tyagaraja | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Justice movement started in the Madras Presidency to secure jobs and participation in the parliament for non-brahmins. The Madras Presidency Association was formed in 1917 to urge that the lower classes be given distinct representation in the legislature. |
| Vokkaligara Sangha (1905) | T. Byanna, Krishnaraja Wodeyar IV, V.P. Madhava Rao | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It started as an anti-Brahmin movement in 1905 in Mysore. Vokkaligara is an Indian caste from the state of Karnataka. As a warrior and farmer community, Vokkaligara has traditionally wielded tremendous demographic, political, and economic power in Old Mysore. |

8.7 SIGNIFICANCE OF THE SOCIO-RELIGIOUS REFORM MOVEMENTS

| Positive Aspect | Negative Aspects |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Religious reforms: With these movements, worship became a more personal experience with the translation of religious writings into common languages, the focus on each individual's right to interpret the scriptures, and the simplicity of rituals. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The social reforms had a small social basis, notably the educated and urban middle classes, while the great majority of peasants and urban poor were disregarded. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of reasoning in society: The movements stressed the ability of the human intellect to think and reason. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It encouraged mysticism due to appeal to the glories of the past and to depend on biblical authority. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advancement of culture: These reformers allowed their adherents to confront the official criticism that their faiths and culture were decadent and inferior by clearing out corrupt aspects, religious beliefs, and behaviours. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development of social rift: The inclinations caused by these socio-religious reform movements contributed to the compartmentalization of Hindus, Muslims, Sikhs, and Parsis, as well as the alienation of high-caste Hindus from low-caste Hindus. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Boost to the middle class: These movements provided middle classes with much-needed cultural roots to adhere to, as well as a means of alleviating the sense of humiliation caused by a foreign power's annexation. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Halted innovation in society: The emergence of a composite culture, which had been seen throughout Indian history, appeared to be stalled with the growth of these socio-religious reform movements. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modernization of society: These reform movements encouraged a modern, this-worldly, secular, and rational attitude. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Social tension: Practices in these reform movements like the shuddhi movement, Wahabi movement, etc. lead to a communal divide in society. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • These reform movements tried to foster a favourable social atmosphere for modernization. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overemphasis on religion leads to the decline of secular and moral aspects. |

8.8 IMPACT OF THE SOCIO-RELIGIOUS REFORM MOVEMENTS

- **Position of women improved:** These reform movements led to the improvement in women's position in society. E.g- The Sati was banned (1829) and Infanticide had been made illegal.
- A law was passed in 1856 to allow widow remarriage.
- **Discouraged child marriage:** To discourage child marriages, a law was passed in 1929 (Sharda Act) to discourage child marriage. It had raised the marriageable age to 14 years for girls and 18 years for boys.
- **Development of Vernacular language:** To reach the masses, the reformers heavily relied on propaganda in the Indian language. Thus promoting regional languages.
- **Development of literature:** These reformers used books, plays, short tales, poetry, and the press to promote their messages.
- **Spread of education:** Social reformers worked hard to spread education among women, prevent young children from marrying, bring women out of the purdah, enforce monogamy, and enable middle-class women to enter professions or public service.
- **Social progress:** Many superstitions vanished as a result of these reform movements.



INTRODUCTION

- Nationalism is a political ideology and sentiment that emphasizes the collective identity, unity, and interests of a particular nation or group of people. It typically involves a strong sense of loyalty, pride, and attachment to one's nation. Nationalism can manifest itself in various ways, ranging from cultural and linguistic preservation to political movements seeking self-determination or independence.
- Nationalism has played a significant role in shaping the modern world, particularly in the context of nation-state formation and the struggle for independence from colonial rule.

9.1 INDIAN NATIONALISM

- Indian nationalism refers to the ideology, movements, and aspirations that emerged in the Indian subcontinent during the colonial period, with the aim of achieving independence from British rule and the establishment of a sovereign Indian nation-state. **Indian nationalism was driven by a sense of pride in Indian culture, a desire for self-governance, and the rejection of British colonial rule.**
- The roots of Indian nationalism can be traced back to various factors, including the impact of British colonialism, the spread of Western education and ideas, and the rediscovery of Indian history and cultural heritage. British colonial rule had profound social, economic, and political effects on India, which led to the emergence of discontent and resistance among the Indian population.
- The Indian National Congress (INC), founded in 1885, became the primary political organization advocating for Indian independence. **The early phase of Indian nationalism, often referred to as the moderate phase, was characterized by constitutional methods, petitions, and negotiations with the British authorities. Prominent leaders of this phase included A.O. Hume, Dadabhai Naoroji, and Gopal Krishna Gokhale.**
- However, as frustrations grew with the slow progress of reforms and the repressive measures of the British government, a more radical and militant strand of nationalism emerged.

- This phase, often called the **extremist phase, was marked by protests, boycotts, and civil disobedience movements.** Figures such as **Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Bipin Chandra Pal, and Lala Lajpat Rai** became prominent leaders during this period.
- The transformative period of Indian nationalism came with the arrival of Mahatma Gandhi on the political scene. Gandhi's philosophy of nonviolent resistance, or Satyagraha, became the defining characteristic of the Indian nationalist movement. He mobilized millions of Indians through peaceful protests, civil disobedience, and noncooperation campaigns against British rule. Gandhi's emphasis on Hindu-Muslim unity and his inclusion of the rural masses in the nationalist struggle broadened the base of Indian nationalism.

Nationalism

- The concept of nationalism is founded on the **idea that a person's commitment to and allegiance to their nation-state** comes before their own or other people's interests.
- Nationalism is an **abstract concept and a concrete reality.** It is a **positive consciousness of unity, homogeneity and national aspiration.**
- The development of Indian nationalism has historically been attributed to the **country's reaction to the British Raj's stimulus** through the development of new institutions, opportunities, resources, etc.
- In other words, Indian nationalism developed in **response to colonial policies as much as a result of them.** It would be more accurate to regard Indian nationalism as the **result of a variety of forces, including:**
 - The French Revolution gave rise to a global upsurge in nationalism and the right to self-determination.
 - Indian Renaissance.
 - A byproduct of the modernization that the British started in India.
 - A fierce backlash against British imperialist practices in India.

Coupland's take on Indian Nationalism

- As **R. Coupland wrote**: "Indian nationalism was the child of the British Raj, and British authorities blessed its cradle."
- But the reality was that Indian nationalism was an unwanted child of Raj whom it refused to feed at birth and sought to strangle subsequently.

Debate On Indian Nationalism

- Whether the freedom struggle can be referred to as an Indian national movement.
- Whether the political actions in India from 1857 to 1947 can be considered a manifestation of Indian nationalism.

Origin of Debate

- It has its roots in the **writings of J.S. Mill**, who maintained that India is a geographical manifestation rather than a nation sponsored by British Administrators like V. Chirol, Lord Curzon, and Herbert Risley.
- **Imperialist Perspective: Percival Spear and Lewis Napier**, two professors who espoused the imperialist viewpoint, claimed that political activity during this time did not constitute a national movement.
 - It was a **group effort**. Leaders were driven by animal instinct rather than any higher **ideal, such as French liberty, fraternity, equality, and liberty**.
- **Nationalist Interpretation**: According to historians like **Tara Chand and R.C. Mazumdar**, it is incorrect to categorize political activity as a communal movement. Arguments in favour of the nationalist viewpoint include:
 - The constitution has proven **effective for several groups**. It's not that the spirit of accommodation does not exist among Indians.
 - **Despite several obstacles**, such as communalism, regionalism, which can occasionally lead to secessionist inclinations, and ongoing ethnic conflict, such as in the North East, India's spirit endures and grows stronger with each passing obstacle.
 - Indians are still motivated by **R. Tagore's concept of India and Nehru's discovery of India**.

9.2 MAJOR FACTORS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE GROWTH OF INDIAN NATIONALISM

Several factors contributed to the growth of Indian nationalism during the late 19th and early 20th centuries. These factors played a crucial role in shaping the nationalist movement and the struggle for independence from British colonial rule. **Some of the major factors responsible for the growth of Indian nationalism are:**

9.2.1 Political Factors

Colonial Rule and Exploitation: British colonial rule in India led to economic exploitation, political subjugation, and cultural alienation. The oppressive policies, including land revenue systems, discriminatory laws, and economic exploitation, created grievances among Indians and fueled a desire for freedom and self-determination.

- **Political and Administrative Unification of India:** British rule was "**direct**" over Indian provinces and "**indirect**" over the Indian States. Thus, political unification was imposed on India by the British sword, and **despite imperial attempts to sow linguistic, regional, and sectarian division, pan-Indianism developed**.
 - In India, the British also put in place a highly centralised administrative system that unified the nation's administration. The unified judicial system, one rule, one set of laws, and one administrative architecture.
- **Impact of British Rule:** British colonial rulers established and maintained their control over India and for greater economic exploitation of India's resources by using modern political, military, economic, and intellectual means.
 - The colonial administrative system required a certain amount of modernization, and this distortion of modernization led to various changes, one of which was the rise of Indian nationalism.
- **Impact of Contemporary European Movements:** On the ashes of the **Spanish and Portuguese empires**, several nation-states emerged in **South America**. Indians' emotions were intensely touched by the national **liberation movements in Greece, Italy, and Ireland in particular in Europe**.
 - Lectures on **Joseph Mazzini and the "Young Italy"** movement were given by **Surendranath Banerji**.
 - In his lectures and writings, **Lajpat Rai** frequently referred to the **Carbonaris and Garibaldi campaigns**.
 - Thus, the growing nationalism in India benefited from the nationalist movements in Europe.

- **Influence of Western Ideas:** The impact of Western ideas, particularly Enlightenment ideals of liberty, equality, and nationalism, played a significant role in shaping Indian nationalism. The exposure of Indian intellectuals to Western education and political ideologies led to the spread of nationalist ideas and aspirations.
- **Role of Indian Nationalist Leaders:** The leadership of prominent figures such as Mahatma Gandhi, Jawaharlal Nehru, Subhas Chandra Bose, and others was instrumental in mobilizing and organizing the nationalist movement. Their charisma, vision, and strategies inspired millions of Indians and provided a direction to the nationalist struggle.
- **Formation of Political Organizations:** The formation of political organizations, such as the Indian National Congress (1885), played a crucial role in channeling nationalist sentiments and providing a platform for political activism. These organizations helped unite various sections of society and provided a collective voice to the nationalist movement.
- **Revolt of 1857:** Indians' memories of the Great Revolt of 1857 flashed before them as nationalism began to flare up in their imaginations.
 - They were reminded of the valiant deeds of **Nana Sahib, Tata Tope, Rani Laxmi Bai, and other Revolt leaders**. It motivated the populace to fight back against the British and preserve their memories.
- **Press and Print Culture:** The spread of print media, including newspapers, books, and pamphlets, played a significant role in disseminating nationalist ideas, raising awareness, and mobilizing public opinion. Nationalist leaders and intellectuals utilized the press to advocate for independence, criticize colonial policies, and rally support for the nationalist cause.
 - **Emergence of Modern Press and Newspapers:** Press and periodicals were crucial in instilling national sentiments in Indians' minds. The first journalist and press in India was **Raja Rammohan Roy**. He revised **Mirat-ul-Akbar** in Persian and **Sambad Kaumudi** in Bengali.
 - Several newspapers in various languages were gradually edited in various regions of the nation. **The Amrita Bazar Patrika, Hindu Patriot, Indian Mirror, Sanjivani** in Bengali, **Maratha Kesari, Native Opinion, and Indus Prakash** in Maharashtra; **The Hindu, Kerala Patrika, and Andhra Prakashika** in Madras; **The Tribune, Akbar-i-Am, and Koh-i-Noor** in Punjab, among other notable publications, were the significant publications that reflected the colonial rule of the British and aroused nationalism in the minds of Indian people.
- **Lord Lytton's Reactionary Policies:** Indians were infected with venom by Lord Lytton's government.
 - He participated in a ceremony at **Delhi Durbar** when Queen Victoria was crowned Kaiser-e Hind (the Empress of India) during a time of famine.
 - He levied high taxes on Indian citizens and **invested a considerable sum of money in the Afghan conflict**. During his reign, the **Arms Act was passed**, making it illegal for Indians to possess weapons without a permit.
 - Indians were furious about his **Vernacular Press Act**.
 - As a result, Lytton's controversial actions sparked a fierce uproar in the nation and prompted the formation of numerous political organisations to spread anti-government propaganda there.
- **The Ilbert Bill Controversy:** The Ilbert Bill was approved while Lord Ripon was Viceroy. It gave the **Indian judges the authority to try the Europeans**. It caused a stir among the Europeans, and under their persuasion, the bill was changed to include a provision requiring a jury of 50% Europeans if an Indian judge was to hear a case involving a European in the dock.
 - This demonstrated the British government's ulterior motives and amply demonstrated its animosity towards races.
 - This bitter dispute intensified animosity between the British and Indians and served as a precursor to the Indian National Congress' establishment the following year.
- **Birth of Indian National Congress:** The founding of the **Indian National Congress in 1885** served as the ultimate impetus for the Indians' development of a **sense of national identity**. The National Congress soon acquired popularity throughout all of India.
 - The congress was able to offer the British Raj an ideological battle because of numerous large-scale movements and their influential leaders.
- **Impact of World Wars:** The participation of Indian soldiers in World War I and II, along with the subsequent disillusionment with British promises of self-government, played a significant role in fueling nationalist sentiment. The wars exposed the contradictions between British imperial rhetoric and the reality of colonial rule, leading to increased demands for independence.

9.2.2 Economic Factors

- **Contradiction in Indian and Colonial Interest:** People began to realise that colonial control was a key contributing factor to **India's economic backwardness** and that all sectors and classes of Indians, including peasants, artisans, handicraftsman, labourers, intellectuals, the educated, and capitalists, had a stake in the country's future.
 - To confront these tensions built into colonial rule's nature and policies, the nationalist movement emerged.
- **Economic Exploitation by the British:** British drained the wealth from India, paralysing the economy. The **English industrial revolution** aided in the production process, and they required **raw materials for their factories as well as markets** all over the world to sell their goods.
 - By serving as a market for British goods and a source of raw materials for industries in England, India was defrauded on both fronts.
 - The British established **absentee landlords**, and in conjunction with them, local moneylenders exploited the Indian population, making them ever-poorer.
 - The exploitative policy of the British, which destroyed the Indian economy, factories, handicrafts, etc. and caused untold misery to the people and made them poor, was brought before the people by **Dadabhai Naoroji with his theory of agricultural decay and G. V. Joshi and Ranade with their accusations against the ruin of Indian handicrafts.**
 - In 1867, **Dadabhai Naoroji** put forward the '**Drain of Wealth**' theory in which he stated that the Britain was completely draining India.
 - Dadabhai Naoroji was the first man to say that internal factors were not the reasons of poverty in India but poverty was caused by the colonial rule that was draining the wealth and prosperity of India.
 - The Drain of Wealth theory was systemically initiated by Dadabhai Naoroji in 1867 and further analysed and developed by R.P. Dutt, M.G. Ranade etc.
 - As a result, psychological animosity towards foreign control and **passion for Swadeshi products and Swadeshi rule was established.** In the process, the spirit of nationalism was given a strong impetus.

9.2.3 Socio-Religious Factors

- **Development of Means of Transport and Communication:** By bringing the railways, telegraph, and new type of postal system, Lord Dalhousie made a significant contribution to Indians. From one end of India to the other, roads connected it.
 - Although all of these were intended to advance colonial interests, the **Indian people capitalised on them.** It reduced the distance between them and made them feel as though they were all a part of the huge India that the British Raj had control over.
- **Impact of Western Education:** An important turning point in British administrative history was the adoption of **English education in 1835.**
 - Its main goal was to educate the Indian populace to produce obedient subjects for the British Raj. However, as time went on, English-educated Indians were the forerunners of sociopolitical, economic, and religious reforms in India.
 - Personalities like **Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Feroz Shah Mehta, Swami Vivekananda, Dadabhai Naoroji, and Surendra Nath Banerjee** upheld the cause of **liberty, equality, humanitarianism etc.**
 - Thus, gradually, the English-educated Indians became the **torch-bearers of Indian nationalism** and aroused **national consciousness in the masses.**
- **Rise of Middle-class Intelligentsia:** A new **urban middle class emerged in the city** thanks to British administrative and economic reforms. This class rose to the fore because of its education, elevated status, and tight ties to the ruling elite.
 - The new middle class was an **evenly distributed class throughout India** with a variety of backgrounds but a shared prioritisation of ideas and ideals. It exuded a sense of purposeful cohesion and optimism.
 - As a result, this **middle class emerged as contemporary India's new soul** and gradually imbued the country as a whole with its spirit. The Indian National Congress benefited from the leadership of this elite at every step of its development.
- **Rediscovery of India's Glorious Past:** Numerous paths were opened up in the field of oriental studies by the Indian Renaissance in the nineteenth century. Numerous ancient Sanskrit literature from this region were translated by **Western scholars like Max Muller, Sir William Jones, Alexander Cunningham, and others,** revealing India's illustrious cultural legacy to the public.

- The Indian academics **R.D. Banerjee and R.G. Bhandarkar** was inspired by them. India's splendour from its past was rediscovered by **Mohan Mukhopadhyaya Haraprasad Shastri, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, and others.**
- The Indian populace, who believed they were subject to foreign domination while being the descendants of this nation's grand rulers, was encouraged by this. The flames of nationalism were stoked by this.
- **Socio-Religious Movements:** Socio-religious movements, such as the Arya Samaj, Brahmo Samaj, and Aligarh Movement, contributed to the growth of Indian nationalism. These movements sought to reform Indian society, promote self-respect, and create a sense of unity and identity among Indians.
- **Progressive Character of Socio-Religious Reform Movements:** The socio-religious movements started by **Raja Ram Mohan Roy, Swami Dayananda Saraswati, Vivekananda, Syed Ahmad Khan, Annie Besant,** and others in the nineteenth century played a significant role in the nation's awakening.
 - These reformers spoke up for issues such as **social justice, individual freedom, and human equality.** This liberated Indians from centuries of trance and transformed their thoughts.
- **Growth of Vernacular Literature:** Indians who had a Western education were influenced to express nationalism, freedom, and liberty through local writing. They wanted to stir up the populace to rebel against nationalism-fueled British rule.
 - The plays **Nil Darpan** by **Dinabandhu Mitra** and **BankimChandra Chatterji's Anand Math,** which featured the song Vande Mataram, had a significant impact on the populace and fostered anti-British sentiment.
 - The terrible state of the Indian populace under British rule was shown in **Bharatendu Harish Chandra's play Bharat Durdasha.**
 - Along with other notable poets and writers, the writings of **Mohammad Hussain Azad and Altaf Hussain Hali in Urdu, Rabindranath Tagore in Bengali, Vishnushastri Chiplunkar in Marathi, Lakshminath Bezbaroa in Assamese, and others** helped to incite nationalism among the local populace.
- **Racialism:** The English people believed that they were superior to the Indians in every way. Even though the Indians were capable and intelligent, they **were never willing to provide them with higher positions.** The Indian Civil Service Examination was held in England with a **21-year-old maximum age restriction.**
- Even if he had passed the written test, **Aurobindo Ghosh was pronounced ineligible for the horse-riding portion of the exam.** Therefore, colonial control was clear to the educated Indians who later led the charge in stirring up opposition to British rule among the Indian masses.
- **Cultural and Literary Revival:** The rediscovery and celebration of India's rich cultural heritage, including its ancient history, literature, art, and traditions, fostered a sense of pride and unity among Indians. Cultural and literary movements, such as the Bengal Renaissance, contributed to the growth of Indian nationalism by promoting cultural nationalism and highlighting the distinctiveness of Indian civilization.

Conclusion

Therefore, it would be more accurate to state that Indian nationalism was partially the result of a global upsurge of the concepts of nationalism and the right to self-determination initiated by the French Revolution, partially the outcome of the Indian Renaissance, partially the byproduct of modernization initiatives started by the British in India, and partially created as a strong reaction to British imperial policies in India.

Opinion Matters

Emergence of Indian nationalism: why should not be thought of only as a direct result of colonialism?

Major Factors Responsible For The Growth Of Indian Nationalism in Bihar

In the context of Bihar, several factors contributed to the growth of Indian nationalism. These factors were interconnected and played a significant role in shaping the nationalist movement in the region. Some of the major factors responsible for the growth of Indian nationalism in Bihar are:

- **Freedom Fighters and Leaders:** Bihar produced several prominent freedom fighters and nationalist leaders who played a vital role in the growth of Indian nationalism. Leaders like Dr. Rajendra Prasad, Jayaprakash Narayan, Anugrah Narayan Sinha, and Bihar Vibhuti Dr. Anugrah Narayan Singh were instrumental in organizing and mobilizing the people of Bihar in the nationalist struggle. Their leadership and activism inspired and galvanized the masses.
- **Influence of Mahatma Gandhi:** Mahatma Gandhi's philosophy of nonviolent resistance and his emphasis on self-reliance and empowerment had a significant impact on the growth of Indian nationalism in Bihar. Gandhi's visits to Bihar and his participation in various movements, such as the Champaran Satyagraha and the Non-Cooperation Movement, sparked a sense of unity, mass mobilization, and a renewed spirit of resistance among the people of Bihar.

- **Peasant Movements:** Bihar was predominantly an agrarian society, and the agrarian grievances and struggles played a crucial role in fostering nationalist sentiment. Movements like the Champaran Satyagraha (1917) highlighted the issues of indigo cultivation, exploitative landlords, and peasant rights. This movements brought peasants into the fold of the nationalist struggle and contributed to the growth of Indian nationalism in Bihar.
- **Influence of Congress and Other Political Organizations:** The Indian National Congress had a strong presence in Bihar and played a pivotal role in mobilizing people and spreading nationalist ideals. The Bihar Provincial Congress Committee (BPCC) was actively involved in organizing protests, strikes, and boycott movements against British rule. The formation of political organizations and their efforts to unite different sections of society contributed to the growth of Indian nationalism in Bihar.
- **Educational Institutions and Intellectuals:** The establishment of educational institutions in Bihar, such as Patna College and Bihar National College, provided a platform for the spread of nationalist ideas. Intellectuals and scholars associated with these institutions actively participated in the nationalist movement and played a significant role in shaping nationalist discourse.

- **Cultural Revival:** The rediscovery and celebration of Bihar's rich cultural heritage, including its ancient history, literature, and traditions, played a crucial role in fostering a sense of identity and pride among the people of Bihar. Cultural revival movements and literary activities promoted a distinct Bihari identity and contributed to the growth of Indian nationalism in the region.

These factors, along with others, fueled the growth of Indian nationalism in Bihar. The people of Bihar actively participated in the struggle for independence and contributing to the national movement.

9.4 POLITICAL ORGANIZATION BEFORE CONGRESS

- The political associations in the early half of the nineteenth century were **dominated by wealthy and aristocratic elements**, and further, they were **local or regional in character**, and through a device of **long petitions** to the British Parliament demanded
 1. Administrative reforms.
 2. Association of Indians with the administration.
 3. Spread of education.
- The **educated middle class — lawyers, journalists, doctors, teachers, etc.** — became increasingly dominant in the political associations of the second half of the nineteenth century. They had a broader viewpoint and a more ambitious purpose.

9.4.1 Political Associations in Bengal

| Association | Information |
|---|--|
| Bangabhasha Prakasika Sabha (1836) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The associates of Raja Rammohan Roy created the Bangabhasha Prakasika Sabha in 1836. It was created before the inception of the Indian National Congress (INC). • It contributed to administrative changes, Indians' integration into the government, the expansion of education, the arousal of popular will, and the establishment of a route for modern nationalism among the populace. |
| Zamindari Association, also known as the "Landholders' Society" (1838) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To safeguard the interests of landlords, the Zamindari Association, sometimes referred to as the "Landholders' Society," was founded in 1838. |
| Bengal British India Society (1843) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Bengal British India Society was founded in 1843. • To create the British Indian Association, the Landholders' Society and the Bengal British India Society joined in 1851. |
| British Indian Association (1851) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In 1851, the Landholders' Society and the Bengal British India Society merged to establish the British India Association, which was led by Raja Radhakant Dev and Debendranath Tagore as president and secretary, respectively. |
| East India Association (1866) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dadabhai Naoroji founded the East India Association in London in 1866. In 1869, it opened branches in other Indian towns, including Bombay, Kolkata, and Madras. • This group is frequently referred to as the Indian National Congress's forerunner. |

| | |
|--|---|
| Indian League (1875) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sisir Kumar Ghosh established the Indian League in 1875 with the intention of "creating a spirit of nationalism among the masses" and promoting political education. • Nationalist figures like Ananda Mohan Bose, Durgamohan Das, Nabagopal Mitra, Surendranath Banerjee, and others were connected to this organisation. |
| Indian Association of Calcutta (1876) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Surendranath Banerjee and Anand Mohan Bose founded the Indian National Association in 1876, one of the first nationalist groups. • The Indian Association of Calcutta is another name for it. |

9.4.2 Political Associations in Bombay

| Association | Information |
|---|--|
| Bombay Association (1852) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the Bombay Presidency, Jagannath Shankarsheth established the Bombay Association on August 26, 1852, making it the country's first political group. • Members included Dadabhai Naoroji, Vinayak Shankarshet, Naoroji Furdunji, Dr Bhau Daji Lad, and Sir Jamshedji Jejbhai. • The organisation's first president was Sir Jamshedji Jejbhai. |
| Poona Sarvajanik Sabha (1870) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mahadev Govind Ranade was a well-known lawyer and scholar. He played a key role in the establishment of the Sarvajanik Sabha. • The organisation's initial president, Bhawanrao Shrinivasrao Pant Pratinidhi, Ganesh Vasudeo Joshi, and S. H. Chiplunkar was also instrumental in its founding. • Important Sabha members included M M Kunte, Vishnu M Bhide, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, and Gopal Hari Deshmukh. |
| Bombay Presidency Association (1885) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pherozshah Mehta, K.T. Telang, and Badruddin Tyabji founded the Bombay Presidency Association in 1885. It was established in response to the Ilbert Bill issue and Lytton's conservative views. |

9.4.3 Political Associations in Madras

| Association | Information |
|---|--|
| Madras Native Association (1849) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Madras Native Association and The Crescent, the first Indian-owned newspapers, were formed by Indian independence campaigner Gazulu Lakshminarasu Chetty in 1849 and 1850, respectively. |
| Madras Mahajan Sabha (1884) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Madras Mahajana Sabha was started in May 1884 by M. Veeraraghavachariar, G. Subramania Iyer, and P. Ananda Charlu. |

Political Organization In Bihar Before independence

Before independence, Bihar witnessed the emergence of several political organizations that played a significant role in shaping the state's political landscape. **Here are some notable political organizations in Bihar during that period:**

- **Bihar Provincial Congress Committee:** The Bihar Provincial Congress Committee (BPCC) was established in **1920** as a branch of the Indian National Congress.
- **Bihar Provincial Kisan Sabha:** The Bihar Provincial Kisan Sabha (BPKS) was formed in 1929 with the objective of addressing the issues faced by farmers and agricultural laborers in Bihar.
- **Bihar Provincial Scheduled Castes Federation:** The Bihar Provincial Scheduled Castes Federation was founded in the 1930s to represent the interests of Dalits (formerly known as untouchables) in Bihar.
- **The Bihar Socialist Party:** It was founded in **1934** by **Acharya Narendra Dev** and other socialist leaders of the time. **Jay Prakash Narayan** became the first general secretary and **Acharya Narendra Dev** became the party president.

Opinion Matters

What do you think would have happened if early nationalists had not received an English education?

Conclusion

- The rise of Indian nationalism marked a significant turning point in India's history and paved the way for the country's eventual independence from British colonial rule. This period, spanning from the late 19th century to the mid-20th century, witnessed the awakening of a collective sense of Indian identity, the mobilization of diverse groups, and the emergence of influential leaders who spearheaded the nationalist movement. In conclusion, the rise of Indian nationalism had several key outcomes and implications:
- Emergence of Political Organizations: The formation of political organizations, such as the Indian National Congress, played a vital role in providing a platform for Indians to express their political aspirations and work towards self-governance. These organizations brought together leaders from different regions, religions, and backgrounds, fostering a sense of unity and a shared vision of a free and independent India.
- Articulation of Nationalist Ideals: Indian nationalist leaders, including Dadabhai Naoroji, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Bipin Chandra Pal, and Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi, articulated the ideals of nationalism, emphasizing the importance of self-rule, cultural pride, and social reform. They highlighted the exploitation and discrimination faced by Indians under British rule and called for a united struggle for independence.
- Mass Mobilization: The rise of Indian nationalism witnessed the mobilization of diverse sections of society, including peasants, workers, students, and women. Mass movements, such as the Swadeshi Movement, the Non-Cooperation Movement, and the Civil Disobedience Movement, galvanized millions of Indians to actively participate in protests, boycotts, and acts of civil disobedience, demonstrating their commitment to achieving independence.
- In conclusion, the rise of Indian nationalism represented a transformative period in Indian history. It united the Indian population under a common goal of freedom and self-governance, inspired mass mobilization, and challenged the oppressive colonial rule. The nationalist movement laid the foundation for India's eventual independence in 1947, shaping the country's political, social, and cultural landscape for generations to come.



10

Establishment and Early Phase of Congress (1885-1905) and Revolutionary Nationalism

10.1 INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS (INC)

10.1.1 Background

- The 1870s and 1880s saw a rise in the level of discontent with British rule.
- Indians are not permitted to own weapons due to the Arms Act, which was passed in 1878. To silence those who were critical of the government, the Vernacular Press Act was also passed in the same year.
- The government's unsuccessful attempt to introduce the Ilbert Bill and subsequent withdrawal under duress in 1883 caused a stir. The incident brought attention to the British Indian government's racial attitudes.
- Despite their success in putting down the 1857 Revolt, the British could not halt India's growing political awareness.

10.1.2 Formation of INC

- **The idea of Formation of Congress:** Allan Octavian Hume, a retired English civil servant, gave this concept its final shape when he rallied the top intellectuals of the time and, with their assistance, planned the **first meeting of the Indian National Congress at Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit College in Bombay in December 1885.**
- **Indian National Conference:** Indian National Conference which was formed in 1876 organised a meeting in Calcutta in 1883 under the name "**All India National Conference**".
 - This meeting is regarded as a precursor to the Indian National Congress, which was established two years later, in 1885.
 - The Indian National Conference was primarily designed by **Ananda Mohan Bose and Surendranath Banerjee.**
- **First Session of Congress:** Womesh Chandra Bonnerjee served as the president of the first session of the Indian National Congress, which had **72 delegates in attendance.**
 - Afterward, the Congress convened in December of each year in a different region of the nation.

10.1.3 Congress as a Safety Valve

- According to one theory, Hume created the Congress in the hopes that it **would serve as a "Safety Valve" for the Indians' mounting frustration.**
- To achieve this, he persuaded **Lord Dufferin** to support the creation of the Congress.
- The "safety valve" theory was acknowledged by **extremist leaders like Lala Lajpat Rai.**
- The idea of the "safety valve" even gave rise to the **"conspiracy theory" of the Marxist historian.**
- For instance, **R.P. Dutt** believed that the bourgeois leaders were complicit in a plot to thwart an Indian popular uprising that gave rise to the Indian National Congress.
- According to Bipan Chandra, under the given circumstances, the early Congress leaders used Hume as a **"Lightning Conductor," or as a catalyst,** to unite the nationalistic forces, even if they did so while disguising him as a "safety valve."

Opinion Matters

Do you think the theory of the safety valve hampered the early expansion of Congress among the masses?

10.1.4 Aims and Objectives of the Congress

In its initial stages, the INC's primary objectives were to:

- Establish a nationalist, democratic movement;
- Politicizing and educate the masses;
- Establish the headquarters for movements;
- Develop and promote an anti-colonial nationalist ideology;
- Establish and bolster a sense of national unity among all citizens, irrespective of their religion, caste, or province;
- Create and present public demands to the government to bring the people together to pursue a common economic and political agenda;
- Promote and nurture Indian nationalism with care.

10.2 EARLY PHASE OF CONGRESS

10.2.1 Moderates And Economic Nationalism

Contribution of Moderates

- **Economic Critique of British Empire:** The anti-imperialist principles established the foundation for Indian nationalism, and Dadabhai Naoroji, R. C. Dutt, Ranade, Gokhale, and G. Subramania Iyer were among those who created the first economic critique of colonialism in history.
 - Early nationalists called for cuts in land revenue, the repeal of the salt tax, better working conditions for plantation workers, a decrease in military expenditure, and support for modern industry through tariff protection and direct government assistance.
 - **Dadabhai Naoroji** first introduced the **Theory of The Drain of Wealth** in his book **Poverty and Un-British Rule in India**, which was later expanded and studied by **R.P. Dutt, M.G. Ranade, and others**.
- **Constitutional Reforms:** The Indian Councils Act of 1892, as a result of their efforts, increased both the size of the Provincial Legislative Council and the size of the Imperial Legislative Council.
- **Attempts to promote national unity:** Congress meetings were held in various Indian cities each year. It includes members from all regions, castes, and religions in India. There were Muslims, Hindus, Parsis, and even Britishers among its early presidents.
- **Administrative Reforms:**
 - **Indianization of higher civil services** under administrative reforms.
 - **Call for the division of the executive and judicial branches.**
 - **Criticism of an expensive and time-consuming judicial system** as well as an oppressive and tyrannical bureaucracy.
 - **Criticism of an aggressive foreign policy** that led to the invasion of Afghanistan, the annexation of Burma, and the repression of tribal people in the North West, all of which came at a high cost to the Indian treasury.
 - **Demand an increase in spending on welfare** (such as health and sanitation), education (particularly elementary and technical), irrigation projects and agricultural improvement, agricultural banks for cultivators, etc.
 - **Call for better treatment of Indian labourers** who were exploited and subjected to racial discrimination in other British colonies.

Defence of Civil Rights:

- The nationalists were successful in spreading modern democratic ideas through a relentless campaign, and soon the defence of civil rights was an essential aspect of the struggle for independence.

Indian Councils Act of 1892

Main Provisions of the Indian Councils Act of 1892

- The number of additional members in the Provincial and Imperial Legislative Councils was increased. Now, the governor-general could have **ten to sixteen non-officials in the Imperial Legislative Council (instead of six to ten previously)**.
- The non-official members of the Indian legislative council were to be **nominated by the provincial legislative councils and the Bengal Chamber of Commerce**.
- **Universities, municipalities, zamindars, and chambers of commerce** may recommend members. Consequently, the concept of principle representation was introduced.
- **Budget could be discussed.**
- **Questions could be asked.**

Limitations

- In the council, **the officials still held a majority, making the non-official voice ineffective**.
- The "reformed" Imperial Legislative Council met, during its tenure up until 1909, on average for only thirteen days a year, and only five out of the twenty-four unofficial Indian members were present.
- **No votes could be taken on the budget, and no amendment could be made to it.**
- **No supplementary questions or discussion of any answers was permitted.**

10.2.2 An Evaluation of the Early Nationalists

- **Brought Awareness among the masses:** Even though they were unable to attract the masses to them, the early nationalists made significant contributions to arousing national sentiment.
 - They were successful in inspiring a widespread national awakening that all Indians share similar interests, the need to band together to fight a common enemy, and most importantly, a sense of shared national identity.
- **Providing Political Training:** They provided political training and helped spread awareness about modern ideas.

- **Exposing Colonial Exploitation:** They undermined the moral foundations of colonial rule by exposing how fundamentally exploitative it was.
 - They established a strong foundation for a more active, militant, and broadly based national movement in the years that followed.
 - However, they were unable to expand both the scope of their demands and their democratic base.

10.2.3 Role of Masses

- **Limited Participation:** The masses had a limited social base and took a passive role during the moderate phase of the national movement.
 - This was due to the early nationalists' lack of political faith in the general public; they believed that Indian society was divided and subdivided and that the populace as a whole was ignorant and held conservative beliefs.
- **Heterogeneity among Masses:** The Moderates believed that before entering politics, these heterogeneous elements needed to be united into a nation. But they didn't realise that these heterogeneous elements could only come together during a freedom struggle and with political participation.
 - The Moderates were unable to adopt a militant stance in their political opposition to the authorities due to the lack of widespread participation. This was the key area where later nationalists and moderates differed.
 - **However, early nationalists defended the newly-emerging Indian nation against colonial interests.**

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTION (MAINS)

1. To what extent did the role of the moderates prepare a base for the wider freedom movement? Comment. [2011]

10.2.4 The Attitude of The Government Towards Early Moderates

- **British Hostility Towards Congress:** Despite the Congress's moderate tactics and emphasis on loyalty to the British Crown, the British Indian Government was hostile to it from the start.
 - **The official stance hardened even more after 1887 when the government was unable to convince Congress to limit its focus to social issues as Congress grew more critical of colonial rule.**
- **Public denouncement of the Congress:** As a result, the government began publicly denouncing the Congress, referring to nationalists as "**sedition brahmins**," "**disloyal babus**," etc.

- The Congress was described by **Dufferin** as "**a factory of sedition.**"
- **Divide and Rule Policy:** Later, the government started to use a 'divide and rule' policy towards Congress.
 - To counter the Congress, the officials encouraged reactionary individuals like **Sir Syed Ahmed Khan** and **Raja Shiv Prasad Singh of Benaras** to found the **United Indian Patriotic Association**.
 - **The government also attempted to divide nationalists along religious lines** and pitted moderates and extremists in a "**carrot and stick**" policy.

10.3 GROWTH OF MODERN NATIONALISM

- **Indian nationalism developed in response to colonial policies as well as as a result of them.**
 - In actuality, it would be more accurate to view Indian nationalism as the result of a variety of factors combined.

10.3.1 Factors Responsible for the Growth of Modern Nationalism

- **French Revolution:** It started a worldwide upsurge in the ideas of nationalism and the right to self-determination.
- **Birth of Indian Renaissance:** A byproduct of modernisation programs the British started in India.
 - A strong backlash against British imperialist policies in India.
 - **For example, Raja Rammohan Roy** played a key role in India's cultural awakening. He founded **Brahmo Samaj** and fought for various social reforms like the ban on Sati, etc. He was referred to as the "**Father of the Indian Renaissance.**"
- **Awareness of the tensions between Indian and colonial interests:** People began to understand that colonial rule was a major contributing factor to India's economic backwardness and that Indian interests included those of all sections and classes, including peasants, artisans, handicraftsmen, workers, intellectuals, the educated, and capitalists.
- **Political, Administrative, and Economic Unification of the Country:** The Indian subcontinent was under British rule from Assam in the east to Khyber Pass in the west and from the Himalayas in the north to Cape Comorin in the south.
 - While the Mauryas and the Mughals brought large portions of India under their control in the past, the British established a state that was larger than either of the Mauryas and Mughal dynasties.
- **Britishers imposed political unity in India:** A professional civil service, a centralised judiciary, and codified civil and criminal laws that applied to the

entire nation added a new level of political unity to India's long-standing cultural unity.

- **Spread means of transport and communication:** The planned development of contemporary means of transport and communication, such as railways, roads, electricity, and telegraph, was motivated by the need for administrative convenience, military defence considerations, as well as the urge for economic penetration and commercial exploitation (all in British interests).
- **Western Thought and Education:** The adoption of a contemporary educational framework provided chances for the assimilation of contemporary Western ideas.
 - Although the English educational system had been developed by the rulers in the self-interest of effective administration, this in turn gave Indian political thought a new direction.
 - Many Indians adopted modern rational, secular, democratic, and nationalist ideas as a result of the liberal and radical thought of European writers like **Voltaire, Paine, Spencer, John Stuart Mill, Milton, Shelley, and John Stuart Mill.**
- **English as a medium of communication:** English facilitated the medium of communication between nationalist leaders from various linguistic backgrounds.
- **Role of English Educated Class:** Professionals from the educated class who chose to work in liberal fields (lawyers, doctors, etc.) frequently went to England for higher education.
 - They observed how contemporary political structures functioned in a free nation and contrasted that system with the one in India, where citizens were denied even the most fundamental rights.
 - The ever-growing middle-class intelligentsia that served as the foundation for the recently arising political unrest was made up of this English-educated class, which was itself expanding. To the Indian political associations, this section served as the leader.
- **Role of the Press and Literature:** Despite numerous restrictions on the press periodically imposed by the colonial rulers, the second half of the nineteenth century saw an unprecedented growth of Indian Owned English and vernacular newspapers.
 - On the one hand, the press criticised official policies; on the other, it called for unity among the masses.
 - Additionally, it contributed to the spread of contemporary ideas such as industrialization, democracy, civil rights, and self-government.
- **Rediscovery of India's Past:** An entirely new picture of India's past has been painted as a result of the historical research conducted by Indian and European scholars, **including Max Mueller, R.G. Bhandarkar, R.L. Mitra, Roth, and Sassoon, as well as by European scholars Monier Williams, Roth, and Sassoon.**
 - This scenario was characterised by highly developed political, economic, and social institutions, thriving international trade, a rich artistic and cultural heritage, and numerous cities.
- **The Progressive Character of Socio-Religious Reform Movements:** These reform movements sought to alleviate the social evils that caused division in Indian society; this had the effect of bringing together different sections of society and was a major contributing factor to the development of Indian nationalism.
- **Rise of the middle-class Intelligentsia:** In the towns, a new urban middle class emerged as a result of British administrative and economic innovations.
 - This class rose to prominence as a result of its education, elevated status, and close ties to the ruling class.
 - This class provided the Indian National Congress with leadership throughout all phases of its development.
- **Impact of Contemporary Movements in the World:** Several nations have risen on the ruins of the Spanish and Portuguese empires in South America, and the national liberation movements in **Greece, Italy, and Ireland in particular have had a significant impact on the ranks of nationalists.**
- **Reactionary Policies and Racial Arrogance of Rulers:** The British actively pursued the perpetuation of racial myths of white superiority through a policy of discrimination and segregation. This caused great hurt to the Indians.
 - **The grand Delhi Durbar of 1877, held during a time when the nation was gripped by a severe famine, the Vernacular Press Act of 1878, and the Arms Act of 1878** were just a few of Lytton's reactionary policies that sparked a storm of opposition in the nation.

10.4 ESTABLISHMENT AND EARLY PHASE OF CONGRESS (1885-1905) AND REVOLUTIONARY NATIONALISM IN BIHAR

During the late 19th century and early 20th century, Bihar, like many other regions in India, witnessed the emergence of the Indian National Congress and the rise of revolutionary nationalism.

- **Early Phase of the Congress in Bihar:** The Indian National Congress gained popularity in Bihar soon after its establishment. Prominent leaders like Dr. Rajendra Prasad, Anugrah Narayan Sinha, and Sri Krishna Sinha played significant roles in mobilizing people and spreading the message of nationalism in the region. They organized public meetings, formed local Congress committees, and campaigned for the rights of Indians.
- **Objectives of the Congress in Bihar:** The early phase of the Congress in Bihar focused on various issues concerning the people. They demanded better representation for Indians in administrative services, reduction of land revenue, protection of tenants' rights, and improvements in education and healthcare. The Congress also aimed to promote communal harmony and unity among different religious and social groups in Bihar.
- **Revolutionary Nationalism in Bihar:** Alongside the Congress, Bihar also witnessed the emergence of revolutionary nationalism during this period. Revolutionary groups like the Jugantar and Anushilan Samiti had a significant presence in Bihar and carried out acts of armed resistance against British rule. These revolutionaries believed in a more radical approach and were willing to use violence as a means to achieve independence.
- **Impact and Collaboration:** The early phase of the Congress in Bihar witnessed a collaboration between the moderate Congress leaders and the revolutionary nationalists. While the Congress primarily focused on constitutional methods and negotiations with the British, the revolutionary nationalists engaged in underground activities and armed resistance. However, there were instances of collaboration between the two groups, with some Congress leaders providing moral and financial support to the revolutionaries.
- **Anti-Partition Movement:** One of the notable events during this period was the Anti-Partition Movement of 1905, which aimed to oppose the partition of Bengal proposed by the British. Bihar played a crucial role in this movement, with leaders like Rajendra Prasad actively participating in protests, boycotts, and public gatherings. The movement helped in fostering a sense of nationalism and unity among the people of Bihar.

Overall, the establishment and early phase of the Congress in Bihar during 1885-1905 laid the foundation for the nationalist movement in the region. The Congress acted as a political platform to raise the concerns of the people and demand political reforms, while revolutionary nationalism added a more radical dimension to the struggle for independence. These developments played a significant role in shaping the future trajectory of the freedom struggle in Bihar and India as a whole.

10.5 REVOLUTIONARY NATIONALISM IN BIHAR

Revolutionary nationalism in Bihar during the late 19th and early 20th centuries played a significant role in the Indian independence movement. Bihar, like other regions of India, experienced the oppressive rule of the British Empire. The exploitation of resources, economic hardships, and political suppression fueled discontent among the educated youth, leading to the rise of revolutionary nationalism as an alternative approach to achieve independence.

Key Revolutionary

- **Khudiram Bose:** Born in Bihar, Khudiram Bose became an iconic figure in the revolutionary movement. He was associated with the Anushilan Samiti and carried out several acts of resistance against the British, including an attempted assassination of a British judge in Muzaffarpur.
- **Prafulla Chaki:** Another prominent revolutionary associated with the Anushilan Samiti, Prafulla Chaki hailed from Bihar. He was involved in the Muzaffarpur conspiracy case and the assassination attempt on a British official in Muzaffarpur.
- **Yogendra Shukla:** Yogendra Shukla, also known as Yogendra Shukla "Master," was a notable figure in Bihar's revolutionary movement. He played an instrumental role in organizing revolutionary activities, including training sessions for revolutionaries and promoting nationalist sentiments.

Activities and Methods

- Revolutionary nationalists in Bihar employed various methods to challenge British rule, including armed resistance, propaganda, and underground activities. Their aim was to disrupt the colonial administration, weaken British control, and inspire a spirit of rebellion among the masses. Some of their activities included:
 - Assassinations and attacks on British officials: Revolutionaries targeted British officials who symbolized colonial authority and oppression.
 - Bombings and sabotage: They carried out bombings and acts of sabotage against British infrastructure, including railways and telegraph lines.
 - Secret societies and revolutionary networks: They formed secret societies like the Anushilan Samiti and the Jugantar to organize and coordinate their activities, recruit members, and distribute propaganda.

Propaganda and publications

- Revolutionary nationalists published pamphlets, newspapers, and other literature to spread their ideologies and inspire nationalist fervor.

Collaboration with Congress

- While the revolutionary nationalists pursued more radical means, they often found common ground with the Indian National Congress in their shared goal of independence. Some Congress leaders, including Rajendra Prasad and Anugrah Narayan Sinha, provided support to the revolutionaries by offering legal aid, financial assistance, and moral encouragement. However, the Congress officially favored nonviolent and constitutional methods.

Impact and Legacy

- The revolutionary nationalists in Bihar contributed to the broader struggle for independence by instilling a spirit of resistance and nationalism among the masses. Their activities and sacrifices inspired future generations of freedom fighters. The revolutionary movement in Bihar also played a role in fostering a sense of solidarity and unity among Indians from diverse backgrounds, further fueling the anti-colonial sentiment.

In summary, revolutionary nationalism in Bihar during the late 19th and early 20th centuries marked a more radical approach to the fight against British rule. The activities of revolutionaries like Khudiram Bose, Prafulla Chaki, and Yogendra Shukla, along with their collaboration with the Indian National Congress, left a lasting impact on the struggle for independence in Bihar and India as a whole.

Conclusion

- The establishment and early phase of the Indian National Congress (1885-1905) and the emergence of revolutionary nationalism marked significant milestones in India's struggle for independence from British colonial rule. These two strands of the freedom movement, while distinct in their approaches, played crucial roles in shaping the trajectory of the Indian national movement.

The conclusion of this period witnessed several important developments and outcomes:

- **Formation of the Indian National Congress:** The Indian National Congress was founded in 1885 with the aim of providing a platform for Indians to voice their political demands and grievances against British rule. The Congress initially comprised of moderate leaders who sought to achieve gradual reforms and representation within the existing colonial framework. The early phase of the Congress focused on articulating Indian interests and promoting nationalist sentiment among the educated middle class.
- **Moderates vs. Extremists:** As the early phase of the Congress progressed, a divide emerged between moderate leaders, who favored constitutional means and negotiations with the British, and the extremists, who advocated for more radical approaches to achieving independence. The moderate leaders, such as Dadabhai Naoroji and Gopal Krishna Gokhale, focused on building public opinion and engaging with the British authorities through dialogue and petitions. On the other hand, the extremists, led by Bal Gangadhar Tilak and Bipin Chandra Pal, emphasized mass mobilization, self-reliance, and direct action as means to challenge British rule.
- **Rise of Revolutionary Nationalism:** Concurrently, revolutionary nationalism emerged as a distinct strand within the freedom movement. Revolutionary nationalists believed in armed resistance and direct confrontation with the British authorities. Influenced by nationalist ideas from Europe, leaders like Vinayak Damodar Savarkar and Aurobindo Ghose called for a more aggressive approach to achieving independence, including the use of violence if necessary. The revolutionaries organized secret societies, such as the Anushilan Samiti and the Jugantar, to carry out acts of sabotage and assassinations against British officials.
- **In conclusion,** the establishment and early phase of the Indian National Congress, along with the emergence of revolutionary nationalism, laid the foundation for India's struggle for independence. While the early phase of the Congress focused on constitutional means and representation, the rise of revolutionary nationalism highlighted the growing discontent and the willingness of some leaders to resort to more militant tactics. Both strands contributed to the growth of nationalist consciousness.



Indian National Movement – Phase-I (1905-1917)

11.1 THE PARTITION OF BENGAL

In January 1899 Lord Curzon appointed Viceroy of India, Reappointed Governor-General in August 1904, he presided over the 1905 partition of Bengal. It was officially announced on 19 July 1905.

The partition of the Bengal province came into effect on 16th October 1905. The partition divides the province between West Bengal, whose majority was Hindu, and East Bengal, whose majority was Muslim.

Background and the Motive of Government behind the partition

- **Official Reason Given:** The official reason given for the decision was that Bengal with a population of 78 million (roughly one-fourth of the population of British India) had become too large to be administered.
 - According to the government, this was done to facilitate growth in the underdeveloped eastern region of Bengal.
- **Real Objective:** However, the primary objective was to "Divide and Rule" the most developed part of the nation at the time, and the Muslim Community was lured away by the promise of a separate province for them.
- **It did this by dividing the Bengalis into two administrations:** Based on language, making Bengalis a minority within Bengal itself (according to the new proposal, Bengal proper would have 17 million Bengalis and 37 million Hindi and Oriya speakers); and
 - Based on religion, with the western half to have a majority of Hindus (42 million out of a total of 54 million) and the eastern half to have a majority of Muslims (18 million out of a total of 31 million).

11.1.1 Nationalist Response

- **Moderates:** The Partition also caused disagreements within the Congress because the **Moderates wanted to limit the agitation to Bengal only.**
- **Extremist:** On the other side, extremists sought to spark a nationwide uprising and hoped to enhance its impact by launching the Swadeshi Movement.

- **Increased Tension in Both Factions:** This resulted in increased tensions between the two camps, which peaked in the 1906 congress, where a standoff was averted by electing **Dadabhai Naoroji as president.** (He was respected by both factions).

#Opinion Matters

How did the partition of Bengal, not only weekend the nerve of rising nationalism but it also destroyed the virtual class rule?

11.2 BOYCOTT AND SWADESHI

- A boycott resolution were adopted in a **Calcutta Town Hall meeting in August 1905**, officially launching the Swadeshi movement.

Background and activities performed during the movement

- **Emergence of Movement:** The anti-partition movement, which was launched to protest the British government's decision to divide Bengal, is where the Swadeshi movement first emerged.
 - At the turn of the century, the Swadeshi movement kicked into gear, and this marked a significant advancement for the Indian National Movement.
- **Activities Performed: October 16, 1905, was observed as a day of mourning** because of the partition.
 - **Rakhis were tied as a representation of Bengali unity and the harmony between Hindus and Muslims.** People bathed in holy rivers.
 - **People sang Bande Mataram**, a song that nearly became the national anthem.
 - **For the occasion, Tagore wrote "Amar Sonar Bangla,"** which in 1971 was adopted as Bangladesh's national anthem.
 - **A tricolour flag (red, green, and yellow) was created during the Swadeshi movement in Bengal.** It featured a crescent moon representing Hindus and Muslims and eight lotuses to symbolise the eight British Indian provinces.
- **Boycott of foreign Clothes: Demand for foreign clothing decreased frequently throughout the movement.** The boycott of Liverpool salt and Manchester cloth was widely preferred.

11.2.1 Leadership of the Movement

- **Moderates:** The moderates, such as **Surendernath Banarjee, Krishan Kumar Mitra, and P C Ray**, initially served as the movement's leaders.
 - During the movement, both moderates and extremists worked together.
- **Punjab:** The movement in Punjab was led by **Ajit Singh and Lala Lajpat Rai**.
- **Delhi:** In Delhi, **Syed Haider Raza** assumed control.
- **Madras:** The movement was brought to Madras Presidency by **Chidambaram Pillai** and sparked by **Bipin Chandra Pal's** extensive lecture tour.

11.2.2 Divide In Congress Over Swadeshi Movement

- **Demand for full Swaraj:** Extremists wanted to go beyond the politics of partition and demand full Swaraj, whereas Moderates believed that the nation was not yet prepared for such demands and a large-scale movement. (However, a compromise on this demand was reached during the 1906 session, when Naoroji demanded "Swaraj" or "Self-rule" like other British colonies. In Indian history, the demand for Swaraj is a turning point.)
- **Split up in party:** At the Indian National Congress session in Surat (1907), where the Moderate-Extremist disagreement over the movement's pace and tactics came to a deadlock, the party split up, having a significant negative impact on the Swadeshi Movement.

11.2.3 The Success of the Swadeshi Movement and Forms of Struggle and Their Impacts

At the theoretical, propaganda, and programmatic levels, the militant nationalists developed a number of novel ideas.

The Following Are Just A Few Of The Various Forms Of Resistance The Movement Sparked:

- **Boycott of Foreign Goods:** A few examples of boycotts include the boycott and public burning of foreign clothing, the boycott of salt or sugar produced abroad. This type of protest was extremely effective on a practical and popular level.
- **Processions and public gatherings:** The two main forms of mass mobilisation that emerged were public meetings and processions. They served as popular forms of expression at the same time.
- **Using Traditional Popular Festivals and Melas in Imaginative Ways:** The plan was to use traditional festivals and events to engage the public and spread political messages.

- For instance, both Bengal and Western India used Tilak's Ganapati and Shivaji festivals as a platform for Swadeshi propaganda. The conventional forms of the folk theatre were employed for this purpose in Bengal as well.

- **Emphasis is placed on Self-Reliance:** Self-sufficiency, or "Atma-Shakti," was promoted. This implied the restoration of the nation's honour, confidence, and sense of dignity as well as the social and economic revitalization of the villages.
- **Indigenous Businesses:** Establishing Swadeshi textile mills, soap and match manufacturers, tanneries, banks, insurance firms, stores, etc. are instances of how the Swadeshi spirit was manifested.
- **Impact in the Cultural Sphere:** Songs written by **Rabindranath Tagore, Rajnikant Sen, Dwijendralal Ray, Mukunda Das, Syed Abu Mohammad, and others** served as inspiration for nationalists of all stripes.
 - **Amar Sonar Bangla**, a song that Tagore wrote on this occasion and later adopted as his national anthem, served as inspiration for Bangladesh's liberation struggle.

11.2.4 Major Causes Of The Decline Of Swadeshi Movements

- **Split in Congress:** The leadership of Congress was weakened as a result of disagreements and the Surat Split in 1907.
- **Lack of Leadership:** In 1908, Tilak was sentenced to six years in prison; Ashwini Kumar Dutt and other people were also expelled.
 - **Aurobindo Ghosh and Bipin Chandra Pal** left politics after a long careers.
- **Low inertia:** Low inertia slowed down the movement. The movement roused the people, but they had **no idea how to harness the newly released energy** or how to come up with new ways to express their resentment of the people.
- **The government cracked down hard**, and people were fired from their jobs, students were dismissed, and arrests were also made.

11.2.5 Limitations of the Swadeshi Movement

- **Limited Spread:** The movement was largely untouched in Southern states.
- **Lacks Peasantry Support:** It also failed to gain the support of the peasantry and is frequently criticised as a middle-class movement as a result.

- **Low representation of Muslims:** The majority of Muslims were sparsely represented and did not participate (limited participation). In the end, the Muslim League was also founded in 1906.

#Opinion Matters

Do you think the intensity of the Swadeshi movement forced the need for constitutional reforms while militant nationalism reinforced this process?

11.2.6 Annulment of Partition

- In order to reduce the threat of revolutionary terrorism, it was decided to revoke the partition of Bengal in 1911.
- Assam was made a separate province, and Bihar and Orissa were removed from Bengal.

11.3 THE SURAT SPLIT (1907)

11.3.1 Background

- With the election of Dadabhai Naoroji as the new president in 1906, a potential conflict was averted (He was respected by both factions).
 - In this Calcutta session, Naoroji presented the concept of "Swaraj".
- Four resolutions were passed at the 1906 session of Congress which was Presided by Dadabhai Naoroji: Boycott, National Education, Swadeshi, and Condemnation of Partition.

11.3.2 Causes of Split

- The debate over the retention of four resolutions and the extension of the movement to the rest of the country sparked conflict.
- Extremists grew impatient as a result of the moderates' failure to achieve significant gains.
- **The Bengal Split Agitation Issue:** Under the leadership of Tilak and others, this issue called for the expansion of the mass movement and the demand for Swaraj during the Swadeshi Movement.
 - The moderates wanted to limit the movement to Bengal alone, so this didn't sit well with them.

11.3.3 Consequences of Surat Split

- Following the Surat Split, Rabindranath Tagore made futile attempts to bring the Moderates and Extremists back together.
- The situation was made worse by the 1908 Allahabad convention's adoption of resolutions that would have permanently disqualified the Congress's Extremist section.
- After the Surat Split in 1907, the Extremists demanded full independence, while the Moderates advocated for colonial self-government.
- The younger generation of nationalists had been neglected by the Moderates.
 - As a result of the younger generation's desire for outcomes, revolutionaries gained popularity.
- Overall, neither moderates nor extremists benefited from the split; instead, it was only the British government.

11.3.4 Moderates Vs. Extremist Approach

| Parameters | Moderates | Extremist |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| Social base | The zamindar class and upper middle class in urban areas. | Educated middle and lower middle classes in towns. |
| Ideological Inspiration | Western liberal thought and Europe's history. | Hindu tradition, Indian history, and cultural heritage. |
| Ties with Britain | Believed that India's social, political, and cultural interests would be served by political ties to Britain. Moderates asserted their loyalty to the British Crown. | Believed that political ties to Britain would allow for the continuation of British exploitation of India. Extremists had the opinion that the British Crown lacked the right to demand Indian loyalty. |
| Participation | Believed that the movement should only include middle-class intellectuals because the general public isn't yet ready to participate in political activity. | Immense faith in the ability of the masses to take part and make sacrifices. |
| Methods | Mandated the exclusive use of constitutional methods. | Used extra-constitutional tactics like boycotts and passive resistance without hesitation to accomplish their goals. |

11.4 MILITANT NATIONALISM AND REVOLUTIONARY ACTIVITIES

11.4.1 Background

- Beginning in the 1890s, a radical movement toward a militantly nationalist style of political engagement began to take shape, and by 1905, it had become firmly entrenched.
 - Since its inception, militant nationalism has been actively promoted by leaders like Tilak, Ashwini Kumar Dutt, and others.

11.4.2 Factors contributed to the rise of Militant Nationalism

- **Recognition of the True Nature of British Rule:** After realising that the British government was unwilling to concede to any of their key demands, the most militant among those who were politically conscious got disillusioned and started looking for a more effective way of political activity.
- **Resentment against suspicious British policies:** The nationalists were acutely aware that, rather than granting the Indians more rights, the government was robbing them of their already limited freedoms.
 - **Nationalists criticised the Indian Councils Act of 1892** because it didn't meet their demands.
 - **Tilak and others were jailed on charges of sedition in 1897**, and the Natu brothers were expelled without being given a chance to defend themselves.
 - New provisions added to the oppressive laws under **IPC Section 124A**.
 - ◆ **IPC Section 124A:** It provides punishment for Sedition. It is a non-bailable offence. Punishment under Section 124A ranges from imprisonment up to three years to a life term, to which a fine may be added.
 - **The Official Secrets Act of 1904 restricted press freedom.**
 - Greater government control over universities was ensured by the **Indian Universities Act of 1904**, which referred to them as "factories producing political revolutionaries."
- **Influences from abroad:** The remarkable development of Japan after 1868 and its rise to industrial power helped Indians realise that economic development was possible even in Asia without outside assistance.
 - **Myths of European invincibility** were dispelled by the **Japanese victory over Russia in 1905, the Ethiopian army's defeat of the Italian army in 1896, and British defeats during the Boer wars (1899–1902).**

- The Indians came to understand that even the most powerful empires could be defeated by a united people willing to make sacrifices.
- **Dissatisfaction with Moderates' Achievements:** The achievements of the Moderates during the first 15–20 years did not satisfy the younger members of Congress. They were harshly critical of the **"Three 'P's"—prayer, petition, and protest**—methods of lawful and constitutional agitation and labelled them as **"political mendicancy."**
- **Curzon's Reactionary Policies: The Official Secrets Act, the Indian Universities Act, the Calcutta Corporation Act, and, most importantly, the partition of Bengal** were administrative actions that were implemented during his rule, and they made it clear to Indians that British rule in India was fundamentally reactionary.
- **Existence of a Militant School of Thought:** By the turn of the twentieth century, a group of nationalist intellectuals had developed who favoured a more combative method of political engagement.
 - These included **Lala Lajpat Rai in Punjab, Vishnu Shastri Chiplunkar and Bal Gangadhar Tilak in Maharashtra, and Raj Narain Bose, Ashwini Kumar Datta, Aurobindo Ghosh, and Bipin Chandra Pal in Bengal.** The most notable representative of this school of thought emerged as **Tilak**.
 - **The basic tenets of this school of thought were:**
 - ◆ Animosity toward foreign rule; since it offered no hope,
 - ◆ Swaraj as the objective of the national movement
 - ◆ Demand for direct political action
 - ◆ Personal sacrifices are necessary, and a true nationalist must always be prepared for them.

11.5 FIRST PHASE OF REVOLUTIONARY ACTIVITIES (1907-1917)

11.5.1 Revolutionary Activities In Different Parts Of India

The following is a brief overview of revolutionary activities that took place before and during the First World War in various parts of India and abroad.

Anushilan Samiti

- **Formation:** **Promotha Mitter** founded the **Anushilan Samiti** in Calcutta in 1902, which included **Jatindranath Banerjee, Barindra Kumar Ghosh, and others.**
- **Yugantar:** An inner circle of Anushilan (**Barindra Kumar Ghosh, Bhupendranath Dutta**) launched the weekly **Yugantar**. By 1905–1906 several newspapers had begun promoting violent revolution.

- **Revolutionary Activities:** The Yugantar group made an unsuccessful assassination attempt in the year 1907 on **the life of Sir Fuller**.
 - There were attempts to derail the train that **Lieutenant-Governor Sir Andrew Fraser was riding in December 1907**.
- **Muzaffarpur Bomb Case:** In Muzaffarpur in 1908, Prafulla Chaki and Khudiram Bose threw a bomb near a carriage that was allegedly transporting the particularly cruel white judge Kingsford. but Kingsford was not in the carriage.
 - Unfortunately, two British women were killed instead.
 - **While Khudiram Bose was being tried and hanged, Prafulla Chaki shot himself to death (1908).**

Alipore Conspiracy Case (1908)

- **Manicktolla bomb conspiracy:** The Ghosh brothers, Aurobindo and Barindra, who were on trial in the Alipore conspiracy case, **also known as the Manicktolla bomb conspiracy or the Muraripukur conspiracy**.
- **Case of High Treason:** The Ghosh brothers were accused of "conspiracy" or "waging war against the King,".

Delhi Bomb Case

- **Viceroy Hardinge was the target of a spectacular bomb attack staged by Rashbehari Bose and Sachin Sanyal in December 1912** as he was making his official entrance into the new capital of Delhi in a procession through Chandni Chowk.
- **The Delhi Conspiracy trial** resulted from investigations conducted after the attempted assassination.
 - **Basant Kumar Biswas, Amir Chand, and Avadh Behari** were found guilty and executed for their roles in the conspiracy following the trial's conclusion.
 - **Rashbehari Bose**, who was suspected of being the mastermind behind the plan, allegedly escaped arrest by donning a disguise.

Jugantar or Yugantar (April 1906)

- **Jatindranath Mukherjee or Bagha Jatin** became the successful leader of the western Anushilan Samiti, who later became known as the Jugantar (or Yugantar).
- To import German weapons and ammunition during World War I, the Jugantar party coordinated with supporters and revolutionaries abroad.
- In what has come to be known as the **"German Plot" or the "Zimmerman Plan,"**

11.5.2 Maharashtra

Ramosi Uprising

- **It was founded by Vasudev Balwant Phadke in 1879** to free the nation from the British by inciting an armed uprising by cutting off communication channels **and was the first revolutionary activity in Maharashtra**.

Role of Bal Gangadhar Tilak

- Through the Ganapati Festivals (1893) and Shivaji festivals (1894), his journals Kesari and Maharatta (Both in 1881), and other events throughout the 1890s, Tilak spread a spirit of militant nationalism.

Chapekar Brothers

- The Chapekar Brothers, Damodar Hari Chapekar, Balkrishna Hari Chapekar, and Vasudeo Hari Chapekar, Chapekar Brothers gained prominence during the Pune Plague Epidemic of 1896-1897, which saw the British colonial administration's mishandling of the crisis. The brothers were deeply affected by the sufferings of the local population and the oppressive measures imposed by the British authorities.
- In retaliation against the brutalities of the British, the Chapekar Brothers plotted and executed the assassinations of two British officials. On June 22, 1897, they assassinated W.C. Rand, a British officer who played a controversial role in the Pune Plague Epidemic.
- Chapekar Brothers, Damodar Hari Chapekar, Balkrishna Hari Chapekar, and Vasudeo Hari Chapekar, were courageous revolutionaries who took a stand against British colonial rule. Their actions during the Pune Plague Epidemic and the subsequent assassinations of British officials left a lasting impact on the freedom struggle and continue to be remembered as acts of bravery and defiance in the pursuit of Indian independence.

Role of Savarkar

- **Mitra Mela, a secret society founded by Savarkar and his brother in 1899, merged with Abhinav Bharat (named for Mazzini's "Young Italy") in 1904.**
- In 1906 Savarkar wrote Mazzini Charitra (Translation of Mazzini's writings).
- **A.M.T. Jackson, the Collector of Nasik and a renowned Indologist was murdered in 1909 by Anant Lakshman Kanhere, an Abhinav Bharat member.**
- It was discovered that the murder was a component of a plan to launch an armed uprising against British rule in India.

- 38 people were taken into custody. Savarkar was identified as the conspiracy's brain, leader, and motivating force (along with his two brothers).
- Savarkar was found guilty and given a life sentence of transportation and forfeiture of all his property at the trial for being the heart, mind, and driving force behind the multi-year conspiracy.

11.5.3 Punjab

- **The Punjab Colonisation Act of 1906:** Contributed to the unrest in that province.
 - It stated that if a person passed away without any heirs, their property would be transferred to the government.
- **Leaders and Organisations:** Ajit Singh, the uncle of Bhagat Singh, organised the extremist Anjuman-i-Mohisban-i-Watan in Lahore in 1906, which published the journal, *Bharat Mata*.
 - Lala Lajpat Rai published a newspaper named-*Punjabee* with the motto "Self-help at any cost."

11.5.4 Revolutionary Activities Abroad

- Indian revolutionaries travelled abroad in search of shelter, the opportunity to publish revolutionary literature exempt from the Press Acts, and weapons.

London

- An Indian Home Rule Society, also known as "India House," was founded in London by **Shyamji Krishnavarma in 1905**.
- It acts as a centre for Indian students. It publishes a journal called *The Sociologist*.
- **Savarkar and Hardayal**, two revolutionaries, joined India House as members.
- **In 1909, Madanlal Dhingra, a member of this group, murdered Curzon-Wyllie, a bureaucrat in the India office.**

French

- **Madam Bhikaji Cama** was a Parsi lady from Gujarat, who used to carry out her revolutionary activities from **Paris and Geneva**.
- With the assistance of **Munchersah Burjorji Godrej and S R Rana**, she established the **Paris India Society in 1905**. The organisation served as the branch of the **India Home Rule Society**.
- **Bande Mataram**, the journal of the **Paris India Society**. On September 10, 1909, *Bande Mataram's* first-ever issue was published under the editorship of Lala Hardayal.
- **On August 3, 1907, at the International Socialist Conference in Stuttgart, Germany, Madam Bhikaji Cama raised the first Indian flag.**

- **Madam Cama, Veer Savarkar, and Shyamji Krishna Verma created the flag**, which has eight lotuses and the words "Vande Mataram" in Hindi written in the middle of a saffron stripe.

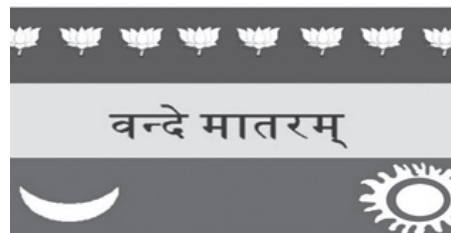


Fig. Flag Raised by Madam Cama.

- She is referred to as **the mother of the Indian Revolutionaries**.

Germany

- **Berlin Committee for Indian Independence:** With assistance from the German office and in accordance with the **Zimmerman Plan**, the Berlin Committee for Indian Independence was **founded by Virendranath Chattopadhyaya in 1915**, **Bhupendranath Dutta, Lala Hardayal**, and others.
- **Objective:** To organise an armed uprising by Indian troops to liberate Indian territory by gathering and mobilising Indian settlers abroad and sending them volunteers, weapons, and ammunition.
- **Formation of Provisional Government:** To organise a Provisional Indian Government with the aid of Crown Prince Amanullah, the committee also sent a mission to Kabul under the command of **Raja Mahendra Pratap Singh, Barkatullah, and Obaidullah Sindhi**.

North America

The Ghadar Movement

- A revolutionary organisation known as the Ghadar Party was built around a weekly newspaper.
- **Headquarter:** The Ghadr was an organisation with its **main headquarters in San Francisco and branches along the US coast and in the far east**.
- **Formation of Ghadar:** Finally, **the Ghadar was founded in 1913**.
- **Leaders Involved:** **Lala Hardayal, Ramchandra, Bhagwan Singh, Kartar Singh Saraba, Barkatullah, and Bhai Parmanand** were the driving forces behind the Ghadar Party.

11.5.5 Factors Contributing to the Decline of Revolutionary Activities After 1918

- **Heavy Government through the use of Force and repressive laws such as:**
 - The Prevention of Seditious Meetings Act, 1907
 - The Explosives Substances Act, 1908

- The Newspaper (Incitement to Offences) Act, 1908
- The Indian Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1908
- The Press Act, 1910
- The Defence of India Rules, 1915
- The arrival of Gandhiji, who stressed nonviolence and satyagraha in the national freedom struggle, slowed the pace of revolutionary activities.

11.6 THE MORLEY-MINTO REFORMS OF 1909

- They developed a set of regulations known as the **Morley-Minto (or Minto-Morley) Reforms**, which became the **Indian Councils Act of 1909**.

11.6.1 Provisions

- **Elective Principle:** For the **unofficial members of the councils in India**, the **elective principle** was acknowledged.
 - Although based on class and community, Indians were permitted to vote in the election of various legislative councils.
- **Separate Electorate:** For the first time, **separate electorates were established for Muslims for election to the central council**, which was a very terrible decision for India.
- **Increased Elected Members:** The **Provincial Legislative Councils and the Imperial Legislative Council both received an increase in elected members**.
- Although the **non-official majority was implemented in the provincial councils**, the **overall non-elected majority persisted** because some of these non-officials were nominated rather than elected.
- **Indirect Elections:** The **elected members were to be indirectly elected**. The local bodies were to elect an electoral college, which in turn would elect members of provincial legislatures, who in turn would elect members of the central legislature.

- **Powers are given to Legislators:** The central and provincial legislatures' powers were increased, and they could now pass resolutions (which might or might not be accepted), ask questions and supplementary, and vote on individual budget items but not the budget as a whole.
- **Indian to Executive Council:** One Indian was to be appointed to the viceroy's executive council (Satyendra Sinha was the first Indian to be appointed in 1909).

11.6.2 Evaluation Of the Reforms

- **The Indian political problem could not be solved by the reforms of 1909.**
- The "constitutional" reforms were intended to **split the nationalist ranks** by confusing the moderates and to suppress the strengthening of Indian nationalism using the obnoxious tool of separate electorates.

11.6.3 Significance of the Reforms

- Even though some Indians had previously been assigned to legislative councils, this essentially allowed **for the first time election of Indians to the various legislative councils of India**.
- **The introduction of the electoral principle** laid the foundation for a parliamentary system.
- **Communal representation** was introduced by the Act in Indian politics. Polarising the people along communal lines was meant to halt the nationalism that was spreading throughout the nation.
 - This action culminated in the division of the nation along religious lines after independence.

11.7 FIRST WORLD WAR (1914-1919) AND ITS IMPACT

- In the First World War (1914-1919), Britain allied with France, Russia, the USA, Italy, and Japan against Germany, Austria, Hungary, and Turkey.

Different interpretations of nationalists to respond against the British government during the First World War.

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Extremists and revolutionaries | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Extremists and revolutionary groups, including the Home Rule League founded by Annie Besant and Tilak, saw the plight of the British as their opportunity. |
| Moderates | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On the other hand, moderates supported the government in the hopes that it would reward them with greater relaxation. |
| Ghadar party | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Despite their lack of readiness, the Ghadar party saw this as the opportunity they had been waiting for. They didn't want to lose the opportunity. • It urged its leaders to travel to other nations such as Singapore, Malaysia, the Philippines, and Burma, among others, and urge Indian nationals there to support the cause. • A military coup was attempted as a means of overthrowing British rule. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Rash Behari Bose was selected as the leader. • However, the Ghadar Conspiracy was thwarted by Government CID. More than 40 people received death sentences. |

11.7.1 Impact of First World War on Indian National Movement

- **Fiscal and human loss of India:** Indian soldiers died in battle in Europe, and millions of rupees from India were diverted for use in the war.
- **Middle Class:** New factories were set up to supply Europe, giving middle-class people more job opportunities.
- **Capitalists:** Capitalists enjoyed a field day as industrial production surged.
- **Agriculture:** Following the famine's menace, the World War caused prices of agricultural products to collapse on global markets. Farmers were further trapped in debt as a result.
- **Politics and the National Movement:** Nationalist leaders viewed it as an opportunity to negotiate for greater rights, and they offered conditional support during the war in the expectation that Britain would support Indians politically after the war.
- **Russian Revolution:** Nationalism was further fueled by the Russian Revolution (1917).
- **Further Disappointments:** After the war, national leaders were dissatisfied with the actions taken by the government. **The Government of India Act of 1919 was a major disappointment.**
- **Hurt Muslim Sentiments:** After the Treaty of Sevres (1920), the Ottoman Empire was treated poorly, which hyped Muslim sentiment and paved the way for the Khilafat Movement and non-cooperation.
- **Formation of trade Unions:** Trade unionism flourished after the war, and in 1920, N M Joshi led to the creation of the AITUC, which marked a significant step forward.
- Indian nationalism developed during this time period.

11.8 HOME RULE MOVEMENT

11.8.1 Background

- The ground has been prepared for another movement in the context of dissatisfaction with the 1909 Act and the moderates' failure to gain momentum.
- Tilak was ready to take on a bigger role after being released from prison in 1914, but because moderates controlled Congress, he had to start a separate movement.

11.8.2 Home Rule League Movement (September 1916)

- The Home Rule Movement was India's more successful and less contentious response to the First World War than the romantic Ghadr adventure, which was the

response of Indians who were living abroad at the time.

- **Prominent figures:** Includes Balgangadhar Tilak, Annie Besant, G.S. Khaparde, Sir S. Subramania Iyer, Joseph Baptista, and Mohammad Ali Jinnah, concluded that a national alliance was required to demand home rule or self-government for the entirety of India within the British commonwealth (as opposed to the Congress, which held annual sessions).
- **Two Factions:** Two Home Rule Leagues were established—one by Balgangadhar Tilak and the other by Annie Besant.

Bihar and Home Rule Movement

- The All India Home Rule League was formed in April, 1916.
- Two Home Rule Movements were started under the leadership of Bal Gangadhar Tilak and another under Annie Besant.
- A Home Rule League was established at Bankipur (Patna) with Mazhar-ul-Haque as President, on 16th December, 1916.
- Sarfaraz Hussain Khan and Purnendu Narain Sinha were Vice-Presidents and Chandravanshi Sahay and Baijnath Narain Singh became Secretaries.
- The Home Rule League Movement was started by Janakdhari Prasad in Muzaffarpur, and Bajrang Sahay and Tarini Prasad Singh in Saran.

11.8.3 Factors Contributed to the Movement

- **The Morley-Minto reforms:** These left the Moderates disappointed.
- **Increased Prices and Tax:** People were prepared to take part in any aggressive protest movement as they felt the burden of the wartime hardships brought on by high taxes and an increase in prices.
- **War burst the Myth of White Superiority:** The war exposed the myth of white superiority because it was fought between the major imperialist powers of the time and supported by overt propaganda.
- **Release of Tilak:** After his release in June 1914, Tilak was prepared to take charge.
- **Role of Annie Beasant:** The Irish theosophist Annie Besant, who has been based in India since 1896, decided to expand the scope of her activities to include the creation of a home rule movement along the lines of the Irish Home Rule Leagues.
- **Russian Revolution:** 1917's Russian Revolution turned out to be a benefit for the Home Rule movement.

11.8.4 The Home Rule League Program

- **Aim:** The League campaign aimed to spread the **idea of home rule as self-government to the common citizen.**
- **Methods:** The goal was to be accomplished by **encouraging political education and discussion**

through public gatherings, organising libraries and reading rooms with books on national politics, holding conferences, setting up classes for students on politics, and distributing propaganda through newspapers, pamphlets, posters, illustrated post-cards, plays, religious songs, etc.

| The Home Rule League Program | |
|------------------------------|---|
| The Tilak's League | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tilak, in April 1916, established his Indian Home Rule League. • In Belgaum, Tilak hosted his first Home Rule meeting. His league's headquarters were in Poona (Maharashtra). • His league was limited to Berar, Karnataka, Central Provinces, and Maharashtra (excluding Bombay City). • It had six branches, and its demands included vernacular education, linguistic state formation, and Swarajya. |
| The Besant's League | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In September 1916, Annie Besant established her All-India Home Rule League in Madras (currently Chennai), which included the rest of India (including Bombay City). • In comparison to Tilak's league, it was poorly organised and had 200 branches. • George Arundale served as the organising secretary. The primary contributors, in addition to Arundale, were B.W. Wadia and C.P. Ramaswamy Aiyar. |

11.8.5 Why did the Movement end in 1919?

The Home Rule uprising turned out to be short-lived. By 1919, it had lost momentum. The causes of the decline are as follows:

- There was a **lack of effective organisation.**
- **Communal riots:** Were witnessed during 1917-18.
- **Moderates-Extremist Contrast:** Beginning in September 1918, **talk of passive resistance by the Extremists** kept the Moderates from participating in activities.
- **Lack of Leadership:** In connection with a libel case against Valentine Chirol, whose book Indian Unrest featured Tilak as being in charge of the agitational politics that had grown in India, **Tilak was forced to travel abroad (September 1918).**
 - Besant was unable to give a clear direction for the movement, while Tilak was abroad in London. As a result, the movement was left without a leader.
- **Entry of Gandhiji:** **Gandhi's novel approach to the fight for freedom was gradually winning the hearts and minds of the populace,** and the growing mass movement forced the home rule movement to the margins.
 - **Gandhi accepted the presidency of the All India Home Rule League in 1920** and changed the organisation's name to Swarajya Sabha.
 - **However, the league joined the Indian National Congress within a year.**

- The movement permanently shifted the movement from the path laid out by the Moderates **by shifting the emphasis from the educated elite to the masses.**
- A generation of **ardent nationalists was born as a result.**
- **It prepared the general public for Gandhian politics.**
- **Served as a Bridge:** The Home Rule Movement served as a bridge between the Congress' prior deliberative and largely inactive style and the Gandhian phase that would follow with its widespread participation in the freedom struggle.
- **Connected Urban and Rural India:** It established a **structural connection between the town and the rural areas,** which would later prove essential as the national movement entered its mass phase in the truest sense.
- **Impacted British Policies:** The Home Rule movement had an **impact on Montagu's declaration from August 1917 and the Montford reforms.**
- **Moderate-Extremist Reunion:** **At Lucknow Session of Congress (1916) The reunion of Moderate-Extremist was facilitated by Tilak and Annie Besant,** who also revived the Congress as an effective instrument of Indian nationalism.

11.8.6 Achievements of Home Rule Movement

- **Shaped Future Course:** The Home Rule Leagues and related activities had some beneficial effects and helped shape the new course the freedom struggle would take in the years to come.

11.9 LUCKNOW SESSION OF INC AND LUCKNOW PACT (DECEMBER 1916)

11.9.1 Extremists' Readmission to Congress

- During the Indian National Congress session in Lucknow, which was **presided by a Moderate, Ambika Charan Majumdar,** the Extremists led by

Tilak were eventually readmitted into the Congress fold.

- **This reunion was made possible by several factors:**
 - The split had resulted in political inactivity, which was recognized by both the Moderates and the Extremists.
 - **Annie Besant and Tilak** had worked hard to get the group together. Tilak had stated that he supported administrative reform rather than the overthrow of the government to allay suspicions among the Moderates. He condemned the violence as well.

11.9.2 League And Congress

- The union of the Muslim League and the Congress and their presentation of shared demands to the government was another significant development that occurred in Lucknow.

11.9.3 Significance of the Lucknow Session

- **Reunion of Moderates and Extremists:** Both the Moderates and the Extremists came together in this session after a setback of approximately 10 years following the Surat Split.
- **Lucknow Pact: The Lucknow Pact was signed by the Muslim League and the Congress** during the Lucknow session, which also helped to forge a political consensus on the way forward.
 - It opened the door for **Hindu-Muslim collaboration in the Indian Independence Movement**, which was also evident in the **Khilafat Movement and the Non-Cooperation Movement**.
 - As the two factions came together under a single banner, it also strengthened the Congress.

11.10 MONTAGU'S STATEMENT OF AUGUST 1917

- **On August 20, 1917, Edwin Samuel Montagu, the secretary of state for India, delivered a speech in the British House of Commons** that has come to be known as the **August Declaration of 1917**.
- The government's policy, according to the statement, is to gradually develop self-governing institutions and increase the participation of Indians in every aspect of administration to gradually realise responsible government in India as a vital component of the British Empire.
- **Since achieving self-government for Indians has now become a government policy, contrary to Morley's claim that the reforms were not intended to grant India self-government in 1909**, the demand by nationalists for self-government or home rule could no longer be characterised as seditious.

- Also, the use of the term '**responsible government**' implied the condition that the rulers were **to be answerable to the elected representatives, and not only to the imperial government in London**.

11.11 GANDHI IN AFRICA AND HIS EARLY PHASE IN INDIA

- For almost 20 years, Gandhi resided in South Africa. There he began his experiments with Satyagraha. While he was in South Africa, he started the newspaper Indian Opinion.
- On January 9, 1915, Gandhi travelled back to India. He first spent a year travelling throughout India, learning about its culture and people, before founding Sabarmati Ashram in Ahmedabad in 1916.

11.11.1 Moderate Phase of Struggle (1894-1906) of Gandhi in South Africa

- He founded the **Natal Indian Congress (1894)** and a **newspaper called Indian Opinion (1903)** to bring together different sections of Indians.
- The use of passive resistance or civil disobedience, which Gandhi called satyagraha.
- **Satyagraha against Certificates of Registration (1906).**
- **Campaign against Restrictions on Indian Migration.**
- **Campaign against Poll Tax and Invalidation of Indian Marriages.**

11.11.2 Gandhi's Technique of Satyagraha

- Gandhi developed the technique of Satyagraha while he was living in South Africa.
- It was founded on **non-violence and the truth**.

11.11.3 Situation in India, when Gandhi arrived

- Imperialist forces were completely exposed after the First World War, and the **White Man's Burden theory** has since been disproved.
- **The 1917 Russian Revolution** paved the way for a fresh ideological revolution.
- After the war, India had a high rate of unemployment, a high tax burden on the poor, and high prices for goods that affected workers.

11.11.4 The Champaran Satyagraha of 1917

- **The Tinkathia System:** Farmers were required to grow **indigo on 3/20 of their land and were only permitted to keep 1/3 of the indigo they produced;**

the other 2/3 had to be given to the British/European planters, under the Tinkathia System.

- **Government Response:** The government ignored all cries, including legal action, and favoured the planters.
 - **The Bengal Tenancy Act and other reactionary laws** that required the peasants to **plant 3/20, and occasionally even 5/20**, of their holdings with indigo further aided in the exploitation of the peasants.
- **Invite to Gandhiji:** To inform Gandhiji of the **plight of the indigo cultivators in Champaran (Bihar)**, **Raj Kumar Shukla met him and persuaded him to travel there.**
 - He went to **Champaran in Bihar in 1917** to encourage the locals to fight against the oppressive plantation system.

11.11.5 Ahmedabad Mills Strike, 1918

- In 1918, Mahatma Gandhi travelled to Ahmedabad to lead cotton mill workers in a satyagraha movement.
- **The continuation of the "Plague Bonus"** following the epidemic was one of the demands made by the workforce.
- In Ahmedabad, Mahatma Gandhi arbitrated a dispute between **mill owners and employees.**
- **He suggested that the workers go on strike and demand a 35% pay raise.** The mill owners agreed to give the workers a raise after he continued to fast until his death.
- In addition, he established the **Ahmedabad Textile Labor Association** following the mill strike.

11.11.6 Kheda or Kaira Satyagraha, 1918

- He planned a Satyagraha to support the **Gujarati peasants in the Kheda district.**
- The peasants of Kheda demanded **a relaxation in revenue collection** because they were unable to pay **due to crop failure and a plague epidemic.**
- The British government increased revenue despite their challenges. **Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel** travelled the countryside, organised the villagers, and provided them with political leadership and guidance, assisted by **devoted Gandhians Narhari Parikh, Mohanlal Pandya, Indulal Yagnik, and Ravi Shankar Vyas.**
- A large number of enraged Gujaratis from Ahmedabad and Vadodara joined the revolt's organisers, but Gandhi and Patel opposed the participation of Indians from other provinces to keep the conflict exclusively Gujarati.
- The British government reached a compromise after being met with a unified opposition, and the revenue was waived for that year and the following year.

11.11.7 Gains from Champaran, Ahmedabad and Kheda

- Gandhi showed the populace the effectiveness of his technique of Satyagraha.
- He settled in with the crowd and gained a more solid understanding of their advantages and disadvantages.
- He won the loyalty and respect of many, particularly the young.

Indian National Movement In Bihar – Phase I (1905-1917)

The Indian National Movement in Bihar during Phase I (1905-1917) was a crucial period marked by significant events and the emergence of prominent leaders.

Opposition to the Partition of Bengal:

- The phase began with the partition of Bengal in 1905, which led to widespread protests and opposition in Bihar as well. The people of Bihar, led by nationalist leaders, actively participated in boycotts, public meetings, and demonstrations against the partition. The partition united Hindus and Muslims in their resistance against the British policy of "divide and rule."

Swadeshi Movement and Boycott:

- The Swadeshi movement, which aimed to promote Indian-made goods and boycott British products, gained momentum in Bihar. People actively participated in boycotts of foreign goods, including cloth and salt, and encouraged the use of indigenous products. Nationalist leaders like Rajendra Prasad, Babu Braja Kishore Prasad, and Shri Krishna Sinha played significant roles in promoting the Swadeshi movement in Bihar.

Formation of Bihar Provincial Congress Committee:

- The Bihar Provincial Congress Committee was established in 1917, bringing together various local Congress committees across the region. The committee provided a platform for political mobilization and coordination of nationalist activities in Bihar. Prominent leaders like Rajendra Prasad and Anugrah Narayan Sinha played crucial roles in organizing the committee and advocating for the rights of the people.

Role of Bihar Leaders:

- Bihar witnessed the emergence of several influential leaders who played pivotal roles in the Indian National Movement. Rajendra Prasad, a renowned freedom fighter and later the first President of India, was actively involved in the nationalist activities in Bihar. Anugrah Narayan Sinha, another prominent leader, actively worked towards the social and political upliftment of the region. Their efforts inspired and mobilized people, contributing to the growth of the nationalist movement in Bihar.

Role of Press and Literature:

- The press and literature played significant roles in propagating nationalist ideas and raising awareness among the masses. Newspapers like "Searchlight" and "Aryavarta" served as platforms for nationalist voices, providing information and inspiring the people of Bihar to actively participate in the struggle for independence.

Impact on Bihar's Nationalist Consciousness:

- Phase I of the Indian National Movement in Bihar played a crucial role in fostering a sense of national consciousness and unity among the people. The opposition to the partition of Bengal, participation in the Swadeshi movement, and the formation of the Bihar Provincial Congress Committee helped create a strong foundation for future nationalist activities in the region.

Overall, Phase-I (1905-1917) of the Indian National Movement in Bihar witnessed widespread participation, active opposition to the partition of Bengal, and the emergence of influential leaders. The period laid the groundwork for future phases of the freedom struggle, contributing to the growth of nationalist consciousness and mobilization in Bihar.

Militant Nationalism and Revolutionary Activities in Bihar

During the Indian independence movement, Bihar witnessed the emergence of militant nationalism and revolutionary activities as a response to British colonial rule.

Revolutionary Organizations

- **Anushilan Samiti:** Anushilan Samiti was a revolutionary organization that aimed to overthrow British rule through armed resistance. It had a significant presence in Bihar, with branches established in cities like Patna, Muzaffarpur, and Gaya. The organization conducted secret meetings, arms training, and planned acts of resistance against the British.
- **Jugantar or Yugantar :** Jugantar was another revolutionary organization active in Bihar. It believed in militant nationalism and employed violent means to achieve independence. Jugantar members were involved in activities like bomb-making, sabotage, and assassinations targeting British officials.

Revolutionary Leaders:

- **Yogendra Shukla "Master":** Yogendra Shukla, also known as Yogendra Shukla "Master," was a prominent figure in Bihar's revolutionary movement. He played a crucial role in organizing revolutionary activities, including training sessions for revolutionaries and promoting nationalist sentiments.

- **Ganesh Shankar Vidyarthi:** Though not originally from Bihar, Ganesh Shankar Vidyarthi was a renowned journalist and freedom fighter associated with the revolutionary movement. He actively participated in the revolutionary activities in Bihar and inspired others through his writings and speeches.

Acts of Resistance

- **Revolutionary nationalists in Bihar carried out various acts of resistance against the British colonial administration, including:**
 - **Assassinations:** British officials and police officers were targeted for their involvement in oppressive measures or as symbols of colonial authority.
 - **Bombings and Sabotage:** Revolutionaries conducted bombings and acts of sabotage against British infrastructure, such as railways, bridges, and telegraph lines.
 - **Arms Training and Robberies:** Revolutionaries underwent training in the use of firearms and explosives. Some resorted to robberies to fund their revolutionary activities.

Collaboration and Differences

- Militant nationalists and revolutionaries in Bihar sometimes collaborated with the Indian National Congress, which primarily followed nonviolent methods. There were instances where Congress leaders provided moral and financial support to the revolutionaries. However, differences also existed between the methods and ideologies of the militant nationalists and the Congress, leading to occasional tensions.

Legacy and Impact

- The militant nationalism and revolutionary activities in Bihar left a lasting impact on the freedom struggle. They inspired a spirit of resistance and contributed to the growth of nationalist consciousness. These activities exposed the oppressive nature of British rule and helped foster a sense of unity among Indians from diverse backgrounds.

In summary, Bihar witnessed the emergence of militant nationalism and revolutionary activities as a response to British colonial rule. Revolutionary organizations like the Anushilan Samiti and Jugantar played significant roles in carrying out acts of resistance. Leaders like Yogendra Shukla and Ganesh Shankar Vidyarthi inspired and mobilized people in Bihar. The militant nationalists left a significant impact on the struggle for independence, contributing to the broader freedom movement in India.

Conclusion

- The Indian National Movement's Phase I, which took place from 1905 to 1917, marked a crucial period in

India's struggle for independence from British colonial rule. This phase was characterized by the emergence of new nationalist ideologies, the formation of political organizations, and the adoption of new strategies and tactics in the fight against British dominance.

- **The conclusion of Phase I witnessed several important developments and outcomes:**
- **Partition of Bengal:** The partition of Bengal in 1905 by the British colonial administration was met with widespread protests and resistance from the Indian population. The partition was seen as a divisive tactic aimed at weakening the nationalist movement. However, it led to a surge in nationalist sentiment and sparked a mass movement against the British rule.
- **Swadeshi Movement:** The partition of Bengal became a catalyst for the Swadeshi Movement, which called for the boycott of British goods and the promotion of indigenous industries. The movement gained momentum and spread across India, promoting self-reliance and fostering a sense of national unity among Indians.
- **Formation of Indian National Congress:** The Indian National Congress, initially formed in 1885, gained significant importance during Phase I of the Indian National Movement. The Congress evolved as a platform for nationalist leaders to voice their demands and grievances against British rule. It played a vital role in organizing protests, agitations, and conferences, becoming the primary political organization representing the Indian nationalist movement.
- **Rise of Extremist Leaders:** Phase I witnessed the rise of prominent nationalist leaders who advocated for more radical and militant approaches to the freedom struggle. Leaders like Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Bipin Chandra Pal, and Lala Lajpat Rai emerged as prominent voices, emphasizing the need for self-rule and complete independence from British rule. These leaders, known as the "Extremists," contributed to the growth of revolutionary sentiments among Indians.
- **Home Rule Movement:** The Home Rule Movement, initiated by Annie Besant and Bal Gangadhar Tilak in 1916, aimed to demand self-government for India within the British Empire. The movement gained significant support and highlighted the aspirations of Indians for greater political autonomy.
- **In conclusion,** the Indian National Movement's Phase I was a period of growing nationalism, political mobilization, and resistance against British colonial rule. The partition of Bengal, the Swadeshi Movement, the formation of the Indian National Congress, and the rise of extremist leaders shaped the trajectory of the freedom struggle. The phase laid the foundation for future phases of the movement, setting the

stage for more concerted efforts towards achieving independence.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

- The partition of Bengal was announced
 - July 19, 1905
 - 7th August, 1905
 - August 15, 1905
 - October 16, 1905**
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- Who was sentenced to life imprisonment for the murder of Colonel Wylie?
 - Madan Lal Dhillon**
 - Udham Singh
 - Bhagat Singh
 - Manmath Nath Gupta
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- Who was the Prime Minister of England when the Montagu-Chelmsford Act was passed in 1919?
 - Lloyd George**
 - George Hamilton
 - Sir Samuel Hoare
 - Lord Salisbury
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- Which movement started after the "Partition of Bengal"?
 - Civil Disobedience Movement
 - Swadeshi movement**
 - Quit India Movement
 - Non-Cooperation Movement
- In which year did Lord Hardinge II cancel the partition of Bengal?

| | |
|-----------------|----------|
| (a) 1911 | (b) 1904 |
| (c) 1906 | (d) 1907 |
- The moderate leaders of the Congress had
 - Non-cooperation
 - Constitutional movement**
 - Passive resistance
 - Civil disobedience.
- During which movement for the first time Swadeshi and Boycott were adopted as methods of struggle
 - Home rule movement
 - Simon Commission's visit to India
 - Division of Bengal**
 - More than one of the above
 - None of these

8. How did the study of history help in creating a sense of nationalism in India during the late 19th century?
- By reinterpreting history and refuting the British portrayal of Indians as backward primitives and incapable of governing themselves.
 - By writing about India's glorious past and urging people to take pride in its achievements.
 - By urging the people under British rule to struggle and change the miserable conditions of life.**
 - More than one of the above.
 - None of these
9. The Congress took a critical stand on the Montford reforms in 1918, leading to a break with the remaining old moderates (Sapru, Jayakar and Chintamani). Who constituted the Montford Reforms.
- Servants of India Society
 - Swaraj Party
 - Indian National Liberal Federation.**
 - more than one of the above.
 - none of these
10. Where did Madam Cama hoist the tricolor flag of India?
- Paris
 - London
 - Stuttgart**
 - Geneva
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
11. Which movement was started as a reaction to the partition of Bengal?
- Non-cooperation movement.
 - Civil Disobedience Movement.
 - Swadeshi movement**
 - Poorna Swaraj Movement
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
12. Who has said about the partition of Bengal, "The announcement of partition fell like a bomb shell"?
- Gopal Krishna Gokhale
 - Bipin Chandra Pal
 - Chittaranjan Das
 - Surendra Nath Banerjee**
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
13. During which movement, with the support of Germany, an interim government was established in Kabul under the leadership of Raja Mahendra Pratap Singh.
- Gadar movement**
 - Swadeshi movement
 - Second World War
 - Home Rule Movement
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
14. Who was the founder of "India House" in London?
- Shyamji Krishna Verma**
 - Rash Behari Bose.
 - Ramchandra
 - Tarak Nath Chart
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
15. By whom the dual system of governance was implemented in Bengal
- Warren Hastings
 - William Bentinck
 - Robert Clive**
 - Lord Curzon
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
16. Where was the Ghadar Party established?
- Germany
 - United States of America**
 - France
 - England
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
17. Which of the following act introduced the separate electorate system in India?
- Regulating Act, 1773
 - Charter Act, 1833
 - Pitt's India Act, 1784
 - Indian Council Act, 1909**
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.



Indian National Movement

– Phase-II (1918-1929)

12.1 CONDITIONS IN INDIA AFTER WW-I

- **Discontent in India:**
 - For various reasons, there was a high sense of discontent among all groups of Indians in 1919, in particular.
 - **Inflation:** The country's economic position in the post-war years had grown worryingly, with a rise in commodity prices, a drop in Indian industry production, an increase in the weight of taxes and rents, and so on.
 - **Economic Difficulties:** Almost every segment of society faced economic difficulty as a result of the war, which fueled anti-British sentiment.
 - **Uncivilised Control:** The Rowlatt Act, martial law in Punjab, and the Jallianwalla Bagh massacre all revealed the violent and uncivilised face of foreign control.

12.2 GOVERNMENT OF INDIA ACT, 1919 (MONTAGU-CHELMSFORD REFORMS)

- **Devolution of Legislative Power:** The Act provided the devolution of legislative authority by the centre to the provinces.
- **Diarchy:** According to this provision, all the subjects of administration were divided into 2 lists i.e. Transfer subject category and reserve subject category.
- **Reserved Subjects:** The matters, which were of National importance or related to more than one province were governed at the central level, such as Foreign Affairs, Defence, Political Relations, Communication, Public Debt, Civil and Criminal Laws, Wire services etc.
- **Reserved Category:** The Subjects under the Reserved Category were comparatively of greater significance and administered by the Governor with the help of his Governor-General Executive Council without any responsibility to the legislature.
- **Transfer Subjects:** These included the matters which were related to a specific Province such as Public Health, Local Self-government, Education, General administration, Medical facilities, Land-revenue, Water supply, Famine relief, Law and Order, Agriculture etc.
- **Transfer Category:** The subjects under the Transfer Category were comparatively of lesser significance and administered by the Governor with the help of his Council of Ministers which were appointed by the Governor from elected members of the Provincial Legislative Council with being responsible to the legislature.
- **The Central Legislative Council:** It was bifurcated into 2 houses:
 - Legislative Assembly (Lower House)
 - Council of State (Upper House)
- **Franchise:** For the first time direct elections were introduced and granted the franchise to a limited number of people on the basis of property, tax and education.
- **Separate Electorate:** It further extended the separate electorate for Sikhs, Anglo-Indians, Indian Christians and Europeans.
- **Public Service Commission:** The Act provided for the establishment of the Public Service Commission i.e. The Central Public Service Commission was set up in 1926 for recruiting civil services.
- **Budget:** It separated the Provincial Budget from the central budget and authorised the Provincial Legislative to enact its Budget.
- **Viceroy Executive Council:** The act also required that 3 out of the 6 members of the Viceroy Executive Council were to be Indians.
- **The Secretary of State for India:** He was to be paid out of the British exchequer hereafter.
- **India Council:** The membership of India Council was reduced from 15 to 8-12 members
- **Indian High Commissioner:** It provided for the appointment of an Indian High Commissioner as a representative of India and Britain and transferred him to some of the functions performed by the Secretary of State and was paid out of Indian revenues.
- **Statutory Commission:** The act also provided for the appointment of a Statutory Commission to inquire into a report on a work after 10 years of its coming into force.

12.3 ROWLATT ACT AND SATYAGRAHA (1919)

- **Rowlatt Act, 1919:** In 1917, the government created a commission chaired by Sydney Rowlatt to examine and repress the country's revolutionary movements.
- **Rowlatt Bill was enacted:** Despite fierce resistance, the Rowlatt Bill was enacted and entered law on March 21, 1919.
- **The provisions were as follows:**
 - Constant wartime constraints.
 - The Act gave the government the authority to jail anybody without a trial or conviction in a court of law.
 - As a result, the government suspends the right to habeas corpus.
 - Detention without trial for up to two years.
 - No right to challenge the court's decision.

Rowlatt Agitation

- The members of the Bihar Satyagraha Sabha organised meetings against the Rowlatt Bill at Town Hall in Patna in February, 1919.
 - Meetings were also held in Muzaffarpur, Mansurganj, Munger, Chhapra and Gaya in protest of the Rowlatt Bill.
 - Processions were carried out, Hartal and demonstrations were also staged.
- **Satyagraha Against the Rowlatt Act:**
 - **Satyagraha:** In reaction to the Rowlatt Act, Gandhi formally launched his Satyagraha and called on the countrymen to observe a day of hartal by striking work, fasting, and praying.
 - **Hartal:** It was originally scheduled on March 30th, but was later moved to April 6th. It was declared National Humiliation Day.
 - **Arrest of Gandhi:** Gandhi travelled to Bombay on April 8th to expand and support the Satyagraha in Delhi and Punjab. However, Gandhi was apprehended from a train near Delhi and transported back to Bombay.
 - ◆ The news of Gandhi's arrest sparked a wave of unrest across the country.

12.4 JALLIANWALA BAGH MASSACRE

- On 9 April 1919, two local Congress leaders from Amritsar, **Dr Saifuddin Kitchlew and Dr Satyapal**, who were protesting the atrocity, were detained.
- On Baisakhi day, 13 April 1919, a large number of protesters assembled at Jallianwala Bagh to protest.
- **Open Fire on Protesters:** When Bg. General Reginald Dyer saw a large number of protesters, he ordered the Gurkha forces to open fire on the nonviolent protesters.

- **Repression:** According to official estimates, 379 people were killed, however, the figure was far too high. The savagery has not yet reached its apex. Punjab was placed under martial law, and repression was stepped up with arrests, torture, and other measures.
- **Knighthood and Hunter Commission:** To condemn the massacre, Rabindranath Tagore resigned his knighthood. The British Indian Government created the Hunter Commission to examine the Jallianwala Bagh massacre.

12.5 KHILAFAT AND NON-COOPERATION MOVEMENT (1919-1922)

- The Non-Cooperation movement was India's first large-scale mass movement.
- **Khilafat issue:**
 - **Treaty of Sevres (10 August 1920):** During World War I, Turkey was an ally of Germany. After the battle, the Allies enforced the Treaty of Sevres on Turkey, which attempted to split the Ottoman Empire.
 - **Muslim Rejection:** Because the Caliph of Turkey was both the religious and political leader of Muslims worldwide, Muslims rejected the Treaty of Sevres. The resistance to the pact was also expressed in India.
 - **Demand:** The movement is organised by Indian Muslims. The Khilafat Movement is also known as Their demand was that the status of the Khalifa is restored.
 - ◆ The Khalifa's sovereignty over the Muslim holy site should be restored.
 - ◆ Khalifa should be given enough territory to reign over.
- **Agitation:**
 - **The Khilafat Committee:** It was created in 1919, and its leaders included the Ali Brothers (Muhammad Ali and Shaukat Ali), Maulana Azad, Ajmal Khan, Hasrat Mohani, and Dr Mukhtar Ahmed Ansari, among others.
 - **All India Khilafat Conference (1920):** Held in Delhi, Muslim leaders called for non-cooperation.
 - **Support of Gandhi:** Gandhi was drawn to the Khilafat movement, believing that it would provide the finest opportunity to establish Hindu-Muslim relations. Aside from that, it would bolster the Indian National Movement.
 - **Merge Of Two Streams:** Gandhi was chosen President of the Khilafat Committee in April 1920. He persuaded Khilafat members to initiate the Non-Cooperation Movement in February 1920.

12.5.1 Non-Cooperation Movement (1919-1922)

- **Khilafat Committee:** On June 9, 1920, the Khilafat Committee met in Allahabad and adopted Gandhi's recommendation.
- **Non-Cooperation Movement:** Gandhi launched a non-cooperation movement, including boycotts of all government posts, boycotts of titles given by Britishers, and non-payment of taxes.
 - The Non-Cooperation Movement was started from the Khilafat platform on August 1, 1920, led by Gandhi.

Non-Cooperation Movements in Bihar

- The Bihar Congress in their provincial meet in August 1920, under the Presidentship of Rajendra Prasad stressed on Non-cooperation. In this meeting, the non-cooperation resolution was introduced by Dharnidhar Prasad and Shah Mohammad Zubair.
- On 15th August, 1920 a Hijrat Committee was formed.
- Annoyed with the policies of the government, some muslims thought of migrating from India.

Events during Non-cooperation Movement in Bihar

- Boycott of auctions for settlement of ferries and pounds in Munger and Bhagalpur.
- Strike at Government Press in Patna.
- National college as an alternate arrangement was established with Rajendra Prasad as Principal at Patna-Gaya road.
- Gandhiji visited Bihar in December, 1920
- 'Tilak Memorial Committee' was formed.
- The '**search-light**' on the death of Tilak published an article 'Bihar is Mourning'.
- Police strike in March-April, 1921 which spread to Patna, Purnia, Munger and Champaran.
- Gandhiji inaugurated Bihar National College on 5th January, 1921 and Bihar Vidyapeeth on 6th February, 1921.

- Mazhar-ul-Haq on 30th September, 1921 started 'The Motherland' newspaper to propagate Hindu-Muslim Unity and Gandhian ideology.
- On 22nd December, 1921, the British Prince visited Bihar, which was opposed by the Congress.
- Mahendra Prasad, Dr. Rajendra Prasad's brother returned the title of 'Rai Sahab' at the time of Non-cooperation Movement.

12.5.2 INC Entry & Launch of Non-Cooperation Movement (NCM)

- **Non-Secular Nature:** Tilak was opposed to any Hindu-Muslim cooperation for a religious purpose and believed that the movement should be secular.
- **Death of Tilak:** Meanwhile, the movement was established on August 1, 1920, but Tilak died on the same day.
- **Calcutta Session:** On September 20, 1920, the All India Congress Committee held a special session in Calcutta, which was presided over by Lala Lajpat Rai.
- **Main issues:** As a result, on September 4, 1920, the INC began the Non-Cooperation Movement in response to the issues of the Swaraj, the Punjab massacre, and the Khilafat issue.
- **Supporters:** They include Motilal Nehru, Jitendra Basu, Saifuddin Kitchlew, Shaikat Ali, Dr Ansari, and Yakub Hassan.
- **Opponents:** while opponents include C R Das, Pt. Madan Mohan Malaviya, and Annie Beasant.
- **Approved Programs:**
 - Boycott of titles bestowed by the British
 - Boycott of foreign commodities, schools, arbitration courts, councils, and so on;
 - Promotion of khadi, native schools, and so on.
- **Boycott of Elections:** As a result, all Indian National Congress candidates boycotted the 1920 council elections, which were held in accordance with the 1919 Law.

12.5.3 Phases of Non- Cooperation Movement

First Phase (January – March 1921)

- **Primary Focus:** School, university, and tribunal boycotts, as well as charkha promotion.
- **Students' Role:** Massive educational institution boycott approximately 90,000 pupils left government schools and universities.
- **Subash Chandra Bose:** He became the principal of the National College in Calcutta, while C R Das was a prominent figure in Bengal.
- **Boycotting Colonial Courts:** Many notable lawyers departed from practice, including Deshbandhu Motilal Nehru, C R Das, M R Jayakar, Saifuddin Kitchlew, Sardar Vallabhai Patel, C. Rajagopalachari, T. Prakasam, Asaf Ali.
- **Goal:** Raise one crore rupees for the **Tilak Swaraj Fund** by August 1921, recruit one crore members in Congress, and install twenty lakh charkhas.

| | |
|---|---|
| The Second Phase (July 1921 Onwards) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Emphasis: Boycott of foreign fabric, a boycott of Prince of Wales' visit, popularisation of Chakra, Khadi, and Jail Bharo Andolan. • Boycotting and Picketing: Volunteers went door-to-door boycotting foreign apparel, community burning of foreign clothing, picketing Toddy businesses, and so on. • Khadi: Its advertising was extremely effective, and it became the national movement's uniform. • Gandhi Dropped Wearing Dhoti: When a student in Madurai complained to Gandhi that the Khadi was too expensive to buy, he suggested wearing less clothing. As a result, he dropped his Dhoti and Kurta in favour of a Langot. Gandhi immediately got the label "Half-naked Fakir." |
|---|---|

Opinion Matters

Why has the non-cooperation movement shown uneven geographical spread and wide regional variations?

12.5.4 The Chauri-Chaura Incident (5 Feb 1922)

- In Gorakhpur's Chauri-Chaura district, police used force to stop a parade of Congress and Khilafat supporters, prompting some activists to assault the police.
- **Killing of Police:** In response, the police opened fire on the crowd, and the whole procession assaulted the officers. When the cops proceeded inside the police station, the building was set on fire, killing 22 officers.
- **Withdrawal of Non-Cooperation Movement:** The event horrified Gandhi, who withdrew the

Non-cooperation campaign and ceased civil disobedience in Bardoli. The movement was dubbed the "Himalayan Blunder" by him.

- **Congress Working Committee (12th Feb 1922):** It condemned the Chauri-Chaura incident and withdrew the Bardoli resolution civil disobedience movement.
- **Arrest of Gandhi:** On 10 March 1922, Gandhi was arrested and sentenced to 6 years in prison in Yerawada Prison (Poona).

Leaders' Reaction to NCM Withdrawal

- **Subash Chandra Bose:** In his autobiography, The Indian Struggle, he described it as a national tragedy.
- **Jawaharlal Nehru:** He Expressed "amazement and consternation" at the withdrawal
- **Congressmen:** Such as C R Das and Motilal Nehru were also dissatisfied with the removal of NCM.

12.5.5 Support For Non-Cooperation Movement In Various Part In Country

| Region | Support for Non-cooperation Movement | Forms of Protest/ Boycott | British Response | Result/Impact |
|-------------|--|---|--|---|
| North India | Tremendous support, especially in UP, Punjab, and Delhi. | Boycott of British goods, courts, schools, and colleges; refusal to pay taxes. | Repression and violence. | Deaths of several people in the region. |
| South India | Limited support. | Protests and boycotts of British goods. | Limited impact. | – |
| East India | Significant momentum, particularly in Bengal, Assam, Bihar and Orissa. | Boycott of British goods, courts, and schools; protests against British salt tax. | Development of a more radical form of resistance, the Swaraj Party, which aimed to establish self-rule in India. | Inspiration for many people to join the Indian independence struggle. |
| West India | Strong support, particularly in Gujarat and Maharashtra. | Boycott of British goods, courts, and schools; protests against British salt tax | Inspiration for many people to join the Indian independence struggle. | – |

12.6 SWARAJISTS AND NO CHANGERS

- **Background:** Following the withdrawal of the Non-Cooperation Movement and Gandhi's incarceration (March 1922), nationalist ranks disintegrated, disorganised, and demoralised.
- **Inactive future:** A dispute began among Congressmen over what to do during the transition period, sometimes known as the movement's inactive phase.

12.6.1 Gaya Session of INC - December 1922

- **President:** C R Das. Secretary: Motilal Nehru
- **Fixing the council:** Both put proposed the idea of 'ending or fixing' the councils. But C Rajagopalachari led the opposition.
- **Resignation:** The Swarajists were defeated due to disagreements between the two schools of thought on the issue of council membership. C.R. Das and Motilal Nehru resigned as Congress president and secretary, respectively.

12.6.2 Congress-Khilafat Swarajya Party (1923)

- **Party Formation:** On 1 Jan 1923, They announced the foundation of the Congress-Khilafat Swarajya Party, also known as the Swarajist Party, with C.R. Das as president and Motilal Nehru as one of its secretaries.

12.7 SWARAJ PARTY (1 JANUARY 1923)

- **Aim & objective:**
 - **Achieving Swaraj:** The purpose of the section was stated in the 1924 constitution as achieving Swaraj by the people of India via all lawful and peaceful methods.
 - **Constant Resistance:** According to the party's manifesto, the Swarajists would pursue a policy of uniform, continuous, and constant resistance in the council.

12.7.1 Methods of Swaraj

- **Sabotage Method:** The policy of continuous, uniform, and constant obstruction, such as obstructing the passage of government measures, generating deadlocks, and so on.
- **Patriotism in locomotion technique:** The method of regularly walking in and out. As a result, the Swarajists were known as peripatetic patriots.
- **Rule and Procedures:** The Swaraj Party also established rules and procedures for its legislative council members.

12.8 RISE AND GROWTH OF COMMUNALISM IN INDIA

- Communalism refers to the allegiance to one's own ethnic group or religious community rather than to the society as a whole.
- **Rising Communalism:**
 - **Rise of Communalism:** It reared its ugly head after 1923, and the country was regularly thrown into communal rioting. In India, there were two major communalist parties- the Muslim League and the Hindu Mahasabha.
 - **Ideological Schism:** By 1927, there was an ideological schism between the Swarajists and the Hindu Mahasabha. As a result, Responsivists Madan Mohan Malviya and Lala Lajpat Rai formed a new Congress independent party.
 - **Sabarmati compromise(1926):** Later, in Sabarmati, Motilal attempted to broker a truce between the two factions of the Congress. However, the Sabarmati compromise failed to keep the party intact.

12.8.1 Role of British Policy

- **The British divide-and-rule approach:** It contributed significantly to the emergence of communalism in India.
- **Taking Advantage:** It should be noted that the British did not invent communism; rather, they took advantage of the conditions that made communism possible in India.
- **False Interpretation of History:** The ancient period of Indian history is known as the Hindu period, and the mediaeval period is known as the Muslim period, according to British historian James Mill.

12.8.2 Side Effects Of 19 Century Revivalism On Communalism

- **Socio-Cultural Awakening:** The birth of socio-cultural awakening in India aided in the growth of society, but it also contributed indirectly to the establishment of communalism.
- **Wahabis:** For example, the Wahhabis advocated Dar-ul-Islam (the globe of Islam) and the conversion of Indians to Islam, as did the Arya Samaj's Shuddhi movement.

12.8.3 Role of Communal Organisations

- **Communal Parties:** The formation of the All India Muslim League (1906) and the All India Hindu Mahasabha (1915) exacerbated India's communalism dilemma.

- **Use Of Communal Parties By the British:** The British government wisely employed these community organisations to counteract Congress's increasing tide of nationalism.
- **Nationalist Force Weakness:** The national forces or leaders failed to stem the increasing tide of communalism in India. Despite its greatest efforts to abolish communalism in India, Congress has failed to grasp it.

12.8.4 Growth of Communalism in the 20th Century

- **Bengal Partition (1905):** In 1905, the British administration partitioned Bengal with the goal of dividing the Bengal region's inhabitants along religious lines.
- **Schism between Hindus and Muslims:** Although the division was nullified in 1911 due to the success of the Swadeshi and boycott movements, it caused a schism between Hindus and Muslims.
- **The Lucknow Pact of 1916:** Through this accord, Congress agreed to the League's demand for separate electorates in order to gain the League's support, effectively acknowledging communal politics in India.
- **Khilafat Movement and NCM (1920-23):** Gandhi and the Indian National Congress sponsored the Islamic Khilafat cause in order to obtain support from Muslim leaders and the general public for the national struggle. However, this fostered the incorrect habit of approaching political issues from a religious standpoint.

12.8.5 Era of Extreme Communalism (after 1928)

- **Congress Triumphed In 1937 Elections:** In the 1937 elections, Congress triumphed and the Muslim League suffered a crushing defeat.
- **More Polarisation:** To suppress this achievement of Congress the League, led by Jinnah, started a huge push for Polarisation in the country.
- **Propaganda Of Muslims Under Danger:** Jinnah labelled the Congress a Hindu organisation that bent on annihilating all minorities. The League then tried to promote the message that the Muslim minority was in danger.
- **Two Nation Theory:** It also advanced the unhistorical thesis that Hindus and Muslims were two nations that could never coexist.
- **Day of Deliverance:** When the Congress Ministries resigned in October, 1939, the League commemorated it as a Day of Deliverance and Thanksgiving.

- **Lahore session and Two Nation Theory:** Finally, in 1940, at the Lahore session, the Muslim League proposed the Two-nation Theory.
- **Demand for Pakistan:** The resolution was quickly described in the press as a demand for Pakistan, commonly known as the Pakistan Resolution/Lahore Resolution.
- **India to be the Hindu territory:** The Hindu Mahasabha and other Hindu communal organisations declared India to be the Hindu territory, bolstering the Two-Nation Theory.

12.8.6 The Pakistan Movement

- **Proposal of separate Nation:** 1930- Mohammad Iqbal (poet and political theorist) originally proposed a separate state for Muslims during the Muslim League's Allahabad Session.
- **Contribution of Rahmat Ali:** Rahmat Ali developed the term Pakistan in 1933, further solidifying the notion.
- **A acronym:** He invented the title Pakistan after seeing Punjab, Afghan (NWFP), Kashmir, Sindh, and Baluchistan as the national home of Indian Muslims.
- **1940-Lahore Session of Muslim League:** It is here that Jinnah publicly demanded a separate state of Pakistan. Partitions of India and Pakistan occurred in 1947.

12.9 SECOND PHASE OF REVOLUTIONARY MOVEMENT

12.9.1 Background

- **Split Of Revolutionary Movement:** After 1922, India's revolutionary movement split into two strands, one in Punjab, UP, Bihar, and MP, and another in Bengal.
- **Swing Bet Individual Relics To Mass-Based Movement:** The revolutionary movement in both regions shifted from individual heroics and religious nationalism to a mass-based secular movement.
- **Resentment Due to the Withdrawal of Non-Cooperation Movement:** During the Gaya Congress Session in 1922, Ram Prasad Bismil spoke out against Gandhi's withdrawal from the Non-Cooperation Movement.

12.9.2 Major Influences

- **Harnessing Potential From Newly Emerging Class Of Nationalists:** Following the War, there was a rise in working-class trade unionism, and revolutionaries hoped to harness the revolutionary potential of the newly emerging class for nationalist revolution.

- **Influence of The Russian Revolution (1917):** The nascent Soviet state's accomplishment in solidifying itself had a major impact on the Indian Revolutionaries.
- **Spread of Heroism Due to Print Media:** Magazines that print memoirs and essays honouring the self-sacrifice of revolutionaries like Atmasakti, Sarathi, and Bijoli.
- **Bandi Jeevan:** Sachindranath Sanyal had a major impact on the revolutionaries' philosophical base as he wrote Bandi Jawan, the Indian Revolutionaries' Textbook.
- **HRA Manifesto:** He also drafted the revolutionary HRA Manifesto, which was published in Young India between 1920 and 24.

12.9.3 Hindustan Republican Association or Army (HRA) (Kanpur, October 1924)

- **Main Revolutionaries:** Ram Prasad Bismil, Sachindranath Sanyal, and Jogesh Chatterjee reorganised the revolutionaries and they established the Hindustan Republican Association/Army in Kanpur in October 1924.
- **The Goal:** It was to topple British control through an armed revolt and to establish the United States of India as a federal republic with a government chosen by the Universal Adult Franchise.
- **Philosophy:** Its ideology was communist and revolutionary in nature.

12.9.4 Kakori Robbery (9th August 1925)

- **Kakori Train robbery:** HRA's most significant activity was the Kakori Robbery. The Revolutionary boarded the 8-Down train in Kakori, a remote village near Lucknow, and looted money bags (taxes) which belonged to the Indians and were being transferred to the British government treasury.
- **Government Repression:** Following the Kakori Robbery, the government arrested numerous people, 17 of whom were incarcerated, four were sent for life, and four were executed (Bismil, Ashfaqullah, Roshan Singh, and Rajendra Lahiri).
- **Chandrashekhar Azad:** The only HRA leader who escaped arrest was Chandrashekhar Azad. For a long time, he operated under the alias Pandit Harishankar Brahmachari.

12.9.5 Hindustan Socialist Republican Army/Association (HSRA) (1928)

- **Inspiration from socialist ideas:** Determined to defeat the Kakori setback, the younger revolutionaries set out to reorganise the Hindustan Republican Association at a momentous conference at the ruins

of Feroz Shah Kotla in Delhi, inspired by socialist ideas (9-10 September 1928).

- **Name change:** The name of the HRA was changed to Hindustan Socialist Republican Association under the leadership of Chandra Shekhar Azad (HSRA).
- **Participation:** It included Punjab's Bhagat Singh, Sukhdev, and Bhagwaticharan Vohra, as well as the United Provinces' Bejoy Kumar Sinha, Shiv Verma, and Jaidev Kapur.
- **Description of Revolution:** It described the revolution as "social, political, and economic independence aiming at building a new order of society in which political and economic exploitation would be impossible."

12.9.6 Second Lahore Conspiracy Case Trials

- **Trail of Revolutionaries:** In the Lahore conspiracy case, Bhagat Singh, Sukhdev, and Rajguru were tried.
- **Fasted In Protest:** In jail, these revolutionaries fasted in protest of the appalling conditions and sought honourable and proper treatment as political prisoners and on the 64th day of his fast, Jatin Das (Jatindranath Das) became the first martyr.
- **Brutal End of Movement:** Azad was killed in a police confrontation in an Allahabad park in February 1931. On March 23, 1931, Bhagat Singh, Sukhdev, and Rajguru were hanged.

12.9.7 Revolutionaries in Bengal

- **Background:** During the 1920s, several revolutionary groups reorganised their clandestine activities, while others continued to operate under the Congress, gaining access to the masses and providing the Congress with an organisational foundation in cities and villages.

12.9.8 The Chittagong Armoury Raid (18 April 1930)

- **Rise of Surya Sen:** Surya Sen was a member of the Non-Cooperation Movement and a teacher at the Chittagong National School. As a result, he became known as Masterda.
- **Resisting British with Arms Strength:** Surya Sen resolved to organise an armed insurrection with his associates—Anant Singh, Ganesh Ghosh, Lokenath Paul, and Ambika Chakravarty—to demonstrate that it was feasible to resist the enormous British Empire's armed strength.
- **Plan To Resiste:** They intended to take two major armouries in Chittagong in order to seize and distribute weaponry to revolutionaries in order to destroy telephone and telegraph connections and disrupt the railway link between Chittagong and the rest of Bengal.

- **A Successful Attack:** The attack took place in April 1930 and featured 65 activists from the Indian Republican Army—Chittagong Branch. The attack was a success. Ganesh Ghosh led a smaller group of six young men that took the Police Armoury. Surya Sen raised the National Flag and was named President of the Provisional Revolutionary Government.

12.10 GROWTH OF LEFT MOVEMENTS IN INDIA

- **Ideas of Marx and Russian Revolution:** Marx's Communist theory and its outcome, the Russian Revolution of 1917, impacted leftist thought in India. The first political and economic experiment based on Marxist and communist theory was the Russian Revolution.
- **Third Communist International:** In 1919, the Communist Government of Russia assisted in the foundation of the Third Communist International or International Organization of various nations. Its goal was to aid the global Communist revolution.
- **Fertile Ground In India:** Gandhi and Mass Mobilization- Under Gandhi's leadership, India witnessed its first truly mass national movement in the form of the Non-Cooperation Movement. For the first time, peasants, workers, tribals, and women actively joined in this movement, creating a fertile environment for the growth of India's socialist movement.

Indian Communist Party of India (CPI)

- **Formation of Partie in Kanpur:** Satyabhakta (Chakhan Lal) established the Indian Communist Party in Kanpur on September 1, 1924, with himself as secretary.
- **Goal of party:** Its Provincial constitution said that the objective was to achieve total independence and reorganise Indian society following communist principles.
- **All India Conference of Communists:** Satyabhakta organised an All India Conference of Communists in Kanpur on December 26, 1925, under the presidency of Singaravelu Chettier.

Growth of Socialism in the Indian National Congress

- **Development of Socialist Idea:** Key Congress leaders such as Madame Cama, Shyamji Krishna Verma, Shapurji Sakhlata, Virendranath Chattopadhyaya, Bhupendranath Dutta, Lala Hardayal, and M N Roy were essential in the development of socialist ideals in India.
- **Jawaharlal Nehru's Role:** Jawaharlal Nehru played an essential role in the establishment of socialist philosophy in India. He represented the INC at the

International Congress against Colonial Oppression and Imperialism in Brussels in February 1927.

- **Symbol of Socialism in India:** In November 1927, he visited the Soviet Union and was deeply impressed by the USSR's economic approach. He became a symbol of Socialism in India after 1929.
- **Bose and Gandhi:** Other than Nehru, Bose and Gandhi popularized socialism in their ways. Furthermore, India had created a kind of socialism in which capitalists and governments collaborated for the growth of the common people, workers, and peasants.

Other Important Facts

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| P C Joshi | He was the head of the Communist Party of India (1939) , stating in the party's monthly, the National Front, that " our national battle, of which Congress was the principal instrument, is the biggest class struggle today. " |
| Jayaprakash Narayan | He often known as JP or Lok Nayak , was a prominent nationalist and socialist leader of the Congress Party. He published the book Why Socialism Fails . He received the Magsaysay Award for Social Service (1965) and the Bharat Ratna (1999) |

12.11 SIMON COMMISSION (1927) AND NEHRU REPORT (1928)

Appointment of Simon Commission (8 November, 1927)

- **The Government of India Act of 1919:** This act provided for the appointment of a commission ten years from the date of the Act to evaluate the 1919 constitutional amendments and advise additional measures.
- **All-White Statutory Commission:** On November 8, 1927, the British government established an all-white, seven-member Indian Statutory Commission, generally known as the Simon Commission (after the name of its head, Sir John Simon).
- **Mandate of Commission:** The commission's mandate was to advise the British government on whether India was ready for future constitutional reforms and along what lines.

The Simon Commission

- The Simon Commission, named after its Chairman John Simon, came to India in 1928.
- The All Party Meeting was held under the leadership of Anugrah Narayan Sinha that took the decision to boycott Simon Commission.
- On 12th December, 1928, the Commission reached Patna and on 24th December, it reached Ranchi. It was boycotted in both places.

Indian Reaction to Simon Commission

- **Congress:** The Congress session in Madras (December 1927), presided by M.A. Ansari resolved to boycott the commission "at every step and in every shape."
- **Muslim League:** A branch of the Muslim League-Under Jinnah's leadership, a faction of the Muslim League boycotted the Commission.

- **Tej Bahadur Sapru:** He leads the Liberal Federation in boycotting the Simon Commission.

Who Backed It

- **Muslim League led by Muhammad Shafi:** A faction of the Muslim League led by Muhammad Shafi Unionist Party in Punjab and the Justice Party in the South.

Response to Simon Commission

| Positive Response | Negative Response |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Some Indian leaders welcomed the commission and saw it as an opportunity to negotiate for greater self-rule within the British Empire. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Indian National Congress boycotted the commission and called for a "hartal" (strike) on its arrival in India. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Hindu Mahasabha and the Muslim League supported the commission. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The All India Muslim League also boycotted the commission. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Maharaja of Patiala welcomed the commission and urged other rulers to do so as well. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Swaraj Party criticised the commission and called for a boycott. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Indian Liberal Party supported the commission and urged Indians to participate in its proceedings. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The All India Trade Union Congress opposed the commission and called for a boycott. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Bombay Chronicle praised the commission and hoped that it would lead to greater Indian representation in the government. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Indian Express criticised the commission and called for a boycott. |
| — | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The All India Kisan Sabha opposed the commission and called for a boycott. |

Public Response

- **Nationwide Hartal:** On February 3, 1928, the commission arrived in Bombay. On that day, a nationwide hartal was called, and enormous rallies were staged. There were black flag protests, hartals, and chants of 'Simon Go Back' wherever the panel visited.
- **Participation of Youngsters:** This uprising was notable for providing a new generation of youngsters with their first experience of political activity. They were the most active participants in the protest, giving it a militant flavour. The youth leagues and conferences received a significant boost.
- **Emergence of New Leaders:** Nehru and Subhash Bose emerged as leaders of this new generation of students and youngsters. Both travelled widely and delivered speeches and presided over conferences.

Reaction of Police

- **Heavy Repression:** The police used excessive force against protestors, and even prominent leaders were subjected to lathi charges.
- **Nehru and Lal Lajpat Rai:** In Lucknow, Jawaharlal Nehru and G.B. Pant was beaten. In October 1928, Lala Lajpat Rai took serious blows to the chest that proved fatal, and he died on November 17, 1928.

Recommendations of Simon Commission

- **Removal of Diarchy:** In May 1930, the Simon Commission issued a two-volume report. It advocated for the removal of dyarchy and the formation of representative governance in provinces given autonomy.
- **Governors' Discretionary Power:** It said that the governor should have discretionary authority over internal security as well as administrative authorities to safeguard the various communities.
- **Increase in Provincial Councils:** The number of provincial legislative council members should be raised.
- **Parliamentary Responsibility:** The study denied central parliamentary responsibility and the governor-general was to have total authority over cabinet appointments
- **Authority over Supreme Court:** The Indian government would have total authority over the Supreme Court.
- **Communal Electorate To Continue:** It also advocated for the retention of distinct communal electorates (and the expansion of similar electorates to other areas).
- **No Universal Franchise:** There would be no such thing as a universal franchise.

- **Concept of Federalism Acknowledged:** It acknowledged the concept of federalism, but not in the immediate future; instead, it proposed the formation of a Consultative Council of Greater India, composed of delegates from both British provinces and princely states.
- **New Local Legislature:** It proposed that the North-West Frontier Province and Baluchistan be given local legislatures and that both the NWFP and Balochistan be given the right to be represented in the centre.
- **Separation of Sindh and Burma:** It advocated for the separation of Sindh from Bombay and Burma from India since they were not natural parts of the Indian subcontinent.
- **Indianisation of Army:** It also proposed that the Indian army be Indianized while British soldiers are kept.

Nehru Report (1928)

- **Creating Constitution:** Here, a group chaired by Motilal Nehru was formed to create a constitution. This was the Indians' first significant attempt to construct a constitutional foundation for the country.
- **Member of Nehru Committee:** Motilal Nehru is a member of the Nehru Committee (Chairman) Nehru, Jawaharlal (Secretary) Ali Imam's Bose, Subash Chandra Sapru Madhav T B Aney, Srihari Singh, Mangal Mr Shuaib Qureshi G R Pradhan

Nehru Report Provisions

- **Dominion Status to India:** Dominion status along the lines of self-governing dominions as the system of government wanted by Indians.
- **Rejection Of Separate Electorates:** Rejection of separate electorates in favour of joint electorates with seats reserved for Muslims at the Centre and in provinces where they were in the minority with the ability to seek extra seats.
- **Main Provision:** Linguistic provinces, Nineteen Fundamental rights, include equal rights for women, the freedom to establish unions, and universal adult suffrage.
- **Provision for Assembly:** The Indian Parliament at the Centre will consist of a 500-member House of Representatives elected by adult suffrage, and a 200-member Senate elected by provincial councils; the House of Representatives will have a 5-year tenure, and the Senate will have a 7-year tenure.
- **Central Government:** The central government will be headed by a governor-general appointed by the British government but paid out of Indian revenues, who will act on the advice of the central executive council responsible.
- **Provincial Councils:** It will be appointed for a five-year term by a governor acting on the suggestion of the provincial executive council.

- **Protection of Minority and Religion:** Full protection for Muslims' cultural and religious interests; complete separation of the state from religion.

Opinion Matters

Do you think the organization of Congress provincial committees on linguistic lines paved the way for modern day regionalism in India?

14 Points of Jinnah

- **Jinnah Amendments:** At the All Parties Conference held in Calcutta in December 1928 to consider the Nehru Report, Jinnah proposed three amendments to the report: one-third representation for Muslims in the central legislature, proportionate representation for Muslims in Bengal and Punjab legislatures until adult suffrage was established, and residual powers to provinces. These demands were rejected.
- **Fourteen Points:** Jinnah returned to the Muslim League's Shafi group and issued fourteen principles in March 1929 that would serve as the foundation for all future Muslim League propaganda.
- **The following are the fourteen points.**
 1. Federal Constitution with provinces retaining residual powers.
 2. Provincial self-government.
 3. No constitutional alteration by the centre without the approval of the states that comprise the Indian federation.
 4. Adequate representation of Muslims in all legislatures and elected bodies in each province, without reducing a province's Muslim majority to a minority or equality.
 5. Adequate representation of Muslims in government and self-government entities.
 6. Muslim representation in the central legislature is one-third.
 7. One-third of any cabinet in the centre of the provinces must be Muslim.
 8. Establish separate electoral districts.
 9. No law or resolution in any legislature may be enacted if three-fourths of a minority group believes it is against their interests.
 10. Any geographical adjustment should not impact the Muslim majority in Punjab, Bengal, or the NWFP.
 11. Sindh is separated from Bombay.
 12. NWFP and Balochistan constitutional changes.
 13. Complete religious liberty for all communities.
 14. Protection of Muslim religious, cultural, educational, and linguistic rights

Indian National Movement – Phase II (1918-1929) In Bihar

During Phase II of the Indian National Movement (1918-1929), Bihar played a significant role in the struggle for independence. This phase was characterized by increased political consciousness, the rise of mass movements, and the emergence of leaders who galvanized the people of Bihar in their fight against British colonial rule.

- **Khilafat Movement:** The Khilafat Movement, which emerged as a response to the dismantling of the Ottoman Caliphate by the British after World War I, aimed to protect the interests of Muslims and their religious identity. Bihar witnessed active participation in this movement, with many Muslims joining hands with Hindus in the larger struggle for independence.
- **The Non-Cooperation Movement,** launched by Gandhi in 1920, also had a strong impact in Bihar. The movement advocated nonviolent non-cooperation with the British authorities and gained widespread support from the people of Bihar. There were numerous instances of protests, boycotts, and civil disobedience in the state, demonstrating the determination of the Bihari people to challenge British rule.
- **Rise of prominent leaders:** Bihar also witnessed the rise of prominent leaders during this phase. Dr. Rajendra Prasad, who later became the first President of India, was actively involved in the Indian National Congress and played a crucial role in organizing movements and agitations in Bihar. Other leaders like Anugrah Narayan Sinha, Sri Krishna Sinha, and Brajkishore Prasad were instrumental in mobilizing the masses and leading the fight for independence in Bihar.

In conclusion, Phase II of the Indian National Movement in Bihar was marked by the participation of the people in various movements and the emergence of influential leaders. The Khilafat Movement, and the Non-Cooperation Movement were some of the key events that shaped the struggle for independence in Bihar. The phase witnessed the unity of different communities and their collective effort in challenging British authority. The contributions of Bihar during this period played a significant role in the overall trajectory of the Indian National Movement and the eventual attainment of independence in 1947.

Conclusion

- The Indian National Movement's Phase II, which spanned from 1918 to 1929, was a crucial period in India's struggle for independence from British colonial rule. The conclusion of Phase II witnessed several important developments and outcomes:
- **Emergence of Mahatma Gandhi:** One of the defining features of this phase was the rise of Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi, popularly known as Mahatma

Gandhi, as the leader of the Indian National Congress and the face of the independence movement. Gandhi's philosophy of nonviolent resistance, or Satyagraha, became the guiding principle of the movement and inspired millions of Indians to join the struggle for freedom.

- **Growth of Nationalist Consciousness:** Phase II witnessed a significant growth in nationalist consciousness among Indians. The participation of various social and economic groups, including peasants, workers, women, and students, in the freedom struggle contributed to a broader understanding of Indian identity and a shared desire for independence. The Indian National Congress, under the leadership of figures like Gandhi, Jawaharlal Nehru, and Subhas Chandra Bose, played a crucial role in fostering this nationalist consciousness.
- **Women's Participation:** Phase II witnessed increased participation of women in the national movement. Women like Sarojini Naidu, Annie Besant, and Kamala Nehru played significant roles in organizing and mobilizing women, highlighting their demands for equality and political rights. The emergence of women's organizations like the All India Women's Conference marked a milestone in the women's movement in India.
- In conclusion, the Indian National Movement's Phase II was a period of intense political mobilization and resistance against British rule. It witnessed the rise of Mahatma Gandhi, the adoption of nonviolent resistance as a strategy, and the active participation of various sections of society.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

1. For what reason did Rabindranath Tagore give up his "Knighthood"
 - (a) Brutal suppression of the Civil Disobedience Movement.
 - (b) Hanging of Bhagat Singh.
 - (c) Jallianwala Bagh Tragedy
 - (d) Chauri Chaura incident.
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
2. In the context of which Gandhian Satyagraha did the Jallianwala Bagh massacre take place?
 - (a) Swadeshi Satyagraha
 - (b) Rowlatt Satyagraha
 - (c) Bardoli Satyagraha
 - (d) Individual Satyagraha
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.

3. By which act was the post of Indian High Commission created?
 - (a) Indian Council Act, 1909
 - (b) Government of India Act, 1919**
 - (c) Government of India Act, 1935
 - (d) India Independence Act, 1947
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
4. After which incident did Mahatma Gandhi call the "Non-Cooperation Movement" as his Himalayan mistake?
 - (a) Chauri Chaura**
 - (b) Kheda Satyagraha
 - (c) Nagpur Satyagraha
 - (d) Rajkot Satyagraha
5. The Nehru Report was drafted by a committee headed by and its subject was
 - (a) Motilal Nehru and Jawaharlal Nehru, India's relations with the British Empire.
 - (b) Jawaharlal Nehru, Local self-government in India
 - (c) Motilal Nehru, Constitutional System in India**
 - (d) Jawaharlal Nehru: Constitutional System in India.
6. Who raised the demand for "complete independence" for the first time in 1921?
 - (a) Maulana Muhammad Ali
 - (b) Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru
 - (c) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (d) Maulana Hasrat Mohani**
7. Non-cooperation movement was started
 - (a) 1918
 - (b) 1920**
 - (c) 1921
 - (d) 1922
8. Montagu-Chelmsford Report formed the basis
 - (a) Indian Independence Act, 1947
 - (b) Indian Council Act, 1909
 - (c) Government of India Act 1919**
 - (d) Government of India Act, 1935
9. Swaraj Dal was founded by
 - (a) Tilak and Chittaranjan Das
 - (b) Mahatma Gandhi and Motilal Nehru
 - (c) Gandhi and Tilak
 - (d) Chittaranjan Das and Motilal Nehru**
10. Why did Mahatma Gandhi support the Khilafat movement?
 - (a) Khalifa gave shelter to the Indian revolutionaries
 - (b) Gandhi wanted to gain the support of Indian Muslims against the British.**
 - (c) Khalifa supported the Indian struggle for independence.
 - (d) Khalifa was a personal friend of Gandhiji.
11. Why did people gather to protest in Jallianwala Bagh?
 - (a) To oppose the arrest of Gandhiji and Lajpat Rai
 - (b) To oppose the arrest of Kitchlew and Satyapal**
 - (c) To offer prayers on the day of Baisakhi.
 - (d) To protest against the arbitrary inhuman acts of the Punjab Government.
12. Gandhiji started the "Non-Cooperation Movement"
 - (a) 1920**
 - (b) 1919
 - (c) 1921
 - (d) 1922
13. When was the Rowlatt Act passed?
 - (a) 1919**
 - (b) 1920
 - (c) 1921
 - (d) 1922
14. Which one of the following statements is not correct regarding the Civil Disobedience Movement?
 - (1) Only the upper castes and the rich took part in this movement.
 - (2) The Council elections were also boycotted by the Justice Party of Madras.
 - (3) Thousands of students left government controlled schools, headmasters and teachers resigned and lawyers gave up their practice.
 - (a) 1 and 3 only
 - (b) 2 and 3 only
 - (c) 1 and 2 only**
 - (d) more than one of the above.
 - (e) none of these
15. Who founded the Swaraj Party in 1923?
 - (a) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (b) Vallabhbhai Patel
 - (c) CR Das and Motilal Nehru**
 - (d) BR Ambedkar
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
16. Who successfully led the Bardoli Satyagraha?
 - (a) Motilal Nehru
 - (b) J B Kriplani
 - (c) Jawaharlal Nehru
 - (d) Vallabhbhai Patel**
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
17. In which state is "Chauri Chaura", where a police station was set on fire in February 1922 AD?
 - (a) Madhya Pradesh
 - (b) Bihar
 - (c) Uttar Pradesh**
 - (d) Rajasthan
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.

18. Whom did Sardar Udham Singh kill?
(a) Curzon Wylie
(b) **Michael O'Dwyer.**
(c) Saunders
(d) General Dyer.
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
19. Who is associated with "Chittagong Armory Raid"?
(a) Rash Behari Bose
(b) Chandrashekhar Azad
(c) Batukeshwar Dutt
(d) **Surya Sen**
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
20. Who founded the Abhinav Bharat Society in London in 1906?
(a) **Vinayak Damodar Savarkar**
(b) Shyamji Krishna Verma
(c) Sohan Singh
(d) PN Bapat
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
21. Where did the Muslim League start its regular annual session?
(a) 1916 AD
(b) 1919 AD
(c) 1924 AD
(d) **1925 AD**
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.



Indian National Movement

Phase-III (1930-1947)

13.1 CIVIL DISOBEDIENCE MOVEMENT AND ROUND TABLE CONFERENCES

13.1.1 Background to Civil Disobedience Movement (1930)

Calcutta Session of Congress (1928)

- **Calcutta session of the Congress:** At the 1928 Calcutta session of the Congress, the Nehru Report was approved but younger leaders like Nehru, Bose and Satyamurthy were dissatisfied with the goal of Congress being Dominion status and instead demanded complete independence.

Political Activity during 1929

- **Gandhi Prepared Ground For Movement:** In 1929, Gandhi travelled to prepare people for direct political action and organised constructive work in villages.
- **Foreign Cloth Boycott Committee:** The Congress Working Committee created a Foreign Cloth Boycott Committee to boycott foreign cloth and publically burn it. Gandhi started the campaign in March but was arrested.

Irwin's Declaration (October 31, 1929)

- **Lord Irwin's Official Declaration:** In October 1929, Lord Irwin made an official declaration to restore faith in the ultimate purpose of British policy.
- **Attainment Of Dominion Status:** He stated that the British government believed that India's constitutional progress would lead to the attainment of Dominion status, as implicit in the Declaration of 1917.

Bihar and Civil Disobedience Movement

- Dr Rajendra Prasad prepared the outline of Salt Satyagraha and 6th April, 1930, was chosen as the date of Salt Satyagraha in Bihar.
- Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru travelled throughout Bihar from 31st March to 3rd April, 1930.
- The movement began from Champaran and Saran districts and later spread to Patna, Bettiah, Hajipur, Darbhanga, etc.
- In Patna, Salt Satyagraha was inaugurated on 16th April, 1930.

- As a part of the programme, emphasis on Khadi, against intoxicating drinks, refusal to pay chaukidari tax, etc were carried throughout Bihar.
- The movement saw large participation of women and every section of society.
- Swadeshi Committee was set-up in Patna in 1930 for organising such events under the leadership of Ali Imam.
- Sachchidananda Sinha, Hasan Imam and Sir Ali Imam were prominent leaders of this movement from Bihar.
- Bihpur Satyagraha was carried at the same time.
- Rai Bahadur Dwarkanath had resigned from Bihar Legislative Council in protest of lathi charge on Rajendra Prasad and Professor Abdul Bari.
- As a protest to these, prisoners of Chhapra jail also struck.
- Peasants refused to pay chaukidari tax.

Delhi Manifesto (1929)

- **Three Conditions For Round Table Conference:** The Delhi Manifesto, issued by a conference of national leaders on November 2, 1929, outlined three conditions for attending the Round Table Conference.
 1. **Dominion status:** The first condition was that the purpose of the conference should be to formulate a constitution for the implementation of Dominion status and that the basic principle of Dominion status should be immediately accepted.
 2. **Congress Should Be in Majority:** The second condition was that Congress should have majority representation at the conference.
 3. **General Amnesty for Political Prisoners:** The third condition was that there should be a general amnesty for political prisoners and a policy of conciliation.

13.1.2 Lahore Congress and Purna Swaraj (31 December 1929)

- **The Lahore Session Of The Congress:** It was a significant turning point in India's freedom struggle. The declaration of complete independence as the goal of the Congress and the authorization of a program of civil disobedience was a bold step towards the realization of the dream of Purna swaraj.

- **Showing Resolve for Independence:** The hoisting of the tricolour flag of freedom by Jawaharlal Nehru on the banks of River Ravi symbolized the resolve and determination of the Indian people to achieve independence.
 - **Celebration of Independence Day:** The celebration of January 26th as Independence Day was a way to commemorate this historic moment and to keep the spirit of the freedom struggle alive.
 - **The Boycott Of The Round Table Conference:** It was a clear rejection of the British attempts to negotiate with the Indian leaders and a sign of the growing discontent among the Indian people with colonial rule.
 - **Unambiguous Demand For Independence:** The Lahore session of the Congress marked the beginning of a new phase in India's freedom struggle, a phase that was characterised by mass mobilisation, nonviolent resistance, and an unambiguous demand for independence.
7. The repeal of the trade and commerce laws that affect the livelihood of the people.
 8. The abolition of the feudal land revenue system.
 9. The withdrawal of all army and police forces from the countryside.
 10. Reduction of military expenditure and military presence in India.
 11. The provision of adequate representation of the Indian people in the legislative councils, both at the centre and in the provinces.
- **The Congress Working Committee:** It gave Gandhi full authority to start the Civil Disobedience Movement due to the lack of government response to their demands.
 - **Symbol of Salt:** Gandhi chose salt as the main symbol for the movement by the end of February.

Why Salt Was Chosen?

- **Inhuman Poll Tax:** Salt was chosen as a central theme for the Civil Disobedience Movement because Gandhi believed it to be an "inhuman poll tax" imposed on the rural poor, sick, and helpless by the government.
- **Symbol of Solidarity:** It also offered urban citizens a symbol of solidarity with the suffering masses.

The Dandi March

- **Beginning Of The March:** The Dandi March was a historic event that took place from March 12th to April 6th in 1930.
- **78 members of Sabarmati Ashram:** Gandhi, along with 78 members of Sabarmati Ashram, planned to march from Ahmedabad to the coast at Dandi to violate the salt law by collecting salt from the beach.
- **Breaking of Salt law:** The march began on March 12th and Gandhi broke the salt law on April 6th by picking up a lump of salt. This act symbolised the Indian people's resolve not to live under British-made laws and British rule.

13.1.3 Civil Disobedience Movement- the Salt Satyagraha and Other Upsurges

- **Gandhi's Eleven Demands:** To carry forward the mandate given by the Lahore Congress, Gandhi presented eleven demands to the government and gave an ultimatum of January 31, 1930, to accept or reject these demands. The demands were as follows.
 1. The British government should declare their intention to grant complete independence to India.
 2. The immediate release of all political prisoners, including Bhagat Singh and his associates.
 3. Abolition of the salt tax.
 4. Abolition of all laws that restrict the freedom of speech, association, and assembly.
 5. The removal of the ban on the civil disobedience movement.
 6. The removal of all restrictions on the peasants, including restrictions on the use of forest produce.

Spread of Movement

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Tamil Nadu | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C. Rajagopalachari Led A March: In April 1930 to break the salt law, which led to widespread picketing of foreign cloth shops and support for the anti-liquor campaign. • Violence and Police Suppression: Although the movement was intended to be non-violent, violence erupted, and the police used force to break the Choolai mills strike. |
| Malabar | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • K. Kelappan organised Salt Marshes: Along with him P. Krishna Pillai defended the national flag during a police lathi-charge on Calicut beach in November 1930. |
| Andhra Region | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Salt March: They were held in Godavari, Krishna, and Guntur districts. Sibirams served as HQs for Salt Satyagraha. • Weak Mass Support: Merchants contributed to Congress funds, and dominant castes defined measures. However, mass support was not as strong as in the non-cooperation movement. |

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| Orissa | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Leadership of Gopal Bandhu: Salt satyagraha was effective under Gandhian leader Gopalbandhu Chaudhuri in coastal regions. |
| North-East Region | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Rani Gaidinliu, a Naga spiritual leader, joined the movement and inspired the people not to pay taxes or work for the British. The campaign was part of the larger Non-Cooperation Movement led by Gandhi and the Indian National Congress. |
| United Provinces Region | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● In October 1930, a no-revenue and no-rent campaign was launched in the United Provinces, particularly in Agra and Rai Bareilly, with a call for zamindars to refuse to pay revenue to the government and tenants to stop paying rent to zamindars. |
| Gujarat Region | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● In Dharasana, Sarojini Naidu led a raid on the salt works. The peaceful crowd was met with a brutal lathi charge that left 2 dead and 320 injured. |
| Bombay Region | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Sholapur saw the fierce response to Gandhi's arrest. Textile workers went on strike and burnt symbols of a government authority. A parallel government was established but was later dislodged with martial law. |
| North West Frontier Region | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan's work among the Pathans in Peshawar had politically awakened them. Gaffar Khan organised the "Red Shirts" volunteer brigade which was pledged to the freedom struggle and non-violence. Mass demonstrations were held in Peshawar after the arrest of Congress leaders on April 23, 1930, which left the British government nervous. |
| Bihar Region | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● In Bihar, the salt satyagraha was replaced by a No-Chaukidari tax agitation. The tribal belt of Chhotanagpur saw instances of lower-class militancy. Bonga Majhi and Somra Majhi led a movement in Hazaribagh combining socio-religious reform and political activism. |
| Assam Region | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The Civil disobedience movement in Assam faced challenges due to internal conflicts, leading to limited success. However, a successful student strike was held in May 1930 against the Cunningham Circular. |
| Bengal Region | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● In Bengal, the split between the two factions of the Bengal Congress and communal riots resulted in limited participation in the movement. However, Midnapur, Arambagh, and rural areas witnessed powerful movements. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The Chittagong revolt group: They carried out raids and declared the establishment of a provisional government. |

Impact of Movement

- **Impact on Economy:** The Civil Disobedience Movement had a significant impact on the economy, with a decline in imports of foreign goods and a loss of government income from liquor, excise and land revenue.
- **Widespread Participation in Movement:** The movement saw widespread participation from various sections of the population, including women, students, and youth, who played a prominent role in picketing outside liquor shops, opium dens and shops selling foreign cloth.
- **Other Class Participation In the Movement:** Traders, petty traders, tribals, workers and peasants were also active participants in the movement.

13.1.4 Gandhi Irwin Pact (1931)

| Agreement | Details |
|--------------------------|--|
| Name of Agreement | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Gandhi-Irwin Pact. |
| Date Signed | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● March 5, 1931. |
| Parties Involved | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Mahatma Gandhi and Lord Irwin (representing the British colonial government in India). |
| Purpose | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● To end the Civil Disobedience Movement and secure the release of political prisoners, including Gandhi. The Congress agreed to participate in the Second Round Table Conference in London to discuss the future of India's political system. |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Congress' Position | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agreed to suspend the Civil Disobedience Movement but did not abandon the demand for complete independence. |
| British Government's Position | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Agreed to release political prisoners and hold discussions with Congress, but did not commit to granting immediate independence. |
| Significance | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The pact marked a temporary truce between Congress and the British colonial government and paved the way for future negotiations. It also marked a new phase in the Indian independence movement. |
| Outcome | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Second Round Table Conference was held in London, but no agreement was reached on India's political future. Congress resumed the Civil Disobedience Movement in 1932, and India gained its independence in 1947. |

| Feature | Non-Cooperation Movement | Civil Disobedience Movement |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Year | 1920-1922 | 1930-1934 |
| Objective | To protest against the Rowlatt Act and British rule | To demand complete independence from British rule |
| Method | Non-violent non-cooperation with British government | Non-violent non-cooperation with British government |
| Targeted policies | Boycott of British goods and institutions | Salt tax boycott, a boycott of British goods and institutions |
| Participation | Significant participation by Muslims | Less significant participation by Muslims |
| Outcomes | Led to the withdrawal of the Non-Cooperation movement | Led to increased participation in the Indian independence movement and eventual independence in 1947 |
| Significance | First mass movement of India's independence struggle | Signalled the beginning of the end of British colonial rule in India |

13.1.5 Karachi Congress Session (1931)

- **Endorsing the Gandhi-Irwin Pact:** In March 1931, The Congress held a special session in Karachi to endorse the Gandhi-Irwin Pact.
- **Execution of Revolutionaries:** six days before the session, Bhagat Singh, Sukhdev and Rajguru were executed.
- **Black Flag Demonstrations:** Gandhi was greeted with black flag demonstrations by the Punjab Naujawan Bharat Sabha, protesting his failure to secure commutation of the death sentence for Bhagat and his comrades.
- **Congress Resolutions at Karachi**
 - **Two Resolutions:** The Congress at Karachi adopted two resolutions, one on Fundamental Rights and the other on National Economic Programme.

13.1.6 The Round Table Conferences

- **Inauguration:** Between November 1930 and January 1931, London hosted the inaugural Round Table Conference. On November 12, 1930, King George V formally inaugurated it, and Ramsay MacDonald presided over the ceremony.

The First Round Table Conference (1930)

- **Indians on Equal Footing:** The first Round Table Conference was held in London between November 1930 and January 1931 and was the first conference arranged between the British and the Indians as equals.
- **Congress Refuse to Attend:** The Congress and some prominent business leaders refused to attend, but many other groups of Indians were represented.
- **Government of British India Representatives:** IndianThe Government of India was represented by Narendra Nath Law, Bhupendra Nath Mitra, C.P. Ramaswami Iyer and M. Ramachandra Rao.
- **Outcome of Meet:** Nothing much was achieved at the conference, but it was generally agreed that India was to develop into a federation, there were safeguards regarding defence and finance, while other departments were to be transferred.
- **Necessity of Congress in Process:** The British government realised that the participation of the Indian National Congress was necessary for any discussion on the future of constitutional government in India.

Second Round Table Conference (1931)

- The second Round Table Conference was held in London from September 7, 1931, to December 1, 1931.
- **Gandhi the Sole Representative:** The Indian National Congress nominated Gandhi as its sole representative.
- **Other Participants:** There were a large number of Indian participants, including Tej Bahadur Sapru, C.Y. Chintamani and Srinivasa Sastri.
- **The Government of India Representatives:** They were represented by C.P. Ramachandra Rao, and the Right Wing or Conservatives in Britain led by Churchill objected to the British government negotiating with the Congress on an equal basis.
- **Representative of All Indias:** At the conference, Gandhi claimed to represent all people of India against imperialism.
- **Partnership on Equal Basis:** The British government claimed that the Congress did not represent the interests of all of India, and Gandhi argued for a partnership between Britain and India on the basis of equality.
- **Minorities Pact:** The Muslims, depressed classes, Christians and Anglo-Indians came together in a 'Minorities' Pact'. Gandhi fought against this.

Third Round Table Conference (1932)

- The third Round Table Conference was held between November 17, 1932, and December 24, 1932.
- **Attendance to the Conference:** It was not attended by the Indian National Congress and Gandhi. It was ignored by most other Indian leaders.
- **Outcome:** White Paper was published in 1933 and debated in the British Parliament. A Joint Select Committee was formed to analyse the recommendations and formulate a new Act for India, which was enforced as the Government of India Act of 1935 in July 1935.

13.1.7 Communal Award & Poona Pact (1932)

Communal Award

- **Establishment of Separate Electorate:** The Communal Award was announced by the British prime minister, Ramsay MacDonald, on August 16, 1932, and established separate electorates and reserved seats for minorities, including the depressed classes.
- **Manifestation Of Divide And Rule:** This award was perceived by the national leaders led by Congress as another manifestation of the British policy of divide and rule.
- **Demand For Depressed Class:** Dr B.R. Ambedkar in the past had argued for separate electorates for the depressed classes, and the Bengal Depressed Classes Association had lobbied for seats reserved according to the proportion of depressed class members to the total population.

- **Gandhi's Opposition to Separate Electorate:** At the second Round Table Conference held in London, Ambedkar again raised the issue of a separate electorate, but Gandhi rejected his proposal and denounced the other delegates as unrepresentative.

Main Provisions of the Communal Award

- **Communities and Classes:** Muslims, Europeans, Sikhs, Indian Christians, AngloIndians, the poor, women, and even the Marathas were to have their own electorates. A similar structure for the poor classes was to be created over a period of 20 years.
- **Community Basis for Seats:** Seats in provincial legislatures were to be distributed on a community basis.
- **Extra Weightage to Muslims:** Muslims were to be given weightage wherever they were in minority.
- **Minority Status:** Except in the North West Frontier Province, 3% of seats in all provinces were to be designated for women, and the poor classes were to be declared/assigned the status of minority.
- **Special Seat in Bombay Province:** Labourers, landowners, traders, and industrialists were to be given seats, while the Marathas were to be given seven seats in the province of Bombay.

Congress Stand

- The Congress was opposed to separate electorates, but was not in favour of changing the Communal Award without the consent of minorities. The effort to separate the depressed classes from the rest of the Hindus was opposed by all nationalists.

Gandhi's Response

- **Attack On Unity:** Gandhi saw the Communal Award as an attack on Indian unity and nationalism.
- **Untouchable to Perpetuity:** He argued that separate electorates would ensure that the untouchables remained untouchables in perpetuity.
- **Comprise In A Poona Pact:** Leaders of various persuasions, including B.R. Ambedkar, M.C. Rajah and Madan Mohan Malaviya, agreed to a compromise contained in the Poona Pact.

Poona Pact (1932)

- **Signatories of Poona Pact:** The Poona Pact, signed by B.R. Ambedkar on behalf of the oppressed classes on September 24, 1932, rejected the concept of separate electorates for the oppressed classes.
- **Increased Seat for Untouchables:** However, the number of seats earmarked for the poor increased from 71 to 147 in provincial legislatures and to 18% of the total in the Central Legislature.
- **Modified Communal Award:** The government adopted the Poona Pact as a modification to the Communal Award.

13.2 GANDHI'S HARIJAN CAMPAIGN AND THOUGHTS ON CASTE

- **All India Anti-Untouchability League:** In 1933, Mahatma Gandhi launched a campaign against untouchability, setting up the All India Anti-Untouchability League and starting the weekly Harijan in January 1933.
- **Harijan Tour Of The Country:** He conducted a Harijan tour of the country in the period from November 1933 to July 1934, covering 20,000 km, collecting money for his newly set up Harijan Sevak Sangh and propagating the removal of untouchability in all its forms.
- **Effort And The Importance Of The Issue:** He also undertook two fasts to convince his followers of the seriousness of his effort and the importance of the issue.
- **Reform Programme:** His Harijan campaign included a programme of internal reform by Harijans covering education, cleanliness, hygiene, giving up eating beef and carrion and consumption of liquor, and removing untouchability among themselves.
- **Purifying Hinduism And Hindu Society:** The campaign was primarily meant to purify Hinduism and Hindu society, and eventually carried the message of nationalism to Harijans, leading to their increasing participation in the national and peasant movements.

13.2.1 Ideological Differences and Similarities between Gandhi and Ambedkar

| Dimension | Gandhi | Ambedkar |
|---|---|---|
| Way to Gain Freedom | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believed in wresting freedom from authority by the people | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expected bestowing of freedom by imperial rulers |
| Nature and Scope of Democracy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believed democracy converted to mass democracy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Advocated parliamentary system of government |
| Rigidity of Principles | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No rigidities except for non-violence | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Had certain rigid principles |
| Focus of Work | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tried to put forward practical alternatives to politics | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Highlighted aspect of Indian disunity |
| Nation Prior to Imperial Rule | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believed India was a nation prior to imperial rule | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Imperial rule broke India's cultural unity |
| Approaches to Social Integration and Social Reforms | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believed in freedom of religion, free citizenship | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believed in proper education for change and integration |
| Harijan and Hinduism | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Named depressed classes as Harijan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Denounced Harijan as a clever scheme |
| Caste Perception | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believed caste system not related to religious precepts | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Viewed caste as a pervasive degeneration |
| Freedom of Religion | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Endorsed freedom of religion, not separation of politics | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Endorsed freedom of religion, not separation of politics |
| Power of State | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believed in limited sovereign power of the State | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believed in limited authority for government |
| Governance | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believed in least governance being best governance | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believed in purity of ends and means |
| Violence and Non-Violence | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believed in non-violence | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Had different views on violence and non-violence |
| Mechanisation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Apprehensive about dehumanising impact of mechanisation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Believed machinery and modern civilisation were of benefit to all |

13.3 CONGRESS RULE IN PROVINCES

Congress Manifesto for Elections

- **Rejection of 1935 Act:** The Congress manifesto reaffirmed total rejection of the 1935 Act.

13.3.1 1937 Election Result

| Party | INC | AIML | Unionist Party |
|-----------|-----|------|----------------|
| Seats won | 707 | 109 | 101 |

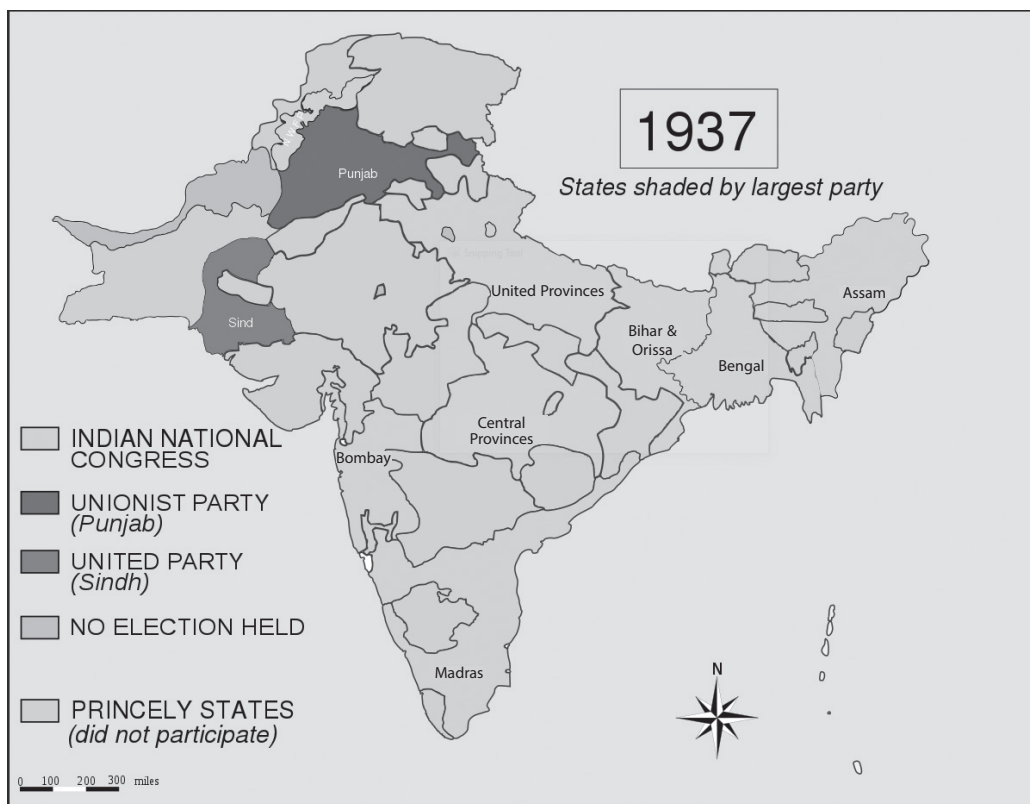


Fig: States Dominated by Different Parties

Congress' Performance:

- **Seat Won:** The Congress won 716 of the 1,161 seats it ran for. (There were 1,585 legislative assemblies in the eleven provinces.) Except for Bengal, Assam, Punjab, Sindh, and the NWFP, it won a majority in all provinces and emerged as the largest party in Bengal, Assam, and the NWFP.
- **Government Formation:** Congress formed governments in Bombay, Madras, the Central Provinces, Orissa, the United Provinces, Bihar, and later in the NWFP and Assam.

Elections in Bihar

- In 1937, Elections were held in 152 election zones in Bihar.
- Congress contested on 107 seats and won 98 seats.
- In the Legislative Council election, 8 candidates were the winners.
- Thus, Congress got a majority in both Houses.
- Shri Krishna Singh had refused to form a government despite being in majority.
- Mohammad Yunus (leader of Independent Party) formed a government. Thus, Mohammad Yunus was the first Prime Minister of Bihar.
- On 20th July, 1937, Sri Krishna Singh formed the Congress Cabinet.
- Sri Ramdayalu Singh and Professor Abdul Bari were Speaker and Deputy Speaker of Legislative Council respectively.

13.4 NATIONALIST RESPONSE IN THE WAKE OF WORLD WAR-II

Haripura and Tripuri Sessions: Subhash Bose's Views

- **Subhash Chandra Bose:** He was president of the Bengal Provincial Congress Committee and worked to organise the youth and promote the trade union movement.
- **Political Career:** He opposed the Motilal Nehru Report and was for full independence. He was active in the Salt Satyagraha Movement and the Gandhi-Irwin Pact and was against the death sentence for Bhagat Singh and his associates. He was a man of action and radical ideas.

Haripura Session (1938)

- **Bose as President of Congress:** Bose was overwhelmingly chosen president of the Congress convention at Haripura, Gujarat, in February 1938.
- **Establishing A National Planning Committee:** Bose also spoke on the country's economic progress via planning and was crucial in subsequently establishing a National Planning Committee.
- **Provide Moral Support:** The session passed a resolution declaring that Congress will provide moral support to anyone protesting the government in the princely kingdoms.

1939: Subhash Wins but Congress Faces Internal Strife

- **Gandhi Unhappy About Candidacy:** Subhash Bose decided to stand again for the president's post in Congress, but Gandhi was not happy with his candidature.
- **Symbol Post of Congress President:** Sardar Patel, Rajendra Prasad, J.B. Kripalani and some other members of the Congress Working Committee pointed out that it was in Congress bodies that ideas and programmes were developed and that the position of the Congress president was more of a constitutional one, representative and symbolic of the unity of the nation.
- **Gandhi versus Bose issue:** Subhash Bose won the election by 1580 votes against 1377, with the full support of the Congress Socialist Party and the communists. Gandhi congratulated Bose on his victory,

but also declared that "Pattabhi's defeat is my defeat." This became a Gandhi versus Bose issue.

Tripuri Session (1939)

- In March 1939, the Congress held a session at Tripuri, near Jabalpur in present Madhya Pradesh, in which Subhash Bose was elected president.
- **Forward Block Formation:** However, Gandhi was firm in his belief that the time was not ripe for struggle. Bose and his followers formed the Forward Bloc as a new party within the Congress, but when he gave a call for an all-India protest on July 9 against an AICC resolution, the Congress Working Committee took disciplinary action against him.
- **Disciplinary Action Against Bose:** In August 1939, he was removed from the post of president of the Bengal Provincial Congress Committee and debarred from holding any elective office in Congress for three years. This led to the election of Rajendra Prasad as president of Congress and the end of the crisis in Congress.

13.4.1 Difference in Approach of Gandhi and Subhash Chandra Bose

| Dimension | Gandhi | Bose |
|--|---|---|
| Approach to Non-Violence | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gandhi strongly believed in the power of non-violent resistance, which he saw as a moral force that could transform the world. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bose saw non-violence as an effective tool in some situations, but believed that violent struggle was necessary to achieve independence. |
| Attitude Towards Religion | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gandhi's philosophy was deeply influenced by his Hindu faith, and he sought to reconcile different religions and promote religious harmony. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bose saw religion as a private matter and did not believe that it should be a factor in political struggles. |
| Attitude Towards British | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gandhi believed in negotiation and dialogue with the British, and sought to win them over to the cause of Indian independence through non-violent resistance. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bose believed that the British would never voluntarily grant India independence, and that it was necessary to use force to drive them out. |
| Approach to International Relations | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gandhi emphasized the importance of moral principles in international relations, and sought to build alliances with other nations on the basis of shared values. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bose saw the struggle for Indian independence as part of a broader global struggle against imperialism and sought alliances with any nation or power that would help achieve Indian independence. |
| Strategy for Achieving Independence | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gandhi advocated a mass movement of non-violent resistance that would mobilize ordinary people and create a groundswell of popular support for independence. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bose believed in a more centralized and organized approach to achieving independence, with a strong focus on military action and support from outside powers. |
| Vision for Independent India | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Gandhi's vision for independent India emphasized decentralization, self-sufficiency, and a rejection of modern industrialization in favor of traditional village-based economies. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bose envisioned an independent India that was modern, industrialized, and capable of standing up to other world powers. |

13.5 SECOND WORLD WAR (1939 - 1945) AND INDIAN FREEDOM MOVEMENT

13.5.1 Second World War

- **Two Competing Military Alliances:** The Second World War, which ran from 1939 to 1945, was a global War. The vast majority of the world's countries fought as members of two competing military alliances.

- **Allies and Axis Power:** The Allies (headed by the Soviet Union, the United Kingdom, the United States, and China) and the Axis which was led by Germany).
- **German Invasion:** On September 1, 1939, Germany launched an invasion on Poland, sparking the Second World War.
- **Indian In World War II:** Britain declared war on Germany on September 3, 1939, and the British Government of India proclaimed India's support for the war without considering Indian opinion.

- **India's Commitment:** As part of the Allied Nations, India committed nearly 2.5 million men to fight under British direction against the Axis countries. In the China Burma India Theater, India also served as a base for American operations in support of China.

13.5.2 Congress Offer to Viceroy

- **Assisting War Efforts:** Though the Congress objected to the British unilateral step of pulling India into the war without asking the Indians, it resolved to assist the war effort on condition.
- **Two Essential Conditions:** The Congress' antagonism to Fascism, Nazism, militarism, and imperialism had been far more constant than the British record. The Indian offer to help in the war effort came with two essential conditions:
 - A constituent assembly should be summoned after the war to establish the political framework of a free India.
 - The Centre should immediately establish some type of really accountable governance.
- **Viceroy Turn Down the Offer:** Linlithgow, the viceroy, turned down the offer. The Congress claimed that these circumstances were required to sway public opinion in favour of war.

13.5.3 Wardha CWC Meeting (September 1939)

- **Congress Decided Its Stand:** The official Congress attitude was decided during the Wardha session of the Congress Working Committee, but before that, varied views on Indian support for British war operations were expressed.
- **Gandhi's Support To Empire:** Gandhi, who had little compassion for Britain in this war due to his abhorrence of fascist philosophy, supported full support for the Allies.
- **CWC resolution At Wardha**
 - Fascist aggression was denounced in the CWC resolution.
 - It said that India could not be a participant in an ongoing conflict, for democratic liberty, while that liberty to India was being denied.
 - The government should declare its war objectives as soon as possible, as well as how democratic principles would be applied to India after the war.

Lahore, Pakistan Resolution (March 1940)

The Muslim League approved a resolution calling for "grouping of physically contiguous areas where Muslims are in majority (North-West, East) into independent nations in which constituent units should be autonomous and sovereign and adequate protections to Muslims where they are in minority".

13.5.4 August Offer (8 August 1940)

- **Benevolent Mood In England:** Hitler's astonishing achievement, as well as the surrender of Belgium, Holland, and France, placed England in a benevolent mood.
- **Offer Of Congress For Interim Government:** Congress was willing to make a compromise by asking the British government to allow it to create an interim administration during the war, but the government was uninterested.
- **Linlithgow Offer:** To enlist India's help in the war effort, the government devised its offer. Linlithgow announced the August Offer (August 1940), which included the following proposals:
 - India's goal is to achieve dominion status.
 - Expansion of the viceroy's executive council to include a majority of Indians (chosen from major political parties).
 - After the war, a constituent assembly composed primarily of Indians would decide the constitution based on their social, economic, and political beliefs, subject to the government's obligations for defence, minority rights, treaties with states, and all-India services.
 - There will be no future constitution without the approval of minorities.

Responses

- **Congress:** The August Offer was rejected by Congress.
- **Nehru:** "Dominion status is dead as a doornail," Nehru declared.
- **Gandhi:** According to Gandhi, the proclamation increased the schism between nationalists and British authority.
- **Muslim League:** The Muslim League hailed the veto assurance and restated its view that split was the only way out of the impasse.

13.5.5 Individual Satyagraha

- **Individual Civil Disobedience:** Vinoba Bhave and Nehru were the first to offer the satyagraha, and 25,000 people had been convicted for individual civil disobedience by May 1941.

Individual Civil Disobedience

- Gandhiji decided to launch the Individual Civil Disobedience Movement where only chosen individuals will do Satyagraha.
- On 27th November, 1940, Shri Krishna Singh became the first individual Satyagrahi from Bihar who was followed by Anugraha Narayan Sinha.
- Gauri Shankar Singh did Satyagraha from Gaya and Shyam Narayan Singh from Silao.

13.5.6 Similarities And Differences Between Mahatma Gandhi And Jawaharlal Nehru

| Similarities | Differences |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Both were leaders of the Indian independence movement. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gandhi believed in non-violent resistance and Nehru believed in a more assertive approach to achieving independence. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Both were committed to achieving a more equitable and just society. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nehru was more focused on building a modern, industrialized India. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Both advocated for the rights of the poor and oppressed. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gandhi was more rooted in traditional Indian values and beliefs, while Nehru was more influenced by Western ideas. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Both believed in democracy and universal suffrage. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gandhi was more focused on individual morality and spiritualism, while Nehru was more focused on political and economic development. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Both were instrumental in the creation of modern India. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gandhi was more focused on rural development and empowerment of the masses, while Nehru was more focused on urbanization and industrialization. |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Both had a significant impact on India's foreign policy. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nehru was India's first prime minister and a key architect of its constitution, while Gandhi played a more informal role in shaping Indian politics. |

13.6 THE CRIPPS MISSION (1942)

The Cripps Mission

- Objective:** In March 1942, Stafford Cripps led a trip to India with constitutional suggestions in order to gain Indian support for the war.

Principal Suggestions of Cripps Mission

- Dominion Status:** The establishment of an Indian Union with dominion status; it would be free to decide its ties with the Commonwealth and to participate in the United Nations and other international organisations.
- Constituent Assembly:** Following the war's conclusion, a constituent assembly would be called to draft a new constitution. Members of this parliament would be chosen in part by provincial legislatures using proportional representation and in part by the princes.
- New Constitution:** The British government would adopt the new constitution if two criteria were met:
 - Any province unwilling to join the Union may have its own constitution and create its own Union.
 - The new constitution-making body and the British government would draft a treaty to complete the transfer of power and protect ethnic and religious minorities.
- Defence In British Hand:** In the interim, India's defence would remain in British hands, as would the governor-powers.

Reasons for failure of Why Cripps Mission

- The Objection of Various Parties:** Various parties and groups had objections to the proposals, such as the offer of dominion status instead of complete independence, representation of princely states by nominees and not by elected representatives, right to provinces to secede, and absence of any plan for immediate transfer of power and real share in defence.
- Muslim League Opposition:** Nehru and Maulana Azad were the official negotiators for the Congress, while the Muslim League criticised the idea of a single Indian Union, and did not like the machinery for the creation of a Constituent Assembly.
- Denied Creation Of Pakistan:** Muslim League argued the procedure to decide on the accession of provinces to the Union, and thought that the proposals denied the Muslims the right to self-determination and the creation of Pakistan.
- Vague Treaty and Transfer of Power:** It was not clear who would implement and interpret the treaty affecting the transfer of power, and talks broke down on the question of the viceroy's veto.
- Post-Dated Cheque:** Gandhi described the scheme as a post-dated cheque, and Nehru pointed out that the existing structure and autocratic powers would remain.
- Time For Final Assault On Imperialism:** Cripps returned home leaving behind a frustrated and embittered Indian people, who felt that the existing situation in the country had become intolerable and that the time had come for a final assault on imperialism.

13.7 QUIT INDIA MOVEMENT (1942)

CWC meeting in Wardha

- Following Cripps' departure, Gandhi drafted a resolution asking for British withdrawal and a nonviolent non-cooperation campaign in the event of a Japanese invasion. The notion of a movement was endorsed at the CWC meeting in Wardha on July 14, 1942.

Reason To Start Movement

- **The failure of the Cripps Mission:** To solve the constitutional deadlock exposed Britain's unchanged attitude on constitutional advance and made it clear that any more silence would be tantamount to accepting the British right to decide the fate of Indians without consulting them.

The 'Quit India' Resolution

- **Quit India Resolution:** The Congress Working Committee met in Wardha in July 1942 and decided to give Gandhi the command of the nonviolent mass campaign. The resolution is often known as the "Quit India" resolution.
- **Proposed by Nehru and Patel:** It was to be accepted by the All India Congress Committee meeting in Bombay in August, as proposed by Jawaharlal Nehru and seconded by Sardar Patel.
- **Demand For British Rule In India To End:** On August 8, 1942, the Congress assembly in Gowalia Tank, Bombay, approved the Quit India Resolution. The group also agreed to seek an end to British rule in India immediately.

13.7.1 Spread of the Movement

- **Top Leadership In Jail:** On August 9, 1942, all the top leaders of Congress were arrested and taken to unknown destinations.
- **Declare Unlawful:** The Congress Working Committee, the All India Congress Committee and the Provincial Congress Committees were declared unlawful associations under the Criminal Law Amendment Act of 1908, and the assembly of public meetings was prohibited under rule 56 of the Defence of India Rules.
- **Hosting Flag:** Young Aruna Asaf Ali, a relatively unknown, presided over the Congress committee session and hoisted the flag.
- **Public on Rampage:** The general public attacked symbols of authority and hoisted national flags forcibly on public buildings in eastern United Provinces and Bihar.
- **Activities by Satyagrahis:** Satyagrahis offered themselves up to arrest, bridges were blown up, railway tracks were removed and telegraph lines were cut.

- **Activities by Students:** Students responded by going on strike in schools and colleges, participating in processions, writing and distributing illegal news sheets, and acting as couriers for underground networks.
- **Activities by Workers:** Workers went on strike in Ahmedabad, Bombay, Jamshedpur, Ahmednagar and Pune.
- **Main Personalities:** The main personalities taking up underground activity were Rammanohar Lohia, Jayaprakash Narayan, Aruna Asaf Ali, Usha Mehta, Biju Patnaik, Chhotubhai Puranik, Achyut Patwardhan, Sucheta Kripalani and R.P. Goenka, who started an underground radio in Bombay to keep up popular morale and distribute arms and ammunition.

Quit India Movement in Bihar

- Bihar Congress Committee, under the leadership of Dr Rajendra Prasad, prepared the outline of the Quit India Movement on 31st July, 1942.
- On 8th August, 1942 Indian National Congress approved the proposal of Quit-India Movement.
- Congress was banned on 9th August, 1942 and newspapers were also banned.
- Strikes were carried out and the national flag was unfurled on most of the buildings.
- There was a complete strike in Patna on 12th August, 1942.
- Several meetings were held and it was decided to shut communication lines and stop government work.
- Jayaprakash Narayan along with Ram Manohar Lohia and Aruna Asaf Ali took charge of the ongoing turmoil when all the senior leaders were arrested.
- In 1943, Azad Dasta was organised under the leadership of Jayaprakash Narayan.

The Azad Dasta

- The Azad Dasta was a revolutionary organization which was founded by Jayaprakash Narayan during the Quit India Movement of 1942.
- A separate independent council of the organisation was set up in the Madhubani district of Bihar under the leadership of Suraj Narayan Singh.
- The main aim of the organization was to paralyze government machinery and military training, and camps were set up to prepare the men to partake in revolutionary activities.
- The members of the Dasta undertook an oath which constituted of - a vow to continue fighting the British until India was freed, unflinching loyalty to the Dasta along with observance of military discipline and an agreement to accept any punishment including death in the face of violation of rules of the organisation.

- The Dasta primarily preferred to recruit students, school teachers, political workers and those who had deserted the British army or police.
- The Azad Dastas were set up in different parts of Bihar and its members were successful in terrorizing the British government with their revolutionary activities.

13.7.2 Parallel Governments

| Parallel Government and Location | Leader | Brief Information |
|--|---------------------------|--|
| Ballia Seva Sansthan, Ballia, Uttar Pradesh | Chittu Pandey | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Formed by Chittu Pandey, a local farmer and freedom fighter, to provide essential services and governance to the people of Ballia during the Quit India Movement. • The parallel government provided healthcare, education, and other services to the people. |
| Satara State Congress, Satara, Maharashtra | Yashwantrao Chavan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dubbed "Prati Sarkar," it was organised by leaders like Y.B. Chavan, Nana Patil, and others. • Village libraries and Nyayadan Mandals were established, prohibition campaigns were launched, and 'Gandhi weddings' were held. • Businessmen (via contributions, refuge, and material assistance). • Students (as couriers), simple peasants (by rejecting information to authorities). • Pilots and train drivers (by carrying explosives and other supplies). • Government officials, including police, all offered active assistance (who passed on secret information to the activists). |
| Tamralipta Jatiya Sarkar, Tamluk, Bengal | Ambika Chakrabarty | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Formed by Ambika Chakrabarty, a local leader and freedom fighter, to provide essential services and governance to the people of Tamluk during the Quit India Movement. • The parallel government established schools, hospitals, and other public services to meet the needs of the people. |

The Famine of 1943

- The horrors and difficulties of war were exacerbated by the 1943 famine.
- The Tamluk-Contai-Diamond Harbour region, Dacca, Faridpur, Tippera, and Noakhali were the worst-affected areas in southwest Bengal.
- This mostly man-made famine, diseases (malaria, cholera, smallpox), malnutrition, and hunger killed 1.5 to 3 million people.
- The following were the primary reasons for the famine.
 1. The necessity to feed a massive army diverted food supplies.
 2. Rice imports from Burma and Southeast Asia were halted.
 3. The hunger was exacerbated by terrible mismanagement and willful profiteering; rationing systems were tardy and limited to major cities.

13.8 RAJAGOPALACHARI FORMULA (1944)

- Meanwhile, efforts were being made to resolve the current constitutional dilemma, and some persons attempted to draft constitutional amendments.

The Formula

- **Congress-League Collaboration:** In 1944, experienced Congress leader C. Rajagopalachari (CR) devised a formula for Congress-League collaboration.
- **Demand for Pakistan Accepted:** The League's demand for Pakistan was implicitly accepted. Gandhi agreed with the formula.
- **The Main Points Of The CR Plan Were:**
 - Muslim League to endorse Congress's demand for independence.
 - League to cooperate with Congress in forming a provisional government at the centre.

- After the war, the entire population of Muslim-majority areas in North-West and North-East India decided by plebiscite whether or not to form a separate sovereign state.
- The foregoing clauses are only applicable if England transfers complete powers to India.

Objections

- **Jinnah:** He desired that Congress endorse the two-nation thesis.
- **Referendum In Muslim Area:** He wanted only Muslims from the North-West and North-East to vote in the referendum, not the total population. He was likewise hostile to the concept of a common centre.
- **Congress:** While Congress was willing to work with the League to achieve Indian Union freedom, the League was not interested in Union independence. It was only interested in establishing a distinct nation.
- **Vir Savarkar:** The CR Plan was denounced by Hindu leaders led by Vir Savarkar.

13.9 DESAI-LIAQUAT PACT

- Efforts to break the impasse persisted. Bhulabhai Desai, the Congress Party's leader in the Central Legislative Assembly, met with Liaquat Ali Khan, the Muslim League's deputy leader in the Assembly, and together they developed a draft proposal for the formation of an interim government at the centre.
 - Consisting of an equal number of persons nominated by the Congress and the League in the central legislature.
 - 20% reserved seats for minorities.
- **Outcome:** No agreement could be made between the Congress and the League along these lines, but the fact that a type of parity was agreed upon between the Congress and the League had far-reaching effects.

13.10 WAVELL PLAN

- Although the European war ended in May 1945, the Japanese menace lingered. Churchill's Conservative administration in Britain was eager to find a solution to India's constitutional crisis. Lord Wavell, the viceroy, was given permission to begin discussions with Indian authorities. In June 1945, Congress leaders were freed from prison.

The Plan

- **Meeting At Shimla:** In June 1945, the viceroy, Lord Wavell, called a meeting in Shimla for this purpose.
- **The Wavell Plan's Key Proposals Were As Follows:**
 - **Rebuild The Governor-Executive General's Council:** The plan was to rebuild the governor-executive general's council while a new constitution was being drafted.

- **Representation In Council:** Except for the governor-general and the commander-in-chief, all members of the executive council were to be Indians, with equal representation for caste Hindus and Muslims.
- **Interim Administration:** The reconstituted council was to serve as an interim administration under the framework of the 1935 Act (i.e. not responding to the Central Assembly).
- **Joint List For Executive Council:** The governor-general was to use his veto on ministerial advice, and representatives from various parties were to submit a joint list to the viceroy for nominations to the executive council.
 - ◆ Separate lists were to be supplied if a combined list was not practicable.
- **Possibility of Constitution:** Possibilities for discussions on a new constitution were to be kept open once the war was over.

13.11 THE INDIAN NATIONAL ARMY (INA) AND SUBHASH BOSE

Subhash Chandra Bose Background:

- **Early Political Career:** He was an intrepid man who joined the struggle for freedom in 1921 and became mayor of Calcutta in 1923. He was jailed many times by the British and decided to go his way to fight for independence.
- **Formation Of Freedom Army:** He then went to Germany and met Hitler, where he formed the 'Freedom Army' (Mukti Sena).
- **Activities In Germany:** He was called 'Netaji' by the people of Germany and gave the famous slogan, 'Jai Hind'. He began regular broadcasts from Berlin radio in January 1942 and left Germany in early 1944.
- **Taken Command From Rashbehari Bose:** He was to take over command of the Indian independence movement from Rashbehari Bose, that was the second phase of the Indian National Army.

Origin and First Phase of the Indian National Army

- **Mohan Singh's Idea of National Army:** The idea of creating an army out of Indian prisoners of war (POWs) was originally proposed by Mohan Singh, an Indian army officer who had decided not to join the retreating British army in Malaya.
- **Invitation For Joining:** After the fall of Singapore, 40,000 POWs were ready to join the INA, which was intended to go into action only on the invitation of the Indian National Congress and the people of India.

- **Formation Of INA:** Rash Behari Bose was instrumental in forming the Indian National Army (INA) under the Indian Independence League in 1942.
- **Supreme Commander of the INA:** Subhas Bose became Supreme Commander of the INA on August 25, 1943, and formed the Provisional Government for Free India at Singapore with H.C. Chatterjee (Finance portfolio), M.A. Aiyar (Broadcasting), Lakshmi Swaminathan (Women Department), etc.
- **Chalo Delhi:** The INA headquarters was shifted to Rangoon (in Burma) in January 1944, and the army recruits were to march from there with the war cry "Chalo Delhi!" on their lips.
- **Hold Over Andaman and Nicobar:** On November 6, 1943, Andaman and Nicobar islands were given by the Japanese army to the INA; in recent government of India the islands were renamed Shahid Dweep and Swaraj Dweep respectively.
- **Blessing From Gandhi:** On July 6, 1944, Subhas addressed Mahatma Gandhi as 'Father of Nation' and asked for Gandhi's blessings for "India's last war of independence".
- **INA flag at Moirang:** The Azad Hind Fauz crossed the Burma border on March 18, 1944, and the INA units advanced up to Kohima and Imphal. On April 14, Colonel Malik hoisted the INA flag at Moirang, in Manipur, to enthusiastic cries of "Jai Hind" and "Netaji Zindabad".

13.12 NATIONAL POST-WAR SCENARIO

- **Two Strands of National Upsurge:** During the last two years of British administration, two major threads of national upsurge can be identified—
 - **Protracted Talks:** One was protracted talks involving the government, Congress, and the Muslim League, increasingly accompanied by communal violence, culminating in independence and division.
 - **Militant And Unified Mass Action:** Irregular, localised, and frequently exceptionally militant and unified mass action by workers, peasants, and state peoples, taking the form of a national strike wave.
 - ◆ **Examples:** The INA Release Movement, the Royal Indian Navy (RIN) insurrection, the Tebhaga movement, the Worli revolt, the Punjab Kisan Morchas, the Travancore peoples' fight (particularly the Punnapra-Vayalar event), and the Telangana peasant revolt all sparked this type of action.

Change in Government's Attitude

- **Combination Of Factors:** The change in the government's attitude towards Congress after the release of its leaders in June 1945 was due to a combination of factors.
- **Failure of Wavell Plan:** The Wavell Plan backed by the Conservative government in Britain failed to break the constitutional deadlock, and the Labour Party formed the government in Britain. Clement Attlee took over as the new prime minister and Pethick Lawrence as the new secretary of state for India.
- **Formation of Constituent Assembly:** In August 1945, elections to central and provincial assemblies were announced, and in September 1945, it was announced that a constituent assembly would be convened after the elections and that the government was working according to the spirit of the Cripps Offer.
- **Fear Of Another Congress Revolt:** Officials feared another Congress revolt, a revival of the 1942 situation.

13.13 CONGRESS ELECTION CAMPAIGN AND INA TRIALS

Background

- **Wavell's Declaration Of Election:** Viceroy Lord Wavell declared on September 19, 1945, that elections to the central and provincial legislatures would be held from December 1945 to January 1946. Following the elections, it was also stated that an executive council and a constitution-making body would be constituted.
- **Unattended Federation:** While the Government of India Act of 1935 suggested an all-India federation, it was never implemented because the government believed the Princely states would refuse to join.
- **Seats In Election:** As a result, rather than 375 members, just 102 elective seats had to be filled. As a result, elections to the central legislature were held by the provisions of the Government of India Act 1919.

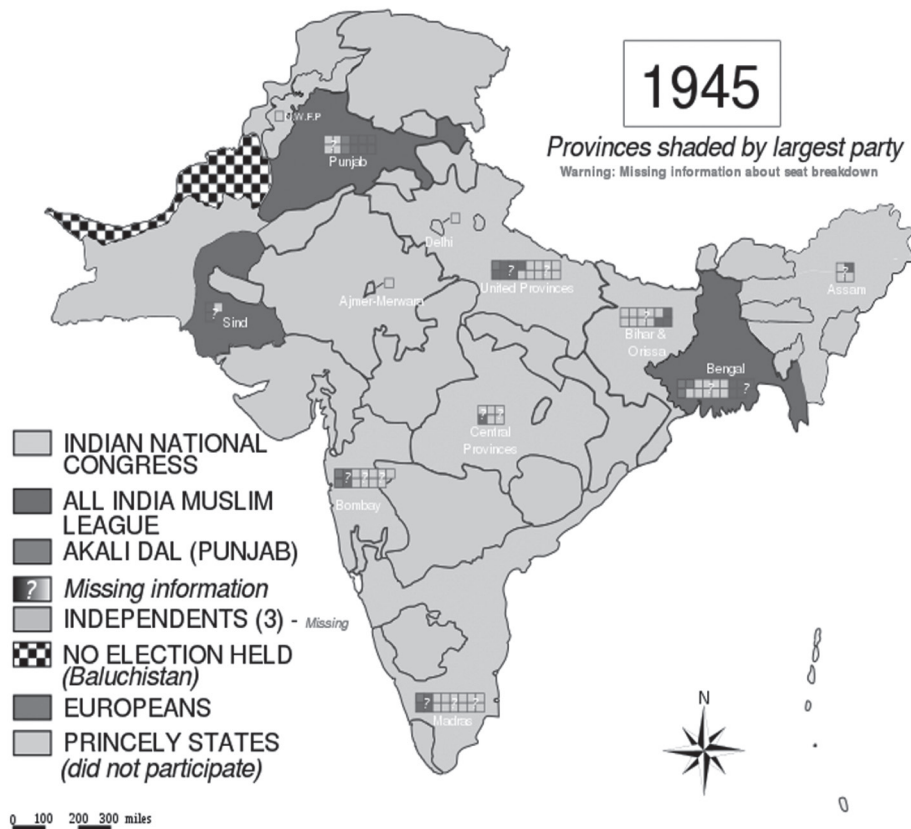
1945 Indian General Election

- **General Election:** In December 1945, general elections were conducted in British India to elect members of the Central Legislative Assembly and the Council of State.
- **INC As Biggest Party:** With 59 of the 102 elected seats, the Indian National Congress emerged as the biggest party.
- **Muslim League:** The Muslim League won all Muslim seats but none of the other seats.
- **Punjab:** In the Sikh constituencies of Punjab, 8 of the 13 remaining seats were won by Europeans, 3 by independents, and 2 by Akali candidates.
- **Increasing Success Of Jinnah:** This poll, together with the provincial elections held in 1946, proved to be a crucial success for Jinnah and the partitionists.

- **Consolidation Of Muslim Vote:** Despite the fact that the Congress won, the League had consolidated the Muslim vote, giving it negotiation ability to demand a separate Muslim state when it became evident that a united India would be exceedingly unstable.
- **India's Constituent Assembly:** The chosen members eventually became India's Constituent Assembly.
- **Final General Election:** These were the final general elections held in British India; subsequent elections were held in India in 1951 and Pakistan in 1970.

Results:

| Party | Seats |
|--------------------------|------------|
| Indian National Congress | 57 |
| Muslim League | 30 |
| Akali Dal | 2 |
| Europeans | 8 |
| Independents | 5 |
| Total | 102 |



Election Franchise in 1945 Election

- Due to distinct electorates and restricted franchise—for the provinces, fewer than 10% of the population could vote, and for the Central Assembly, less than 1% of the population was eligible.

Congress Backs INA Prisoners

- **Post-War Congress Session In Bombay:** A robust resolution affirming Congress support for the INA cause was approved at the first post-war Congress session in September 1945 in Bombay.
- **Defence Of INA Prisoners In Court:** Bhulabhai Desai, Tej Bahadur Sapru, Kailash Nath Katju, Jawaharlal Nehru, and Asaf Ali organised the defence of INA prisoners in court.

- **The INA Relief and Enquiry Committee:** They distributed small sums of money and food, and assisted in arranging employment for the affected. A fund collection was organised.

The INA Agitation-A Landmark on Many Counts

- **Unprecedented Campaign:** The INA Agitation of 1945 was an unprecedented campaign for the release of INA prisoners.
- **Large-Scale Participation:** It spread over a wide area of the country and witnessed the participation of diverse social groups and political parties.
- **The Forms Of Participation:** It included fund contributions made by many people, participation in meetings, shopkeepers closing shops, political groups demanding the release of prisoners, contributing to INA funds, student meetings and boycott of classes, organising Kisan conferences, and All India Women's Conference.

Naval Rating Revolt

- **Protest Against Racial Discrimination:** On February 18, 1946, some 1100 Royal Indian Navy (RIN) ratings of HMIS Talwar went on a strike to protest against:
 - Racial discrimination, demanding equal pay for Indian and white soldiers, unpalatable conditions of food, abuse by superior officers, arrest of a rating for scrawling 'Quit India' on HMIS Talwar.
- **Tricolour at Fleets Mast:** The rebel ratings raised the tricolour, crescent, and hammer and sickle flags atop the rebel fleet's mast.

13.14 THE CABINET MISSION (1946)

A High-Powered Mission

- In February 1946, the Attlee government announced the dispatch of a high-powered mission to India composed of three British cabinet members (Pethick Lawrence, Secretary of State for India; Stafford Cripps, President of the Board of Trade; and A.V. Alexander, First Lord of the Admiralty) to explore options for a negotiated, peaceful transfer of power to India. (The mission's chairman was Pethick Lawrence.)

On the Eve of the Cabinet Mission Plan

- **The Congress Demands:** It Demanded that power be transferred to one centre and that minorities' demands be worked out in a framework ranging from autonomy to Muslim-majority provinces.

The Arrival of Cabinet Mission

- **Cabinet Mission and Discussion:** On March 24, 1946, the Cabinet Mission arrived in Delhi. It held extensive conversations with Indian leaders from all parties and groupings on the topics of interim administration and principles and processes for drafting a new constitution that would grant India independence.
- **Constitutional Solution:** Because Congress and the League were unable to reach an agreement on the basic question of India's unity or division, the mission proposed its constitutional solution in May 1946.

Cabinet Mission Plan—Main Pointers

- **Three Sections:** Existing provincial assemblies are divided into three sections:
 - **A:** Section A includes Madras, Bombay, the Central Provinces, the United Provinces, Bihar, and Orissa (Hindu-majority provinces)
 - **B:** Section B includes Punjab, the North-West Frontier Province, and Sindh (Muslim-majority provinces)
 - **C:** Section C (Muslim-majority provinces) includes Bengal and Assam.
- **Three-Tiered Executive And Legislative Branches:** At the provincial, section, and union levels.

- **Provincial Legislatures:** They were to elect a constituent assembly using proportional representation (voting in three groups: general, Muslims, and Sikhs).
- **Constituent Assembly Members:** This constituent assembly would have 389 members, with provincial assemblies contributing 292, chief commissioner's provinces contributing 4, and princely states contributing 93. (This was a decent, democratic technique that did not rely on weightage.)
- **Constitution Creation:** Members of groups A, B, and C were to sit separately in the constituent assembly to decide the constitution for provinces and, if feasible, groups as well. The whole constituent assembly (all three parts A, B, and C united) would then convene to draft the union constitution.
- **A Centralised Command:** It would oversee defence, communication, and exterior affairs. India was to have a federal structure.
- **Central Legislature:** In the central legislature, communal matters were to be determined by a simple majority of both communities present and voting.
- **Complete Autonomy And Residual Powers:** The constituent assembly intended for provinces to have complete autonomy and residual powers.

Rejection of the demand for a full-fledged Pakistan because-

- **Problem of Non-Muslim Population:** The newly created Pakistan would have a sizable non-Muslim population—38% in the North West and 48% in the North East.
- **Demand of The Separation Of Hindu-Majority Western Bengal:** The very principle of communal self-determination would demand the separation of Hindu-majority western Bengal and Sikh- and Hindu-dominated Ambala and Jalandhar divisions of Punjab.
- **Economic And Administrative Problems:** Partition would entail economic and administrative problems, such as the problem of communication.

Rejection and Acceptance

- **Endorsement By League and Congress:** The Cabinet Mission's long-term strategy was endorsed by the Muslim League on June 6, 1946, and by Congress on June 24, 1946.
- **Elections:** The Constituent Assembly was held in provincial legislatures in July 1946.
- **Nehru Declaration:** He declared on July 10, 1946, We are not bound by anything save that we have agreed to go into the Constituent Assembly (implying that the Constituent Assembly was sovereign and would establish the norms of procedure). The likelihood is that there will be no grouping since the NWFP and Assam would object to uniting parts B and C.

- **League's Objection:** July 29, 1946, In reaction to Nehru's remark, the League withdrew its approval of the long-term plan and issued a demand for "active action" beginning August 16 to establish Pakistan.

13.15 COMMUNAL RIOTS AND THE INTERIM GOVERNMENT

Riots In India

- **Dramatically Modified Situation:** The Indian situation was dramatically modified beginning on August 16, 1946. There were community riots of

an unparalleled magnitude, with several thousand people killed.

- **Communal Hot Spots:** Calcutta, Bombay, Noakhali, Bihar, and Garhmukteshwar were the worst-affected cities (United Provinces).

Interim Government

- **Nehru As Head of Govt:** A Congress-dominated Interim Government led by Nehru was sworn in on September 2, 1946.
- **League's Participation:** On October 26, 1946, Wavell discreetly incorporated the Muslim League into the Interim Government.

Interim Government

- **14 Ministers of Interim Government (September 2, 1946–August 15, 1947)**

| Minister | Portfolio |
|---|---|
| Jawaharlal Nehru | Vice President of Executive Council, External Affairs and Common Wealth Relations |
| Vallabhbhai Patel | Home, Information and Broadcasting |
| Baldev Singh | Defence |
| Dr John Mathai | Industries and Supplies |
| C. Rajagopalachari | Education |
| C.H. Bhabha | Works, Mines and Power |
| Rajendra Prasad | Agriculture and Food |
| Jagjivan Ram | Labour |
| Asaf Ali | Railway |
| Liaquat Ali Khan (Muslim League) | Finance |
| Ibrahim Ismail Chundrigar (Muslim League) | Commerce |
| Abdur Rab Nishtar (Muslim League) | Communications |
| Ghazanfar Ali Khan (Muslim League) | Health |
| Jogendra Nath Mandal (Muslim League) | Law |

Obstructionist Approach and Ulterior Motives of the League

- **Refusal To Attend Assembly:** The League refused to attend the Constituent Assembly and questioned the decisions and appointments made by the Congress members.
- **Opposition To Leagues Attitude:** The Congress demanded that the British get the League to change its attitude or quit, and in February 1947, nine Congress members of the cabinet wrote to the viceroy demanding the resignation of League members and threatening the withdrawal of their nominees.

13.16 CHRONOLOGICAL EVOLUTION OF THE TWO-NATION THEORY (1937-1940)

- **1906:** In 1906, Agha Khan led a Muslim delegation to the viceroy to demand separate electorates for Muslims at all levels.
- **1909:** In 1909, separate electorates were awarded under the Morley-Minto reforms.
- **1916:** In 1916, Congress accepted the Muslim League's demand for separate electorates and presented joint demands to the government.
- **1920-27:** In 1920-22, Muslims participated in the Rowlatt and Khilafat Non-Cooperation agitations, but there was a communal element in the political outlook of the Muslims.

- The Arya Samajists started Shuddhi and Sangathan movements, and the Muslims started the Tabligh and Tanzim movements.
- The Swarajists have divided along communal lines and many of them joined the Hindu Mahasabha.
- The Ali brothers accused Congress of protecting only Hindu interests. Congress failed to evolve a suitable strategy to counter the rise of communalism.
- **1928:** In 1928, the Nehru Report on constitutional reforms was opposed by Muslim hardliners and the Sikh League.
 - The Congress made several mistakes, such as giving legitimacy to the politics of the League, undermining the role of secular, nationalist Muslims, and giving recognition to the division of society into separate communities with separate interests.
 - Launching an all-out attack on communalism became difficult.
- **1930-37:** In 1930-34, some Muslim groups participated in the Civil Disobedience Movement, but overall the participation of Muslims was nowhere near the level of the Khilafat agitation.
- **1937-39:** Jinnah blocked all avenues for conciliation by demanding that the Congress declare itself a Hindu organisation and recognise the Muslim League as the sole representative of the Indian Muslims.
- **1940:** March 24, 1940, The 'Pakistan Resolution' was passed at the Lahore session of the Muslim League calling for the grouping of all geographically contiguous Muslim majority areas into independent states.
 - During the Second World War, the British Indian government gave the League a virtual veto on a political settlement.
 - The League made full use of this privilege and stuck to its demand for a separate Pakistan throughout the negotiations.
 - Finally, it got what it had aspired for—an independent Pakistan comprising Muslim-majority areas of Punjab, Sindh, Balochistan, North West Frontier Province and Bengal in 1947.

13.17 INDEPENDENCE WITH PARTITION

- **Attlee Statement:** On February 20, 1947, British Prime Minister Clement Attlee announced in the British House of Commons Britain's determination to withdraw from the Indian subcontinent.
 - **A Deadline for Departure:** A deadline of June 30, 1948, was set for the transfer of power, even if Indian politicians had not reached an agreement on the constitution by that time. Mountbatten would succeed Wavell as viceroy.

13.17.1 Independence and Partition

- **Inevitability Of Division:** The communal rioting and the unworkability of the Congress-League combination forced many people in early 1947 to consider the hitherto inconceivable thought of division.
- **Nehru's Realisation:** On March 10, 1947, Nehru warned that if the Cabinet Mission's recommendations were implemented, the only genuine option would be the partition of Punjab and Bengal.
- **Mountbatten was appointed Viceroy:**
 - **Mountbatten With Greater Authority:** Mountbatten was more forceful and swift to make choices than his predecessors because he was granted greater informal authority to make decisions on the spot.
 - **Advice On The Mode Of Power Transfer:** His mission was to investigate the choices of unity and partition until October 1947 and then advise the British government on the mode of power transfer.

13.17.2 3 June 1947, Mountbatten Plan

- **Freedom-With-Partition:** Long before Mountbatten came to India, the freedom-with-partition formula was becoming broadly recognised.

Main Points

- **Vote For Division:** Punjab and Bengal Legislative Assemblies will vote for division into two groupings, Hindus and Muslims.
- **Divided Into Two Dominions:** If a simple majority of either group voted for partition, these provinces would be divided into two dominions and two constituent assemblies, with Sindh making its own decision.
- **Referendums:** In the NWFP and the Sylhet district of Bengal would decide the fate of these places.
- **Congress For Unified India:** Since the Congress had conceded a unified India, all of their other demands would be met:
 - Independence for princely states ruled out—they would join either India or Pakistan.
 - Independence for Bengal ruled out.
 - Accession of Hyderabad to Pakistan was ruled out (Mountbatten supported the Congress on this).
 - Freedom to come on August 15, 1947.
 - A boundary commission to be established if the partition was to occur.
- **Outcome:** As a result, the League's demand was met to the degree that Pakistan would be established, while the Congress' position on unity was taken into account to keep Pakistan as small as feasible. Mountbatten's formula was to partition India yet keep maximum unity.

Why Did Congress Agree to Dominion Status?

- **Peaceful And Quick Transfer Of Power:** The Congress was willing to accept dominion status despite its being against the Lahore Congress (1929) spirit because it would ensure a peaceful and quick transfer of power.
- **Controlling The Explosive Situation:** It was more important for Congress to assume authority to check the explosive situation.
- **Continuity:** It would allow for some much-needed continuity in the bureaucracy and the army.
- **Maintaining Relationship With Commonwealth:** Given India's economic strength, defence capacity, and higher value of trade and investment, Britain saw the dominion status as an opportunity to maintain India in the Commonwealth, even if only temporarily.

Justification for a Quick Date (August 15, 1947)

- **Avoiding Responsibility For The Community Situation:** Britain desired Congress' approval of the dominion status. Simultaneously, the British could avoid responsibility for the community situation. The strategy was put into operation without the least delay.
- **Partition Of Bengal And Punjab:** Bengal and Punjab legislative legislators voted in favour of partitioning these two provinces. Thus, East Bengal and West Punjab became part of Pakistan, whereas West Bengal and East Punjab remained part of the Indian Union.
- **Sylhet referendum:** The Sylhet referendum resulted in the district being included in East Bengal.
- **Boundary Commissioners:** To demarcate the boundaries of the new provinces, two boundary commissioners were formed, one for each province.
- **NWFP referendum And Sindh:** The NWFP referendum favoured Pakistan, with the Provincial Congress abstaining from voting. Balochistan and Sindh decided to join Pakistan.

Indian Independence Act

- **The Indian Independence Act:** It is based on the Mountbatten Plan and was enacted by the British Parliament on July 5, 1947, and received royal assent on July 18, 1947. The Act was implemented on August 15, 1947.
- **Two Separate Dominions:** The Act established two separate dominions, India and Pakistan, taking effect on August 15, 1947.
- **Governor-General In Charge:** Each dominion was to have a governor-general in charge of overseeing the Act's implementation.
- **Date of Independence:** According to the terms of the Indian Independence Act of 1947, Pakistan gained independence on August 14, 1947, while India gained independence on August 15, 1947.

- **New Governor- Generals:** M.A. Jinnah was appointed as Pakistan's first Governor-General. India, on the other hand, opted to keep Lord Mountbatten as Governor-General.

13.17.3 State Integration

- **Absorption Of Indian States:** Vallabhbhai Patel was appointed Secretary of State in July 1947. Under Patel, the absorption of Indian states occurred in two stages, each with a deft combination of baits and threats of mass pressure.

Phase-I

- **Accession To India:** Except for Kashmir, Hyderabad, and Junagarh, all states had signed an instrument of accession with the Indian government by August 15, 1947, recognising central control over the defence, external affairs, and communication.

Phase-II

- **Difficult Process of Integration:** The second phase involved a much more complex process of 'integration' of states with neighbouring provinces or into new units such as the Kathiawar Union, Vindhya and Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan, or Himachal Pradesh, as well as internal constitutional changes in states that had retained their old boundaries for some years (Hyderabad, Mysore, TravancoreCochin).

Indian National Movement – Phase III (1930-1947) IN BIHAR

The Indian National Movement's Phase III (1930-1947) in Bihar was a critical period marked by significant events and developments in the struggle for independence. Here are some key highlights of this phase in Bihar:

- **Salt Satyagraha (1930):** Following Mahatma Gandhi's call for the Salt Satyagraha, Bihar witnessed widespread participation in the civil disobedience movement. People, including women, actively violated the salt laws, produced salt, and organized protests against the British monopoly on salt production.
- **Civil Disobedience Movement:** The Civil Disobedience Movement, launched in 1930, gained momentum in Bihar. People actively boycotted foreign goods, refused to pay taxes, and participated in mass protests, strikes, and picketing. **Prominent leaders like Rajendra Prasad and Anugrah Narayan Sinha led the movement in Bihar.**
- **Quit India Movement (1942):** The Quit India Movement marked a crucial phase in the struggle for independence. In Bihar, people actively participated in protests and demonstrations, demanding the immediate departure of the British from India. The movement witnessed intense repression, with leaders like Jayaprakash Narayan being arrested and imprisoned.

- **Revolutionary Activities:** Bihar witnessed significant revolutionary activities during this phase. The Hindustan Socialist Republican Association (HSRA), led by revolutionaries like Bhagat Singh and Chandrashekhar Azad, had a presence in Bihar. Revolutionary acts such as bombings and assassinations were carried out against British officials and symbols of colonial authority.
- **Role of Bihar Congress:** The Bihar Provincial Congress Committee played a vital role in mobilizing people and leading the struggle for independence. Prominent leaders like Anugrah Narayan Sinha, Rajendra Prasad, and Krishna Sinha were actively involved in organizing protests, leading movements, and representing the aspirations of the people of Bihar.
- **Social Reforms and Empowerment:** Alongside the political struggle, Bihar witnessed significant social reforms during this phase. Women activists like Durgavati Devi, Rajkumari Sharma, and others worked towards women's rights, education, and the eradication of social evils like child marriage and purdah.
- **Communal Harmony:** Bihar witnessed remarkable communal harmony during this phase. Leaders like Anugrah Narayan Sinha and Rajendra Prasad actively worked towards maintaining communal harmony and fostering unity among different religious communities.
- **Participation of Women:** Women in Bihar played an active role in the freedom struggle during this phase. They participated in protests, organized meetings, and actively supported the Civil Disobedience Movement and the Quit India Movement.

The Phase-III of the Indian National Movement in Bihar was characterized by widespread participation, determination, and resilience in the struggle for independence. The people of Bihar actively challenged British rule, participated in mass movements, and contributed to the overall momentum of the national movement. Their efforts and sacrifices played a crucial role in shaping the course of the freedom struggle and ultimately led to the independence of India in 1947.

Conclusion

- The Indian National Movement, Phase III, which took place from 1930 to 1947, marked a crucial period in India's struggle for independence from British colonial rule. This phase was characterized by widespread mass movements, political negotiations, and the emergence of dynamic leaders who played pivotal roles in shaping the destiny of the nation.
- One of the most significant events during this period was the Salt March, led by Mahatma Gandhi in 1930. This nonviolent protest against the British salt tax ignited a wave of civil disobedience throughout the country. It demonstrated the power of nonviolence as a tool for political resistance and inspired millions of Indians to join the freedom struggle.

- The Quit India Movement, launched by the Indian National Congress in 1942, was another landmark event during Phase III. Despite the suppression and arrests of its leaders, the movement showcased the determination of the Indian people to rid themselves of British rule. The period also witnessed the emergence of prominent leaders such as Jawaharlal Nehru, Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel, and Subhas Chandra Bose, who played key roles in uniting the masses and mobilizing them towards independence.
- The political negotiations between Indian leaders and the British government also gained momentum during this phase. The Round Table Conferences, held in London in 1930-32, provided a platform for Indian leaders to present their demands for self-governance. While these conferences did not yield immediate results, they laid the groundwork for future constitutional reforms.
- The partition of India in 1947, resulting in the creation of India and Pakistan as separate nations, was a defining moment in Phase III. The religious and communal tensions that accompanied the partition led to widespread violence and mass migrations, causing immense human suffering.
- In conclusion, Phase III of the Indian National Movement witnessed the consolidation of mass support, the rise of influential leaders, and intensified efforts towards achieving independence. It showcased the resilience, determination, and unity of the Indian people in their struggle against colonial rule. The movement paved the way for India's eventual freedom and laid the foundation for the world's largest democracy. However, it also left behind deep scars of communal violence and highlighted the challenges of nation-building in a diverse society. The legacy of this phase continues to shape the political, social, and cultural fabric of modern India.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTION (MAINS)

1. Assess the role of British imperial power in complicating the process of transfer of power during the 1940s. (2019)
2. Discuss the role of women in the freedom struggle, especially during the Gandhian phase. (2016)
3. How different would have been the achievement of Indian independence without Mahatma Gandhi? Discuss. (2015)
4. Defying the barriers of age, gender and religion, Indian women became the torch bearer during the struggle for freedom in India. Discuss. (2013)

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTION (MAINS)

1. In which of the following Round Table Conference did the Indian National Congress not participate?
 - (a) First
 - (b) Second
 - (c) Third
 - (d) Attended by all
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.**
2. Who wrote the pamphlet "Now or Never"?
 - (a) Mohd. Jinnah
 - (b) Mohd Iqbal
 - (c) Rahmat Ali**
 - (d) Khafi Khan
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
3. Sir Michael O'Dwyer was shot dead in London on March 13, 1940
 - (a) Madan Lal Dhingra
 - (b) MPT Acharya
 - (c) V D Savarkar
 - (d) Udham Singh**
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
4. Who advocated socialism and wanted to overthrow British rule, princely states, landlordism and capitalism in 1933?
 - (a) Rajendra Prasad
 - (b) Jawaharlal Nehru**
 - (c) Bhulabhai Desai
 - (d) Sardar Patel
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
5. Which Round Table Conference was organized in 1932?
 - (a) First
 - (b) Second
 - (c) Third**
 - (d) Fourth
6. In which year did the Gandhi-Irwin Pact take place?
 - (a) 1930 AD
 - (b) 1931 AD**
 - (c) 1932 AD
 - (d) 1929 AD
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
7. Which Round Table Conference was organized in 1932?
 - (a) First
 - (b) Second
 - (c) Third**
 - (d) None of these
8. "Do or Die" is related to which of the following movement?
 - (a) Dandi March
 - (b) Non-Cooperation Movement
 - (c) Khilafat Movement
 - (d) Quit India Movement**
9. Who among the following was the first Indian to start a movement for political reforms?
 - (a) Dadabhai Naroji
 - (b) Surendranath Banerjee
 - (c) Ram Mohan Roy**
 - (d) BG Tilak
10. Quit India Movement started
 - (a) August 9, 1942**
 - (b) August 10, 1942
 - (c) August 15, 1942
 - (d) August 16, 1942
11. Which of the following statements is not correct regarding the Indian freedom struggle?
 - (a) Gandhiji called off the non-cooperation movement because of the Chauri Chaura incident.
 - (b) Gandhiji made his first major public speech at the Banaras Hindu University.
 - (c) Mahatma Gandhi was arrested in the year 1921**
 - (d) More than one of the above.
 - (e) None of these
12. On February 20, 1947, Prime Minister Attlee made the latest announcement of the British Government's decision to withdraw from India.
 - (a) August, 1947
 - (b) January, 1948
 - (c) June, 1948**
 - (d) More than one of the above.
 - (e) None of these
13. Who among the following headed the two boundary commissions set up in 1947 to demarcate the international boundaries between India and Pakistan?
 - (a) AP Moon.
 - (b) A V Alexander
 - (c) Cyril Radcliffe**
 - (d) More than one of the above.
 - (e) None of these

14. Vinoba Bhave started individual Satyagraha in 1940?
 (a) Nadiad in Kheda district of Gujarat.
(b) Pawanar Maharashtra
 (c) Punnapara-Vayalar, Kerala
 (d) More than one of the above.
 (e) None of these
15. For which of the following was the Cabinet Mission sent to India?
 (1) Establishing the national government.
 (2) Preparing a constitutional system for the transfer of power.
 (3) Working out the details of Jinnah's demand for Pakistan.
 (a) 1 only
(b) 2 only
 (c) 3 only
 (d) More than one of the above.
 (e) None of these
16. Who was the first Satyagrahi of the Individual Satyagraha movement?
 (a) Sarojini Naidu
 (b) C Rajagopalachari
(c) Vinoba Bhave
 (d) Subhash Chandra Bose.
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
17. Who was the founder of All India Harijan Sangh in 1932?
 (a) Jagjivan Ram
(b) Mahatma Gandhi
 (c) Dr. B. R. Ambedkar
 (d) More than one of the above.
 (e) None of these
18. In 1930, where did Mahatma Gandhi start the Civil Disobedience Movement?
 (a) Wardha
(b) Dandi
 (c) Sewaram
 (d) Sabarmati
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
19. Who among the following advocates appeared for the INA trials in Delhi in 1945-46?
 (a) Dr. Rajendra Prasad
(b) Bhulabhai Desai
 (c) KM Munshi
 (d) Sardar Patel
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
20. How many days did the Dandi March last?
 (a) 10 days
 (b) 20 days
(c) 24 days
 (d) 30 days
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
21. In which of the following colleges did Gandhiji study?
(a) Shyamal Das College Bhavnagar
 (b) Dharmendra Singh Ji College Rajkot
 (c) Gujarat College, Ahmedabad
 (d) Bahauddin College Junagadh
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
22. Conquered and occupied Sindh
 (a) Slimane
(b) Napier
 (c) Lawrence
 (d) Willingdon
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
23. On which date Sukhdev, Bhagat Singh and Rajguru were hanged?
(a) March 23, 1931
 (b) September 7, 1931
 (c) March 4, 1931
 (d) 12 November, 1930
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
24. Who was the third Satyagrahi of the Individual Satyagraha launched by Mahatma Gandhi in 1940?
 (a) Jawaharlal Nehru
 (b) Rajendra Prasad
(c) Brahma Dutt
 (d) Vinoba Bhave
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
25. Who among the following was not a member of the Cabinet Mission sent to India in 1946?
(a) Ramsay Macdonald
 (b) A V Alexander
 (c) Lord Pethick Lawrence.
 (d) Sir Stafford Cripps.
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
26. Which of the following events happened first?
 (a) Quit India resolution
(b) Arrival of Cripps Mission.
 (c) Arrival of Lord Wavell as Governor General
 (d) Arrival of Cabinet Mission
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above

27. Which of the following pair is correctly matched?

(a) Vinoba Bhave – Second Individual Satyagrahi

(b) CR Das: Deshbandhu

(c) William Wedderburn: Congress President in 1907

(d) Shyamji Krishna Varma : Founder of India House in Paris

(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.

28. Who participated in all the three round table conferences?

(a) Maulana Abul Kalam Azad

(b) Madan Mohan Malaviya

(c) BR Ambedkar

(d) Mahatma Gandhi

(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.

29. During the freedom struggle, a parallel movement was started in the Indian states (states ruled by Indian rulers like Kashmir, Nizam's Hyderabad, Travancore, etc.)

(a) Rajya Jan Andolan.

(b) Praja Mandal Movement

(c) Swaraj movement

(d) More than one of the above.

(e) None of these



Role of Women in the Freedom Struggle

14.1 ROLE OF WOMEN'S PARTICIPATION IN THE FREEDOM STRUGGLE

- The India National Movement ended the stigma of keeping women confined to the four walls of the house and denying them their political role.
- Women participated in the independence movement in "various modalities" despite living in a patriarchal environment. On the one hand, they fought against British rule, and on the other, they tried to bring about social reforms.
- The **Munda Rebellion (1899-1900)** was the first local revolt in which women actively participated against the British.
- Women from urban middle-class families emerged from their houses for the first time ever in Indian history during the **Swadeshi movement**.
- There are instances where women have successfully defended their nations.
 - In 1817, **Bimbai Holkar** defeated the British in the guerilla war.
 - **Rani Chenamma** fought for the independence of her Kittoor state.
 - During the revolt of 1857, **Rani Laxmibai and Begum Hazarat Mehal** played heroic roles, and Uda Devi Pasi fought bravely in the Battle of Sikandar Bagh in Lucknow.
 - **Rani Gaindinelu**, a Naga woman, remained undeterred by colonial excesses and patriarchal barriers.

14.2 WOMEN IN THE INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS AND GANDHIAN MOVEMENTS

- As a result of Gandhiji's efforts, women played an important role in Khadi and Swadeshi programmes.
 - The prominent women leaders have been **Annie Besant, Sarojini Naidu, Bhikaji Cama, Sucheta Kripalani, and Rajkumari Amrit Kaur**.
- Women took an active role during the revolutionary form of struggle also
 - **Kalpana Datt and Pritilata Waddedar** during the **Chittagong armoury raid**.
 - **Usha Mehta** set up Congress Radio.
 - **Bina Das** shot the governor while receiving her degree.
- Women played **dual roles**. Besides participation in freedom movements, some women leaders played an important **role in the social and economic empowerment of women**.
 - **Pandit Ramabai, Savitribai Phule, Suniti Devi, Durgabai Deshmukh, Basanti Devi**.
- Women's participation imparted the character of a mass movement to the freedom struggle movements. By the 20th century, women played a significant role in the fight for freedom.
- Their involvement in the widespread popular uprisings that took place throughout the national movement opened up new possibilities that socio-religious reform organisations were unable to explore.
- In 1930, "**To the Women of India**," a call in **Young India** by Mahatma Gandhi, called for Indian women to share the stage for the freedom struggle.
- **Gandhiji held the view that women would forbear the British Raj's repression better than men**. He considered women the epitome of non-violence, thus avoiding the Chauri Chaura incident.
- **Women's participation added much-needed momentum to the Civil Disobedience Movement**. Women were at the forefront of activities like picketing shops, manufacturing and selling salt and promoting khadi.
- In India, **feminism and feminist movements sprang from the same historical ground at the same time**. Participation in freedom created the framework for women's engagement in the process of change involving both the struggle for freedom and gender justice.

14.3 CONTRIBUTION OF WOMEN

| Period | Name of the Leader | Role in the Freedom Struggle |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Before 1857 | Maharani Velu Nachiyar | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Around 1780 to 1790, Rani Velu Nachiyar ruled the Sivaganga. She was the first queen of India to engage in combat with the East India Company. She is referred to as Veeramangai, which means "brave woman." In order to launch a war against the East India Company in 1780, she sought an alliance with Hyder Ali. She successfully fought against the British army. |
| | Bhimabai Holkar | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> She was a granddaughter of Ahilya Bai Holkar. Bhima Bai Holkar boldly engaged British Colonel Malcolm in battle in 1817, ultimately winning through guerilla tactics. She entered the battle against the British at Mahidpur while leading a brigade of 2,500 horsemen with sword and lance in hand. |
| | Rani Chennamma (Queen of Kittur) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> According to the doctrine of lapse, which was founded on the idea that in the event that the ruler of an independent state died childless, the authority to rule the State is reverted or "lapsed" to the sovereign. She is renowned for leading an armed army against the British East India Company in 1824. The statue of Rani Chennamma, which was unveiled by Smt. Pratibha Patil, the country's first female president, is also located in New Delhi's Indian Parliament complex. |
| | Gauri Parvati Bai (Travancore queen) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> She implemented social changes and placed a focus on the importance of girls' education, assisting women in numerous ways to overcome social and academic stigma. |
| Revolt of 1857 | Rani Laxmi Bai | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Because of her bravery during the Indian Mutiny of 1857–1858, Lakshmi Bai remains honoured today. She put up a valiant fight against the invaders while the Jhansi fort was under siege, and she refused to give up even after her troops were outnumbered. She successfully attacked Gwalior but was later killed in battle. Sir Hugh Rose wrote about Rani Laxmibai "a man among mutineers". Hugh Rose had led the British forces against her. |
| | Begum Hazrat Mahal | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> She was Begum Awadh. She gave fierce opposition to the British forces at Lucknow. |
| After the Revolt of 1857 till 1947 | Madam Cama | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Madam Bhikaji Cama was a Parsi revolutionary. Her revolutionary works included <i>Bande Mataram</i> and <i>Madan's Talwar</i>. She supported the Indian Home Rule Society of S K Verma. She co-founded the Paris Indian Society with MB Godrej & SR Rana. Paris Indian society was opened as a branch of the Indian Home Rule Society. At the 2nd socialist congress at Stuttgart, Germany she unfurled the first version of the national flag. |

| | | |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
| After the Revolt of 1857 till 1947 | Annie Besant | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • She was the first president of the Women's Indian Association (1917). • She was the founder of the Indian Home Rule League with Lokmanya Tilak. • Besant contributed to the global dissemination of theosophical ideas as a member and subsequently leader of the Theosophical Society, particularly in India. • As the first woman president, she presided over the Indian National Congress Calcutta session in 1917. • Annie Besant's newspapers: <i>Commonweal</i> and <i>New India</i>. |
| | Capt. Laxmi Sehgal | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • She was an officer in the all-women Rani of the Jhansi Regiment of Azad Hind Fauj founded by Subhash Chandra Bose. • She was one of the founding members of the All India Democratic Women's Association (AIDWA), which was formed in 1981. |
| | Kamladevi Chattopadhyay | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • She was greatly inspired by Gandhi's Ideas of non-violence and satyagraha. In 1923 she became an Indian National Congress member. • She was the founder of many important organizations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Indian Cooperative Union for the resettlement of the Pathans from the North West Frontier Province. ○ National Drama School: Established as the Indian National Theatre in 1944. It was a movement to support the freedom struggle and to recognise and honour indigenous performing arts like dance, folklore, and mushairas. • She was associated with the All India Women's Conference. Also became its President in 1936. |
| | Kasturba Gandhi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • She was the wife of Mohandas K Gandhi. • She fought for the rights of Indians in South Africa along with Gandhi. • She participated in the non-violent Borsad Civil Disobedience movement in 1922. • She was arrested for her participation in the Quit India Movement. |
| | Aruna Asaf Ali | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • During the Quit India Movement she hoisted the Indian National Flag at the Gowalia Tank maidan in Bombay. • She is often referred to as the "<i>Grand Old Lady of Independence movement</i>". |
| | Kalpana Datta | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • She along with Surya Sen participated in the Chittagong Armoury raid in 1930. |
| | Sarojini Naidu (The Nightingale of India) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • She was the first Indian woman president of the Indian National Congress presiding over the Kanpur Session in 1925. • She accompanied Gandhi to the Second Round Table Conference in London. • Books: <i>The Golden Threshold</i>, <i>The Feather of the Dawn</i>. |
| | Usha Mehta | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From raising slogans "Simon go back" to spinning khadi and picketing liquor shops; she participated in the struggle for freedom at the young age of eight years. |

14.4 HOW HAS PARTICIPATION IN THE FREEDOM STRUGGLE HAD AN EMANCIPATING EFFECT ON WOMEN'S SOCIAL CONDITION?

- The participation of women in the Indian freedom struggle had a significant emancipating effect on their social condition.
- It helped **break down traditional gender roles and stereotypes and empowered women** to take on leadership roles and actively participate in public life.
- The freedom struggle provided women with an **opportunity to break out of the confines** of their homes and take part in political and social movements.
- This allowed them to **develop a sense of self-worth and dignity** and helped to raise their consciousness about issues such as gender equality and social justice.
- Participation in the freedom struggle also helped women **develop new skills**, such as public speaking and organizing, which were traditionally seen as the domain of men. This helped to **break down the traditional gender divide and open up new opportunities** for women in fields such as education, politics, and public service.
- The freedom struggle also helped to bring women from different backgrounds and regions together, creating a **sense of solidarity and sisterhood**. This helped to break down traditional hierarchies based on caste, class, and religion and helped to create a more inclusive and egalitarian society.
 - Overall, **the participation of women** in the Indian freedom struggle had a **profound impact on their social condition** and helped pave the way for greater **gender equality and empowerment** in the years following India's independence in 1947.

14.5 AN ANALYSIS OF WOMEN'S CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE INDIAN NATIONAL MOVEMENT (INC)

New Women as an Exception not as the Norm:

- The participation of Indian women in the struggle for emancipation from patriarchal subjugation to colonial subjugation was **strictly within the socially acceptable gender ideology framework**.

Swadeshi Movement: Limited role

- The participation of women during the Swadeshi movement was restricted to **actions that were directly related to gender roles**. Breaking bangles, picketing liquor shops, burning foreign clothes, boycotting Western products, giving shelter to rebels, and acting as secret messengers or spies were the forms of protest for women.
- The participation in this phase was **supportive or indirect**. Also, it did **not violate the socially accepted notions of gender behaviour and women empowerment**.
- The depiction of Colonial India as “**Bharat Mata**” infused a divine power and strength in the Indian women.
- **Annie Besant and Sarojini Naidu**: They emerged as important female leaders in the post-World War 1 era. But, despite their crucial contribution to women's politicization and empowerment, they were not successful in creating their niche in the national political arena.
- **From Motherhood to Sisterhood**:
 - Advent of **Gandhian politics shifted the focus** from reproductive role to comradeship.
 - Gandhi set the stage for women's participation by **reiterating the ideals of non-violence and upholding the respectable image of women**. These ideological amendments **created a public space that was safe for women volunteers**. The male counterparts were sure that women were safe within Gandhi's political space. Hence, **the involvement of women in politics was gaining acceptance in society**.
 - He used **religious and mythical analogies** to urge women to join the call for struggle. The metaphors like **Sita-Meera-Draupadi-Damayanti** were used by Gandhi.
- **From breaking bangles to being the torchbearer**:
 - **Rowlatt Satyagraha, Non-cooperation Movement, Civil Disobedience Movement and Quit India Movement** women participated in considerable numbers.
 - In the **Non-Cooperation Movement** Gandhi asked women to limit their role to boycott and swadeshi. But Basanti Devi Urmila Devi and Suniti Devi (wife, sister and niece of C R Das respectively) astonished the country by taking part in a public protest in Calcutta's streets and actively seeking out the arrest.
 - **Civil Disobedience Movement** was an event which saw active participation from the women brigade in the campaigns, meetings, and illegal salt manufacture. The movement has a **liberating impact on the women** participating in the freedom struggle.

- The **Quit India Movement** witnessed the **most significant involvement of women** in the struggle for freedom. The rural women also participated in the struggle in large numbers. Leaders like Sucheta Kriplani, Aruna Asaf Ali, and Usha Mehta took responsibility for the movement when most of the stalwart leaders including Gandhi, and J.L. Nehru, were imprisoned.
- **Quit India Movement completed the full circle which was initiated by Swadeshi - from breaking bangles to being the torch bearers;** India's struggle was not a struggle solely for independence from colonial rule. It was a mission to emancipate the subjects from social, political and economic subjugation.
- Outside colonial India; **Rani of the Jhansi Regiment under the leadership of Colonel Latika Gosh, Capt. Laxmi Sehgal and Subhash Chandra Bose** for fighting for India's independence.

14.6 PARTICIPATION TRENDS OF WOMEN

- **Many women freedom fighters came from politically active and influential families.** Eg. Kamla Nehru, Basanti Devi, Sarla Devi Chaudhurani, Kamaladevi Chattopadhyay et al. For them, participation in the struggle was an extension of their roles in the domestic sphere and it did not alter their roles within the family. Maintaining the status quo within domestic space.
- Participation was **primarily from urban areas.**
- **Women-led and women-only organization was the channel for women volunteers to contribute towards the freedom struggle.** This organization was looked upon as an extension of feminine space. The initial organizations were limited in scope and geography discussing only women-related issues. Eg. Rashtriya Stree Sangh, Des Sevika Sangh. The organizations in the early 20th century were more **active in public politics taking women's participation beyond conventional patterns;** fighting for political and legal rights. Eg. All India Women's Conference, National Council of Women, and Indian Women's Association.
- Instead of uplifting women as such, the Gandhian **movement focused more on exploiting them as a resource** for the larger cause.
- The contributions and sacrifices made by the women of India during the National Movement occupy the foremost place. They fought with true spirit and undaunted courage, facing various tortures, exploitations, and hardships to earn our freedom.

Women Freedom Fighters from Bihar

- Sarla Devi, Prabhavati Devi, Rajvanshi Devi, Radhika Devi participated in the women's movement organised by Kasturba Gandhi in 1919.
- CC Das and Urmila Das organised Charkha Samiti in Patna.
- Sarla Devi encouraged school children to abolish English school.
- During the Civil Disobedience Movement, Shailbala Roy motivated thousands of women in Bihar to prepare salt.
- In Patna, women made a mass funeral of foreign clothes.
- Ram Swarup Devi was jailed in 1931 in Bhagalpur Central Jail to arouse movements during the Civil Disobedience Movement.
- Chandravati Devi raised her voice against Chowkidari tax.
- Kusum Kumari Devi organised people in Arrah to raise their voice against the capital punishment given to Bhagat Singh on 23rd March, 1931.
- Priyamvada Devi, Jagat Rani Devi, Janki Devi and Mahadevi Kejriwal participated in individual Satyagraha called by Mahatma Gandhi in 1940.
- Bhagwati Devi (sister of Dr Rajendra Prasad) organised the Charkha Samiti in 1942 during the Quit India Movement.
- Radhika Devi and Sunita Devi in Vaishali, used to be dressed as male and spread awareness among the people in far off places.
- During the Quit India movement many women from Bihar were shot dead. Prominent names among them were Sudha Sharma, Dhaturi Devi, etc. They were shot dead in Munger.
- Saraswati Devi became the president of Hazari Bagh District Congress Committee during the Civil Disobedience Movement. She was arrested along with Sadhana Devi for her role in the movement.

Role of Women in the Freedom Struggle in Bihar

The role of women in the freedom struggle in Bihar was significant and multifaceted. Women in Bihar actively participated in various aspects of the freedom movement, demonstrating their determination, courage, and commitment to the cause of independence. Here are some key roles and contributions of women in the freedom struggle in Bihar:

- **Participation in Mass Movements:** Women actively participated in mass movements organized by the Indian National Congress and other nationalist organizations. They took part in rallies, protests, and processions, raising their voices against British rule and advocating for freedom.

- **Civil Disobedience and Non-Cooperation:** Women in Bihar participated in civil disobedience movements and non-cooperation campaigns. They boycotted foreign goods, participated in the Salt Satyagraha, and engaged in acts of civil disobedience, such as picketing liquor shops and foreign cloth stalls.
- **Underground Revolutionary Activities:** Some women in Bihar were part of underground revolutionary activities. They were involved in activities like distributing literature, collecting funds for the revolutionaries, and providing shelter and support to freedom fighters.
- **Social Reforms and Empowerment:** Women in Bihar played a crucial role in social reforms and empowerment movements. They worked towards eliminating social evils like child marriage, sati (widow burning), and purdah (veiling). Women activists like Anugrah Narayan Sinha's wife, Kumudini Devi, worked tirelessly for women's education and fought against gender-based discrimination.
- **Role in Constructive Programs:** Women in Bihar actively participated in constructive programs initiated by the Congress and other organizations. They engaged in activities like promoting khadi (hand-spun cloth) and encouraging village industries to reduce dependence on foreign goods and promote self-sufficiency.
- **Journalistic and Literary Contributions:** Women in Bihar made significant contributions through their writings and journalism. They used newspapers, magazines, and literary platforms to express their opinions, raise awareness, and mobilize support for the freedom struggle. Prominent women writers like Anugrah Narayan Sinha's sister, Renuka Ray, and others played a vital role in shaping public opinion.
- **Social Welfare and Health Services:** Women in Bihar actively participated in social welfare activities and health services during the freedom struggle. They provided medical assistance to the injured during protests, established hospitals and clinics, and worked towards improving healthcare facilities for the people.

The contributions of women in the freedom struggle in Bihar, as in other parts of India, were essential in shaping the course of the movement. Their active involvement and sacrifices played a crucial role in India's eventual attainment of independence and left a lasting impact on society, promoting gender equality and women's rights.

Prabhavati Devi, Vindhyavasini Devi, Ram Pyari Devi, Tara Rani Srivastava, Tarkeshwari Sinha Women Freedom Fighters from Bihar.

These women never came to backfoot once they have entered in this fight of independence. It can be concluded from the study that, women of Bihar has actively participated in the freedom movement of India. The freedom movement of Bihar has witnessed the immense role of women participating in the freedom fighting. Most of the women who participated were educated and better halves of great freedom fighters.

Conclusion

- In conclusion, women played a significant and multifaceted role in the freedom struggle in India. Their contributions were instrumental in challenging British colonialism and shaping the course of the movement. Women actively participated in mass movements, protests, and acts of civil disobedience, demonstrating their determination and commitment to the cause of independence.
- Women also engaged in underground revolutionary activities, providing support to nationalist groups and freedom fighters. They played crucial roles as couriers, fundraisers, and providers of shelter, contributing to the overall strength of the movement.
- Furthermore, women worked towards social and cultural reforms, advocating for women's rights, education, and the abolition of regressive practices. They participated in political mobilization, journalism, and publications, raising awareness and mobilizing support for the freedom struggle.
- Women's involvement was not limited to the political sphere but also extended to the realms of education, health, and welfare. They played important roles in promoting education, establishing schools, and providing healthcare services to the general population.
- The contributions of women in the freedom struggle challenged societal norms, shattered gender barriers, and laid the foundation for a more inclusive and equitable society. Their courage, resilience, and sacrifices continue to inspire generations and have left a lasting impact on India's social, political, and cultural fabric.
- It is important to acknowledge and celebrate the significant role of women in the freedom struggle, as their contributions have often been overlooked or marginalized. Recognizing their immense contributions helps to honor their legacy and promotes gender equality and empowerment in present-day society.



Capitalists, Congress, and Communists During the Freedom Struggle

INTRODUCTION

- Several capitalists joined the Indian national congress and participated in the national movement. These capitalists were fully committed to the cause of Congress, went to jail, and accepted the hardships that Congressmen faced during the colonial period.
- **Jamnalal Bajaj, Vadilal Lallubhai Mehta, Samuel Aaron, Lala Shankar Lal,** and others are well-known capitalists associated with the Indian national congress.
- On the other hand, many capitalists have not joined the Indian national congress but they have contributed in some or another way to the national freedom struggle. This includes Industrialists like **G.D. Birla, Ambalal Sarabhai, and Waichand Hirachand.**

15.1 SIGNIFICANCE OF CAPITALIST CLASS

- The Indian capitalist class **grew as independent** from the foreign capitalist and not as their junior partners or friends to the Britishers.
- The capitalist class was not economically/politically bound to pro-imperialist feudal interests. In fact, in 1944-45, big capitalists like **Purshottamdas Thakurdas, J.R.D. Tata, G.D. Birla, Ardeshir Dalal, Sri Ram, Kasturbhai Lalbhai, A.D. Shroff, and John Mathai** argued for comprehensive land reforms, including the cooperative production, finance, and marketing in their **famous Bombay plan**.
- **Movements like Swadeshi** had provided a fillip to the growth of the Indian capitalist class.
- **From 1914 to 1947**, the capitalist class grew due to import substitution, edging out or encroaching on areas of European dominance, and establishing nearly exclusive control over new areas.
- The **interest of Indian capitalists was not contrary to popular belief**. In fact, Indian capitalists had begun to identify their long-term class interests and felt strong enough to take a consistent and openly anti-imperialist stance by the mid-twentieth century.
- Although the capitalists took anti-imperialist stands, they were careful not to choose a path that would threaten capitalism itself.

Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (FICCI)

- FICCI was formed in 1927.
- The first president of FICCI was Purshottamdas Thakurdas.
- The leaders from the capitalist class clearly saw the FICCI as "**national guardians of trade, commerce, and industry**," performing the functions of a national government in the economic sphere in colonial India.
- The FICCI wasn't merely a body created as a trade union but was to be strong enough to intervene in politics.

15.2 HOW IS THE INTEREST OF CAPITALISTS CONVERGING WITH THE INTERESTS OF CONGRESS?

- **Economic nationalism:** Like **demands for protection, fiscal and monetary autonomy**, etc. did not represent the interests of just the capitalist class but also represented the demands of the entire nation subject to imperialist exploitation. Even the leftists — Nehru, the Socialists, and the Communists — had to fight for these demands in their fight against imperialism.

#Opinion Matters

Despite the capitalist class' participation in the Indian freedom struggle, do you think they were betrayed or disillusioned by the socialist economic system of post-independence India?

15.3 COMMUNISTS DURING THE FREEDOM STRUGGLE

15.3.1 Background

- Communists all around the world took the dictum seriously by participating in class and anti-colonial nationalist struggles. India's freedom struggle was no exception.
- **The communist movement in India is more than a century old.** The Indian communist movement was **initially an anti-colonial nationalism**.

- On the eve of the 2nd Congress of the Comintern, Lenin had prepared a preliminary draft resolution on the '**National Question in Colonies**'. The tactical gist of this draft was that the Comintern and the communist parties in the colonies should support their national liberation movements in conjunction with the bourgeois democratic parties. .
- **M.N. Roy, Abani Mukherji, and others founded the Communist Party of India (CPI) after the Second Comintern Congress.**
- **The Communist Party of India was founded in 1920 in Tashkent** (now the capital of Uzbekistan). **M.N Roy was elected as the first Comintern leader.** During the late 1920s and 1930s, many left-wing groups emerged in India, thus contributing to the radicalization of the national movement.

15.3.2 Communist Movements in India

Peshawar Conspiracy Case (1923)

- This was related to the **Muslims taking interest in the Communist Revolution of Russia** in 1923.
- Many Muslims from Peshawar had gone to Moscow and started getting training related to Military and Communist regimes.
- **When they returned to create disturbances in British India, the Government caught them on the way and tried them.** Many of them were sentenced to long imprisonments in India.

Kanpur Bolshevik Conspiracy Case (1924)

- This was a contentious court case that had begun in British India in 1924.
- **This case was also brought against new young communists, whom the British government despised.**
- The colonial government apprehended and prosecuted some newly converted communists leaders like M N Roy, Muzaffar Ahmed, S A Dange, Shaikat Usmani, Nalini Gupta, Singaravelu Chettiar, and Ghulam Hussain for conspiring against the British government.
- **This Kanpur conspiracy case brought the communists to public attention because the newspapers had exhaustively covered the case, and for the first time, the people of India were able to know about the communist doctrine in depth.**
- Thus, this case was responsible for the introduction of Communism to the Indian people.

Indian Communist Conference (1925)

- **In 1925, the Indian Communist Conference was held in Kanpur.**
- In December 1925, M.N. Roy founded the Communist Party of India (CPI).

- **The leadership of the Communist Party of India declared the Kanpur communist conference to be the party's founding event in 1959.**
- Kanpur conference established a regular organisation of the Communist party, elected a central executive committee and office bearers, and adopted a constitution, membership form, and red flag.
- **M. Singaravelu was elected as the chairman of the Kanpur conference, and S. V. Ghate and J. P. Bagerhatta were elected as general secretaries of CPI.**

Communist Party of India (1925)

- CPI was formed on 26 December 1925 at the first Party Conference in Kanpur.
- The founders of CPI were **M. N. Roy, his wife Evelyn Trent, Abani Mukherji, and M. P. T. Acharya.**
- S.V. Ghate was the first General Secretary of CPI.

Hindustan Socialist Republican Association (HSRA) (1928)

- The Hindustan republican association was a revolutionary organisation of India **established in 1924 in East Bengal by Sachindra Nath Sanyal, Narendra Mohan Sen, and Pratul Ganguly as an offshoot of Anushilan Samiti.**
- HRA was later reorganised as the Hindustan Socialist Republican Army (HSRA) in **1928 at Feroz Shah Kotla in New Delhi by Chandra Shekhar Azad, Ashfaqulla Khan, Bhagat Singh, Sukhdev Thapar, and Jogesh Chandra Chatterjee.**
- The organisation later planned the shooting of J. P. Saunders, a British Policeman at Lahore in 1928 to avenge the killing of Lala Lajpat Rai.

The Indian communist movement had a significant impact on Indian politics and culture. The organisation of workers and peasants discussed elsewhere was one of its greatest successes. It was very influenced by Congress. The communist movement in India influenced about a third of the votes cast on important issues in the All India Congress Committee.

15.3.3 Assessment of Communists during the Freedom Struggle

- **Participated in early revolutionary movement:** During the period of 1920-29, a series of conspiracy cases had been levelled against the Communists, including the Meerut Conspiracy case (1929) which resulted in harsh prison sentences. In fact, the Communist Party of India (CPI) was an illegal party for most of the time under British rule. It was only in 1937 when the Congress ministries came to power in several states that the ban was lifted.

- **Advocated for complete independence:** Apart from being the first to endorse socialism, the Communists were also the first to advocate complete independence and raise it before the National Congress. Maulana Hazrat Mohani and Swami Kumaranand moved the resolution for complete independence for the first time.
- **Formed labour unions at the national level:** The year 1928 also saw the Communists succeed in forming big unions, leading to plenty of strike struggles of the working class. Workers strike in Bombay, in which railway, textile, and municipal workers participated when the Simon Commission reached the port of Bombay, became a part of the national movement for boycotting the Commission.
- **Labour reforms:** Communists emphasised a radical change while calling for confiscation and nationalization of all 13 British factories, banks, railways, sea and river transport, and plantations. Other outstanding demands included an eight-hour working day and an improvement in the conditions of labour.
- **Created mass base at ground level:** The Communists along with Congress socialists deftly utilised the period of Congress Ministries to mobilise the peasants to raise anti-imperialist consciousness among them to face the impending battle against imperialism.
- When the war started in 1939, the Communists were the first to launch an anti-war protest strike, which witnessed the participation of more than 90,000 workers in Bombay in 1940. They believed that people across the world had been dragged into a destructive war by the imperialist powers.
 - However, following Hitler's attack on the USSR, the Communists underwent a change in their narrative and realized that the victory of the anti-fascist combination headed by the USSR was in the interest of the people of the world as well as in the interest of the national freedom struggle of India.
- **Supported RIN strikes:** In February 1946, Indian sailors of the Royal Indian Army in Bombay, Karachi, and Madras launched a rebellion against Britishers with naval ratings carrying the Communist Party flag and raising slogans of the Jai Hind, Inquilab Zindabad, Hindus and Muslims Unite, and Down with British Imperialism in Bombay. While the naval rebellion was condemned by Sardar Patel, the Communist Party backed the strikers.
- Along with the naval uprising, 1946 also witnessed militant peasantry struggles across the country as the Communist Party led the armed Vayalar and Punnappa struggle in the state of Travancore, the militant Tebhaga struggle of peasants in Bengal.

#Opinion Matters

Do you think the development of strong left-wing ideology within Congress impacted the pace of the freedom struggle?

15.3.4 Role of Socialists in the Indian freedom struggle

- **Historical roots:** The emergence of socialism as a political ideology in India can be traced back to the exploitation done by the Britishers and the Zamindars.
- The idea of Socialism was popularised by many leaders and after independence, India adopted socialism as its economic setup and included Socialism as a goal in the preamble of the constitution.
- **Attracted youth to freedom struggle:** During the 1920s and 1930s, a powerful left-wing group among freedom fighters developed contributing to the radicalization of the national movement.
 - The ideas of Socialism acquired roots in Indian soil and socialism became an accepted creed among the Indian youth whose urges came to be symbolised by the leaders like Jawahar Lal Nehru and Subhash Chandra Bose.
 - The revolutionary nationalist led by Chandrashekhar Azad and Bhagat Singh were also influenced by the ideals of socialism.
 - S. A Dange published a pamphlet Gandhi and Lenin in Bombay and started the first socialist weekly, **The Socialist from Here**.
- **Created mass base for freedom struggle:** Both Jawahar Lal Nehru and Subhash Chandra Bose travelled the whole country attacking Imperialism, capitalism, and landlordism and preaching the idea of socialism.
 - In 1928, Nehru along with Bose, organised the Independence for India League to fight for complete independence and the socialist revision of the economic structure of society.
- **Guided constructive policies of Congress:** Within the Congress, the socialist tendency found reflection in the election of Nehru as president of Congress for 1936 and 1937 and of Subhash Bose for 1938 and 1939 and the formation of Congress Socialist Party within the Congress.

Capitalists, Congress, Socialist and Communists during the Freedom Struggle in Bihar

During the freedom struggle in Bihar, various political ideologies and groups played significant roles, including capitalists, the Indian National Congress, and communists.

- **Capitalists:** Some capitalists and industrialists in Bihar were actively involved in the freedom struggle and supported the cause of independence. They contributed financially to the nationalist movement and provided resources for various activities. Their support helped sustain the movement by funding initiatives such as publishing nationalist newspapers, organizing public meetings, and supporting underground revolutionary activities.

- **Indian National Congress:** The Indian National Congress (INC) was at the forefront of the freedom struggle in Bihar and across India. The Bihar unit of the INC played a crucial role in mobilizing the masses and organizing protests, strikes, and demonstrations against British rule. Prominent leaders such as Rajendra Prasad, Anugrah Narayan Sinha, and Krishna Singh emerged from Bihar and became key figures in the national struggle for independence.
 - The INC advocated for non-violent civil disobedience, boycotts, and mass movements to pressurize the British government to grant independence. The party's focus was on achieving political freedom, ensuring democratic rights, and promoting socio-economic reforms.
- **Socialist:** The Socialist movement in Bihar gained traction during the freedom struggle. Socialist leaders like Jayaprakash Narayan (JP) emerged as prominent figures and played a crucial role in organizing peasants and workers. They focused on mobilizing the rural population, particularly farmers and laborers, and fighting for their rights and land reforms.
- **Communist** leaders in Bihar advocated for a revolutionary struggle against British colonialism and also criticized the Congress party's perceived compromises with the British. They organized strikes, peasant movements, and other forms of protests to challenge the exploitative feudal and capitalist structures prevalent in Bihar.
- However, it's important to note that the relationship between the Congress and the communists in Bihar was complex and often marked by ideological differences and conflicts. While they sometimes collaborated on common issues, they also had disagreements over strategies, with the communists advocating for more radical approaches.

Overall, capitalists, the Indian National Congress, Socialist and communists all played significant roles in the freedom struggle in Bihar. Their contributions and ideologies helped shape the dynamics of the movement and contributed to the eventual attainment of independence for India.

Conclusion

- In conclusion, the freedom struggle in India witnessed the involvement of various groups, including capitalists, the Indian National Congress, and communists. Each group had its own objectives, strategies, and contributions to the movement. Capitalists played a significant role in the freedom struggle by providing financial support to nationalist activities. Their resources and influence helped sustain the movement and enable the organization of protests, campaigns, and publications. However, it is important to note that not all capitalists actively supported the cause of independence, as some had vested interests in maintaining colonial ties.
- The Indian National Congress, with its commitment to non-violence and constitutional methods, became the principal platform for mobilizing and leading the freedom struggle. Congress leaders like Mahatma Gandhi, Jawaharlal Nehru, and Subhas Chandra Bose played key roles in galvanizing the masses, organizing movements, and advocating for independence. The Congress aimed for a united and inclusive India, promoting secularism and social reforms.
- Communists, inspired by Marxist ideologies, also played a significant role in the freedom struggle. They focused on issues of land reforms, workers' rights, and social justice. Communist leaders and various grassroots organizers mobilized peasants and workers, leading agrarian movements, labor strikes, and advocating for the rights of marginalized sections of society.
- While there were ideological differences between these groups, they often found common ground in their opposition to colonial rule and shared goals of achieving independence and social transformation. The freedom struggle witnessed collaboration, cooperation, and occasional conflicts between these groups as they pursued their respective agendas.
- Ultimately, the freedom struggle was a collective effort that involved a wide range of individuals, groups, and ideologies. The contributions of capitalists, the Indian National Congress, and communists, among others, played a crucial role in the eventual attainment of independence. Their efforts, sacrifices, and strategic approaches shaped the course of the movement and laid the foundation for the India we see today.



INTRODUCTION

- The year 1947 was a significant period in the history of India as it marked the end of British colonial rule and the partition of the Indian subcontinent into two separate nations: India and Pakistan. The aftermath of 1947 had a profound impact on the political, social, and cultural fabric of both countries.
- **Partition and Independence:** On August 15, 1947, India gained independence from British rule. However, this independence came at the cost of communal violence and mass migration. The partition of India led to the creation of the Muslim-majority nation of Pakistan, comprising two regions on the eastern and western sides of India.
- **Communal Violence:** The partition resulted in widespread communal violence between Hindus, Muslims, and Sikhs. Riots, massacres, and forced migrations took place, leading to the loss of hundreds of thousands of lives and the displacement of millions of people. It was one of the largest mass migrations in history, with Hindus and Sikhs moving to India, and Muslims migrating to Pakistan.

16.1 BACKGROUND OF THE PARTITION

- **Partition of Bengal (1905):** The seeds for the Partition of India were sowed in the Partition of Bengal in 1905 when Bengal was divided on a religious basis. The public outrage and protests against this move forced the Viceroy, Lord Curzon, to reverse the decision.
- **Lucknow Pact (1916):** The Muslim League joined the Congress for the attainment of self-government; in return, the Congress accepted the separate electorates' demand for Muslims both in the provincial legislatures and the Imperial Legislative Council. Here Congress accepted the ideological separation unknowingly.
- **Montagu – Chelmsford Reforms (1919):** This reform was a step towards giving Indians a better scope of autonomy under British rule. But nationalists from all spectrums felt that it was not enough. It had failed to accommodate the power of the provincial Muslims who were in a minority.

- This inadequacy had only proved that any negotiation with Congress would only be an exercise in futility for the League. This realization made their calls stronger for a separate homeland.

- **Mountbatten Plan (1947):** This plan divided India into two dominions namely India and Pakistan. Indian national Congress accepted the plan on 2 June. Thus the Muslim League's demands for a separate state were accepted.

16.2 CAUSES OF PARTITION

- **Divide and rule policy of the British:** Under this policy, Britishers deliberately favored one community over another. It aims to prevent the coming together of Indians against the British. An example is a separate electorate for Muslims.
- **Muslim League and Jinnah:** Mohammad Ali Jinnah played a significant role in the partition process. The poor performance of the league in the provincial elections of 1937 compelled him to rethink his strategy. The league had decided to reject the notion that Muslims could live as a minority under a 'Hindu dominated Congress'.
- **Pakistan resolution of 1940:** The Muslim League declared "the right of self-determination of Muslims in the northwest and east of India". The communal polarization of the idea of Pakistan undermined the cross-communal alliances.
- **Mobilization of Muslims for Pakistan:** Muslim League was able to mobilize the Muslim population for a separate nation during the early 1940s while the big leaders of Congress and Gandhi ji were busy with the Quit India movement.
- **Religious appeals by league:** Muslim League's call "Islam is in danger" along with implicit British support in the Wavell plan, Cripps mission, and cabinet mission to give the league veto in constitutional matters led to the separation.
- **Indirect acceptance of partition by Congress:** Congress had tacitly agreed to communal interest in its Lucknow pact (1916) with the Muslim League. Cripps mission, Autonomy of Muslim provinces, C. Rajagopalachari formula, Gandhi-Jinnah talks, and cabinet missions had elements of partition.

- **Use of religion by Gandhi ji:** The use of religious issues like khilafat by Gandhi ji was dangerous because it promoted extra-territorial loyalties and Pan-Islamic tendencies among Indian Muslims.
- **The 1946 elections:** Almost 90% of Muslims voted for the Muslim League in the 1946 elections which gave the Muslim League the authoritative position to represent Indian Muslims that Jinnah had long wanted.
- **Social and economic background:** during the 19th century, few revivalist socio-religious reform movements had strengthened communal identity among different religious groups.
- **Communal violence:** When the congress had not accepted the demand of Pakistan, the Muslim League launched direct action day on 16th August 1946. Widespread rioting and communal violence on this day took thousands of lives. Thus it had convinced the Congress that the only solution to the communal problem lay in the partition of India into India and Pakistan.

16.3 CHALLENGES POSED BY THE PARTITION

16.3.1 Internal Challenges

- **Large-scale violence:** Partition led to large-scale communal violence. It not only led to the division of assets but also created a huge refugee crisis followed by the origin of the Kashmir problem.
- **Very high illiteracy:** The literacy level was just 12% when India got independence or 41 million people out of 340 million people were literate at that time.
- **Mass poverty:** 80% of the population (250 million people out of 340 million) of India was below the poverty line. The hunger and famine pushed India to take external help to ensure its food security.
- **Linguistic reorganization:** The boundaries of the Indian state had been drawn haphazardly by Britishers without any consideration for cultural and linguistic cohesion.
- **Emergency:** The national emergency of 1975 had been declared as a response to the JP Movement and is considered a dark phase of Indian democracy. The National emergency curtailed the fundamental rights of the citizens and shook the foundations of Indian democratic credentials.
- **Secessionist movements:** The emergence of secessionist movements like **Punjab's Khalistan movement of the 1980s, the North-east insurgency, the Naxal Movement in central-eastern India (1960s), and the Kashmir insurgency (1990)** were the biggest internal security challenges to India.

16.3.2 External Challenges

- **Rise of cold war tensions:** Global world order was marked by cold war tensions. The world was divided into two poles. Most of the countries were either with the USA or USSR. But India chose to remain non-aligned.
- **Hostile neighbours:** India had to face subsequent war with Pakistan and China during the early phase of its independence. It not only hindered India's growth and created regional instability.

16.4 MAKING OF THE CONSTITUTION

Formation of the Indian Constitution: In 1949, the Constituent Assembly of India adopted the Indian Constitution, which established India as a sovereign, socialist, secular, and democratic republic. The Constitution enshrined principles such as fundamental rights, equality, and religious freedom.

- The constitution of India was made between December 1946 and December 1949.
- During the formation of the constitution, its draft was discussed clause by clause in the constituent assembly of India.
- **A total of 11 sessions, spread over 165 days, have been held to make the constitution.**
- Various sub-committees carried out the work of revision and refining the draft of the constitution.

16.4.1 Making of the Constituent Assembly

- Britishers have accepted the demand for the formation of a constituent assembly for India as per the cabinet missions.
- The members of the constituent assembly were chosen on the basis of the provincial elections of 1946.
- Along with the chosen members, the constituent assembly also had representatives of the princely states, who were nominated.
- The Muslim league had chosen to Boycott the early sittings making it effectively a one-party show as 82% of the members of the assembly were members of the Congress party.
- Although Congress in itself consisted of a range of views including landlords, capitalists, socialists, etc.
- Congress also nominated independent members of different caste and religious groups and tried to ensure the representation of women.

16.4.2 Dominant Voices in the Assembly

- Congress members namely **Jawaharlal Nehru, Vallabh Bhai Patel, and Rajendra Prasad** made significant contributions to the constituent assembly.

- **Jawaharlal Nehru moved the crucial objective resolution** as well as the resolution proposing that the national flag of India be a horizontal tricolour of saffron white and dark green in equal proportion with a wheel in navy blue at the centre.
- **Vallabh Bhai Patel** worked mostly behind the scenes playing a key role in the drafting of several reports and working to reconcile an opposing point of view.
- **Rajendra Prasad was president of the constituent assembly.**
- Dr. B. R. Ambedkar, then law minister, played a significant role in the drafting of the constitution.
- **B N Rao as the advisor to the constituent assembly had also provided vital inputs to the government.**
- Members of the constituent assembly were known for expressing their views very divergently.
 - In the words of Dr. Ambedkar, "In their presence, we can discern many conflicting ideas of India of - what language India should speak of, what political and economic system the Nations it follows, or what moral values its citizens should uphold or disavow."
- **The Vision of the Constitution:**
 - Objective Resolution: Jawahar Lal Nehru introduced an objective resolution on 13th December 1946 in the constituent assembly. The objective resolution defined the ideals of the constitution of independent India and provided the framework within which the work of constitution-making was to proceed.
 - ◆ It proclaimed *"India to be an Independent sovereign republic, guaranteed its citizens justice, equality, and freedom and assured that adequate Safeguards shall be provided for backward, minorities and tribal areas."*
- **The powers of the state:** The draft constitution provides for three lists of subjects:
 - **Union list:** Subjects in this list are preserved for the central government.
 - **State list:** Subjects in this list are preserved for state government.
 - **Concurrent list:** Here the central and state governments have shared responsibility.
- **The language of the nation:** By the 1930s, congress had accepted that Hindustani (A blend of Hindi and Urdu) ought to be the national language. Mahatma Gandhi felt that everyone should speak a language that common people could easily understand.
 - **A plea for Hindi:** Many members from the united provinces made a plea for the adoption of Hindi as a national language. Due to opposition from southern states, Hindi was adopted as an official language, not a national language.

Thus, the Constitution of India emerged through a process of intense debate and discussion. Many of its provisions were arrived at through a process of give and take by forcing a middle ground between two opposed positions. The constituent assembly debates help us understand the many conflicting voices that had to be negotiated in framing the Constitution and the many demands that were articulated. They tell us about the ideals that were invoked and the principles that the makers of the Constitution operated with.

- **Nehruvian Era:** Jawaharlal Nehru, a prominent leader in the Indian independence movement, became the first Prime Minister of India and held the position until his death in 1964. Nehru's tenure was characterized by his vision of a modern, democratic, and industrialized India. His government focused on implementing policies such as land reforms, industrialization, and promoting secularism.
- **Wars and Conflicts:** India faced several conflicts and wars in the aftermath of 1947. In 1947-48, India and Pakistan engaged in the first Indo-Pakistani war over the region of Kashmir, which led to the division of the territory into Indian-administered and Pakistani-administered parts. Subsequent wars between India and Pakistan took place in 1965, 1971, and 1999, further shaping the geopolitical dynamics of the region.
- **Economic Development:** India embarked on a path of economic development following independence. The government implemented various policies aimed at industrialization, land reforms, and promoting self-sufficiency. In 1991, India adopted economic liberalization measures, leading to significant economic growth and the integration of India into the global economy.
- **Technological Advancements:** India made significant strides in science and technology after independence. The country invested in education, research institutions, and space exploration. India successfully launched its first satellite, Aryabhata, in 1975 and has since become a major player in the global IT industry.

1947 AND AFTERMATH IN BIHAR

- **Partition and Communal Violence:** The partition of India in 1947 led to communal violence and large-scale migration, including in Bihar. The state witnessed religious tensions and clashes between Hindus and Muslims, resulting in loss of lives and the displacement of people.
- **Integration of Princely States:** Like other regions in India, Bihar witnessed the integration of various princely states into the newly independent nation. The princely states of Bihar, such as Dumraon, Bettiah, opted to join India.

- **Social Reforms and Land Redistribution:** After independence, the government of Bihar, like the rest of India, focused on implementing social reforms and land redistribution policies. Measures were taken to address issues of land ownership, tenancy rights, and agricultural reforms to uplift the rural population.
- **Political Landscape:** The political landscape of Bihar went through various transformations in the aftermath of 1947. The Indian National Congress, which played a crucial role in the freedom struggle, initially dominated the political scene. However, over the years, regional political parties gained prominence and influence in the state.
- **Educational and Social Reforms:** The government of Bihar placed significant emphasis on education and social welfare. Initiatives were undertaken to promote education, including the establishment of schools, colleges, and universities across the state. The government also focused on improving healthcare facilities, infrastructure, and the overall quality of life for the people of Bihar.
- **Floods and Development Challenges:** Bihar, located in the Gangetic plains, has been prone to recurrent floods. The state faced multiple flood-related challenges, including damage to infrastructure, loss of lives, and displacement of people. Efforts were made to mitigate the impact of floods and implement long-term flood management measures.
- **Political and Social Movements:** Bihar has a history of political and social movements. The state witnessed various movements for social justice, farmers' rights, and political reforms. These movements played a significant role in shaping the socio-political landscape of Bihar and advocating for the rights of marginalized communities.
- **Economic Challenges:** Despite its rich agricultural resources, Bihar faced economic challenges in the

aftermath of 1947. The state struggled with poverty, unemployment, and a lag in industrial development. However, in recent years, there have been efforts to promote economic growth and attract investment in sectors such as agriculture, manufacturing, and services.

The aftermath of 1947 had a profound impact on Bihar, shaping its political, social, and economic trajectory. The state continues to face unique challenges while striving for development and progress, with a focus on areas such as education, healthcare, infrastructure, and inclusive growth.

Conclusion

In conclusion, the year 1947 marked a pivotal moment in India's history with the end of British colonial rule and the subsequent partition of the Indian subcontinent. The aftermath of 1947 brought about significant changes in India, including communal violence, the formation of the Indian Constitution, the integration of princely states, the Nehruvian era of leadership, wars and conflicts with Pakistan, economic development, social reforms, the political landscape, and technological advancements. The aftermath of 1947 continues to shape India's trajectory as a nation, with ongoing challenges and opportunities. India's journey since independence has been marked by achievements, struggles, and the ongoing pursuit of progress and prosperity for its diverse population.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

1. In which year the Regulating Act was passed?

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| (a) 1757 AD | (b) 1765 AD |
| (c) 1773 AD | (d) 1793 AD |



INTRODUCTION

- The second half of the 19th century marked the introduction of modern industry in India, with the construction of railways and subsequent development of ancillary industries such as coal, cotton, and jute.
- However, the working class in India faced similar issues of exploitation as witnessed in the West during industrialization, including low wages, long working hours, hazardous working conditions, child labour, and a lack of basic amenities.
- The colonial presence in India further complicated matters, as the Indian working class was subjected to both imperialist political rule and economic exploitation by foreign and native capitalist classes.
- As a result, the Indian working class movement became intertwined with the political struggle for national emancipation.

17.1 WORKING CLASS MOVEMENTS IN THE 19TH CENTURY

| Year/Organization/ Movements | Important Events |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Role of Moderates | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The attitude towards the labour movement was one of indifference, with a distinction being made between Indian-owned and British-owned factories. • It was believed that labour legislation would harm the competitiveness of Indian-owned industries. • To prevent a division within the movement based on class, the Factory Acts of 1881 and 1891 were not supported. • Therefore, previous efforts to improve workers' economic conditions were limited in scope and focused on isolated, localised grievances as philanthropic initiatives. |
| 1870 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sasipada Banerjee established a workingmen's club and began publishing the newspaper Bharat Shramjeevi. |
| 1878 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eight years later, in 1878, Sorabjee Shapoorji Bengalee attempted to pass a bill in the Bombay Legislative Council that would have improved the working conditions of labourers. |
| 1880 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Narayan Meghajee Lokhande founded the Bombay Mill and Millhands Association and began publishing the newspaper Deenbandhu. |
| Memorandum of 1884 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A memorandum was created by N M Lokhande and Sorabjee Bengalee, which was signed by 5000 cotton mill workers in Bombay. • The memorandum requested a weekly day of rest on Sundays, a 30-minute break at noon, full wages in the event of injury, and a pension for disability. • The commission of 1884, appointed by the Bombay Government, reviewed the memorandum and it influenced the creation of the First Indian Factories Act in 1891. |
| 1889 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A significant strike occurred among the workers of the Great Indian Peninsular Railways, receiving widespread support. The strike had been previously advocated for months by Tilak's Kesari and Mahratta publications. |
| 10th June 1890 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • June 10th, 1890, the request for a weekly holiday was granted by the Bombay Mill Owners Association, but it did not have any legal validity and was not enforceable. |

17.2 WORKING CLASS MOVEMENTS DURING SWADESHI UPSURGE

| Year/Organization/ Movements | Important Events |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Swadeshi Upsurge | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During this period, workers actively engaged in political matters and organised various strikes. Notable leaders who organised strikes in industries such as government press, railways, and jute included Ashwini Coomar Banerjea, Prabhat Kumar Roy Chaudhuri, Premtosh Bose, and Apurba Kumar Ghosh. Despite attempts to form trade unions, they were largely unsuccessful. In Tuticorin and Tirunelveli, Subramaniya Siva and Chidambaram Pillai led strikes and were subsequently arrested. The most significant strike occurred after the arrest and trial of Tilak. |

17.3 WORKING CLASS MOVEMENTS DURING AND AFTER THE FIRST WORLD WAR

| Year/Organization/ Movements | Important Events |
|---|--|
| 1918 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Madras Labour Union, also known as the first Trade Union in India, was established in Madras by B. P. Wadia, who was an associate of Annie Besant. Ahmedabad Mill Strike: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Ahmedabad Mill Strike of 1918 was a protest by textile mill workers in Ahmedabad who demanded fair wages after their employers withdrew plague bonuses. Mahatma Gandhi, who was involved in the labour dispute, led his first hunger strike to pressure a resolution. |
| During the First World War (1914-18) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The aftermath of the War resulted in a surge in exports and prices. This created discontent among the working class. The emergence of Gandhi sparked a nationwide movement that emphasised mobilising workers and peasants for the national cause. To achieve this, there was a need for organising workers into trade unions. Furthermore, the establishment of a socialist republic in the Soviet Union, the formation of the Comintern, and the creation of the International Labour Organisation (ILO) brought a new dimension to the Indian working class movement. |
| The All India Trade Union Congress (AITUC), 1920 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On October 31, 1920, the All India Trade Union Congress (AITUC) was established with Lala Lajpat Rai, the president of the Indian National Congress, as its first president and Dewan Chaman Lal as the first General Secretary. C. R. Das, a notable Congress and Swarajist leader, presided over the AITUC's third and fourth sessions. The AITUC's early values were shaped by the social democratic principles of the British Labour Party. However, the Gandhian philosophy of non-violence, trusteeship, and class collaboration greatly impacted the movement. |
| Trade Union Act, 1926 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Trade Union Act of 1926 acknowledged trade unions as lawful organisations and established rules for their registration and management. It also provided legal protection for trade unions from civil and criminal charges for their legitimate actions, although certain limitations were imposed on their political involvement. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Period of Growth of Trade Unionism (1920-1930) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Period of growth of trade unionism in India during the 1920s and 1930s was marked by various factors: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The rise of national consciousness. The influence of the Indian National Congress. The impact of the Russian Revolution. The emergence of a new working class. The hardships brought on by the First World War. Various labour unions emerged during this period.: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Madras Labour Union (MLU) - In 1918 by Mr B.P. Wadia. Ahmedabad Textile Labour Association (ATLA) - In 1920 by Mahatma Gandhi, Anasuya Sarabhai. All India Trade Union Congress (AITUC) - In 1920 by Lala Lajpat Rai, Joseph Baptista, N.M Joshi and Diwan Chaman Lal. |
| Trade Disputes Act, 1929 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The measures mentioned involve the establishment of Courts of Inquiry and Consultation Boards to facilitate the resolution of disputes between employers and employees. In addition, certain types of strikes, such as those in public utility services like transportation and communication, were prohibited or required prior notice of 15 days to the relevant authorities. |
| Meerut Conspiracy Case, 1929 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In 1929, the government arrested 31 labour leaders and a three-and-a-half-year trial resulted in the conviction of several individuals including Muzaffar Ahmed, S.A. Dange, Joglekar, Philip Spratt, Ben Bradley, and Shaukat Usmani. Although the trial received global attention, it weakened the working-class movement. Despite this setback, workers participated in the Civil Disobedience Movement in 1930. However, following a split in 1931, which led to the formation of the All India Trade Union Federation by the corporatist trend led by N.M. Joshi, the working class movement experienced a decline. In 1935, the communists rejoined the AITUC, and the left front now consisted of the communists, Congress socialists, and leftist nationalists such as Nehru and Subhash. |
| Under Congress Ministry (1937-39) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the 1937 elections, the AITUC had backed the Congress candidates, and as a result, the Congress-led provincial governments provided a boost to the trade union movement. The Congress ministries demonstrated a generally positive attitude towards the demands of the workers and enacted several laws that were advantageous to them. |

17.4 WORKING CLASS MOVEMENTS DURING AND AFTER THE SECOND WORLD WAR

| Year/Organization/ Movements | Important Events |
|--|--|
| During and After Second World War | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At first, workers were against the War, but when Russia joined the Allies in 1941, the communists backed the war effort and called it a "People's War". They distanced themselves from the Quit India Movement and advocated for industrial peace. From 1945 to 1947, workers actively participated in post-War national movements. In 1945, dock workers in Bombay and Calcutta refused to load ships supplying troops in Indonesia, and in 1946, workers went on strike in support of the Naval Ratings. In the last year of foreign rule, workers in postal, railway, and other establishments went on strikes. |

Working Class Movements in Bihar

Working-class movements in Bihar have been a crucial part of the state's socio-political history. Over the years, various movements have emerged to address the concerns and rights of the working class. Here are some significant working-class movements in Bihar:

- **Patna Mazdoor Sabha:** The Patna Mazdoor Sabha, founded in 1928, played a key role in organizing workers and advocating for their rights. It focused on improving working conditions, wages, and employment security for industrial workers in Bihar. The organization actively participated in strikes, protests, and negotiations with employers to address workers' grievances.
- **The Bihar Movement:** The Bihar Movement of the 1970s, led by Jayaprakash Narayan (JP), witnessed the active involvement of the working class. The movement aimed to address corruption, unemployment, and social injustices. Workers from various sectors, including government employees, students, and laborers, participated in strikes and protests, demanding systemic changes and social transformation.
- **Landless Laborer Movements:** Bihar has witnessed movements by landless laborers who strive for land rights and better livelihood opportunities. Organizations like the Mazdoor Kisan Sangharsh Samiti (MKSS) have mobilized landless laborers, particularly from marginalized communities, to fight for their rights and secure access to land and resources.
- **Beedi (Cigarette) Workers' Movement:** Bihar has a significant number of beedi workers, who have organized themselves to demand better wages, improved working conditions, and social security benefits. Beedi workers' unions and associations have been instrumental in raising awareness about their issues and negotiating with employers and the government for their rights.
- **Construction Workers' Movements:** Bihar has seen movements by construction workers to address their issues related to low wages, lack of job security, and inadequate safety measures. Organizations like the Bihar Nirman Mazdoor Sangh have been working to protect the rights of construction workers, ensuring fair wages, social security benefits, and safe working conditions.
- These movements have been pivotal in raising awareness, mobilizing workers, and advocating for their rights. They have played a crucial role in shaping labor laws, improving working conditions, and addressing socio-economic inequalities in Bihar.

17.5 CONCLUSION

- Working-class movements that emerged throughout history have had a significant impact on the rights and welfare of workers all over the world.
- These movements, driven by workers' challenges and aspirations, have fought for better working conditions, higher salaries, social protections, and a more equal society.
- Working-class movements have emphasised the importance of collective action and worker solidarity.
- These movements tried to alleviate economic inequities by advocating for higher salaries, job stability, and income equality.

- They have played an important role in establishing labour laws, regulations, and political agendas, ensuring that workers' concerns are acknowledged and addressed.
- Working-class movements around the world have been important in achieving fundamental rights, improving working conditions, and fighting social and economic inequalities.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

1. Who was the first President of All India Trade Union Congress?
(a) B T Randawe (b) Satya Bhakata
(c) Lala Lajpat Rai (d) NM Joshi



18.1 THE CAUSES OF PEASANTS AND TRIBAL UPRISING

18.1.1 Peasants Uprising

- **Land Revenue Settlements:**
 - Economic policies exploited the peasants while benefiting landlords and moneylenders.
 - Under **Zamindari, Ryotwari, Mahalwari, and the Permanent Settlement**, the peasants were exploited.
 - The British government **wanted to increase its revenues by leaving the peasants at the mercy of the zamindars**, who regularly exploited the peasants and forced them to pay unlawful dues.
- **Commercialisation of Agriculture:**
 - Agricultural land was used to **provide the raw materials for the industries** in Britain. **Indigo, cotton, tobacco, opium etc cash crops depleted the soil** and thus impacted grain production; leading to famine, food shortages and **impoverishment**.
 - **Barter system was replaced** by cash transactions.
 - **Permanent settlement** was used to introduce the new system of land tenure, and Ryotwari Settlement turned agricultural land into a freely tradable commodity.
 - **A class of wealthy landowners was created** as a consequence of the Permanent Settlement giving the **Zamindars ownership and control**; they could exploit these rights by selling or buying land.
 - Agriculture, which had **previously been a cultural tradition** instead of a commercial endeavour, is **now being pursued for export to domestic and foreign markets**.
 - Commercialisation of agriculture led to **increased inequalities**, regional specialization in the type of crops grown and increased hardships for the farmers.
- **Destitution of the Peasantry:**
 - The colonial government **cared only about increasing rents** and keeping its cut of the money.

- The zamindars used **harsh evictions as a last resort, demanding illegitimate revenue**, and insisting on getting the largest possible portion of the production, **leaving nothing for investments in agribusiness**.
- To be able to pay their debts to the zamindars, **peasants typically turned to money lenders**. In order to pay off their debts, the moneylenders made the peasants sell their produce for a low price. The farmer ended up being the last to **bear the triple weight of the government, the zamindar, and the moneylender** which caused them to become impoverished.

- **Famines:**

- The policies of the colonial government created situations for **artificial famines**.
- Droughts often broke out, becoming a regular feature of life in India. These catastrophes were a **natural consequence of the policies of India's colonial forces**.
- Furthermore, the **government paid scant attention** to the famine and **implemented no substantial changes to enhance food productivity**.
- The **commercialization of Indian agriculture** was a primary concern for the government. So instead of edible crops like rice, wheat, etc., the main focus was on commercialized crops like indigo, tobacco, tea, etc.

18.1.2 Tribal Uprising

- **Expansion to the Tribal land:**
 - The Britishers expanded agriculture to the interior hinterlands. Thus, the influx of **outsiders (dikkhus)** changed the demography of the close-knit tribal society.
 - **Expansion of agriculture meant the expansion of the revenue settlements** to the tribal land. Through these settlements, tribals were oppressed at the hands of outsiders, and moneylenders.
- **British Settlement and Land Regulation:**
 - The demand for the industrial and political endeavours of Britishers needed **raw material**. The tribal regions were pristine in the sense that

they held a lot of **potential in respect of being a source** of timber, minerals, coal, and labour.

- Forest land was brought **under the stronghold** of the British government by various acts and establishments like; the **Forest dept (established in 1864) the Government of India Act of 1865 and the Forest Act (1878)**.
- **Restriction on movement and economic activities:**
 - **Shifting cultivation, grazing, and minor forest produce collection was banned** this disrupted the tribal economy inflating the miseries.
 - Shifting cultivation banned: Both cutting and burning in the cycle are included in shifting cultivation. Since they feared that irreplaceable timber would be lost, the British believed that this technique was having a negative impact on the production of wood for the railways.
 - **This tradition made it challenging to estimate timber taxes**, thus the British government prohibited it. The empire laid much more significant importance on timber revenue than on the long-standing rights and privileges of the native population, biodiversity, the mitigation of soil erosion, etc.
- **Religious conversions & Christian Missionaries:**
 - Christian missionaries often **professed non-violence and obedience towards the colonial regime**. They were **perceived as an extended arm of the colonial power**. Hence were frequently attacked by the rebels.
 - The religious conversions disrupted tribal society. These conversions brought many economic & political changes which further **adversely impacted harmony** in the tribal hinterlands.
- **Exploitation:**
 - Tribals were **exploited by the colonial masters**, the moneylenders and the zamindars.
- **Private property:**
 - Land was a community property. After colonialism established itself in the hinterlands property relations were drastically altered.
 - The introduction of **private property changed the tribal socio-economic equations**.
 - Land was freely traded as a commodity, which **led to the loss of land for the tribals**.

18.2 THE OBJECTIVES OF PEASANTS, TRIBAL AND CIVIL UPRISING

18.2.1 Peasants and Civil Uprising

- The primary objective of the peasant uprising was to **restore the pre-colonial order**.

- The economic **policies** of the colonial government had **drained the rural economy of its wealth and stability**.
- The revenue settlement created the class of **Zamindar** which acted as the **agents of colonial establishment**. Zamindars oppressed the peasants and had zero interest in the development of agriculture. Thus, **cumulatively increasing the agrarian crisis and pleasant misery**.
- Many rebellions were **targeted towards the Zamindar**. And in many other rebellions, ousted **zamindars also supported the rebellion** assuming the Leadership role. **Eg. Kunwar Singh from Bihar**.
- **The alteration of the social, political and economic relations** of the rural society is also responsible for the initiation of revolt.
 - **Zamindars were patrons** of religious bands. When the revenue settlement like the Ijarah System resulted in Zamindar losing to the highest bidder, **the age-old Patron-Client relationship was disturbed**. And this ultimately **impacted the social fabric** of rural colonial India, forcing the peasant to revolt.
 - **Eg. The Sanyasi-Fakir Rebellion, The Poligar Revolt**

18.2.2 Tribal Uprising

- Tribal uprisings were a direct consequence of **the British rule spreading its tentacles to the hinterlands**.
- Tribals live in seclusion from mainstream society. The colonial masters wanted to **exploit the resources to fulfill the demand for raw materials** by the industries at London. This **economic motive** led to railway tracks traversing inside deep forests and remote locations. Affecting the tribal culture.
- **The influx of outsiders affected the tribal society**, political, religious and economic.
- **Shifting cultivation was banned** in order to bind the nomadic life of the tribe in the revenue tenure framework. The colonial power also had an objective of preserving the timber for their use. **Grazing fees** were imposed on the tribes. This adversely affected the tribal culture. In order to **restore the pre-colonial system** tribal kingdoms and clans took up arms.

Nonia Revolt

- The Nonia Revolt emerged in 1700-1800 in places where saltpetre was manufactured, namely in Hajipur, Tirhut, Saran and Purnea.
- Saltpetre was produced by a caste known as Nonia in Bihar.
- Saltpetre was mainly used in the production of explosives.

- East India Company exploited this group due to which these people organised themselves into rebellion groups.

Tamar Revolt

- The tribal groups Oraon, Munda, Ho and Kol groups joined together against the alien British Government.
- The revolt was started in 1789 by the Oraon tribe, later other tribal groups also joined the revolt.
- The main cause of this revolt was the ban on the agricultural system of tribes, which affected the socio-economic condition of these people.
- This revolt was led by Bhola Nath Sahay of Tamar region. This movement was suppressed by the Britishers in 1832 and the Tamar region was annexed by them.

Chero Revolt

- The Company placed Churaman as the King of Chero who took heavy taxes from the people.
- Churaman exploited the peasants, tribal people and poor villagers due to which there was anger and unrest in the state.
- This led to the starting of the revolt under the leadership of Sardar Bhushan Singh in 1800.
- It was soon suppressed by the Britishers.

Ho and Munda Uprising

- The Ho and Munda tribes of Chota Nagpur revolted against the Company's forces in 1820-22, then again in 1831 and continued till 1837.
- They rose against British rulers, local moneylenders and Zamindars under Raja Parhat.
- They were against the occupation of Singhbhum by the British.

Kol Uprising

- Kol uprising was led by Budhu Bhagat at Chota Nagpur against expansion of British rule on their lands and

transfer of their lands to outsiders like Sikh and Muslim farmers in 1831-32.

- The movement largely covered Ranchi, Singhbhum, Hazaribagh, Palamu and Western parts of Manbhum.
- After the large-scale military operations, this revolt was suppressed.
- As a result of this revolt, a new province called South East Frontier Agency was formed.

Bhumij Revolt

- The Bhumij Revolt was led by Ganga Narayan in Singhbhum and Birbhum in 1832-33.
- The reason for the uprising was increase in the land revenue by the Britishers, the exploitation of tribals by King Veerbhum, Munsifs, Inspector and Zamindars.
- It started on 26th April, 1832 when Diwan of Veerbhum was murdered.
- Ganga Narayan Singh provided able leadership but he was killed in a battle on 7th February, 1833, by Thakur Chetan Singh.

Tana Bhagat Movement

- In 1914, the Oraon tribe started the Tana Bhagat Movement.
- The Tana Bhagat Movement is a religious movement considered an extension of the Birsa Movement.
- Jatra Bhagat was the main leader of this movement.
- Other leaders included Balram Bhagat, Bhikhu Bhagat, Shibu Bhagat, etc.
- Tana Bhagat Movement is characterised by a large scale incorporation of Hindu practices into its ideology.
- The tribal leaders of the movement fought against the foreign exploiters, the landlords and contractors.
- This movement also opposed the taxes imposed by Britishers.
- Non-violence was accepted as the weapon in this movement.

18.3 IMPORTANT CIVIL UPRISINGS

| Name of the Movement and Duration | Location | Leadership | Facts about the Movements |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|---|---|
| Sanyasi Revolt (1763-1800) | Bihar and Bengal region | Majnu Shah, Chirag Ali, Bhawani Pathak, Debi Chaudhurani , Musa Shah | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sanyasi Rebellion, also known as the monk revolt. • The Sanyasi Rebellion marked the beginning of the anti-British uprising in India. • Also known as Fakir-Sannyasi rebellion <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Participants included both Muslims and Hindu. ○ Dasnami Naga sanyasis. ○ Fakir from Madariya Sufi order. |

| | | | |
|--|------------------|--|---|
| | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Famine of 1770 and economic distress forced the Sanyasis to start a rebellion against the Britishers. ● Why? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The Colonial regulation disturbed the way of living of the sanyasis and fakirs. ○ Alms collection was forbidden by laws. This impacted the economic and social conditions of the sanyasis and fakirs. ● The company's treasury and factories were raided. ● Sanyasis were joined by small zamindars, disbanded soldiers. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The Bengali novels Anandamath (1882) and Devi Chaudhurani (1884), written by India's first modern novelist Bankim Chandra Chatterjee, are among the best literary memories of the Rebellion. ○ The main reasons for the failure of the Sanyasi Revolt was the caste discrimination in society which led to internal clashes. |
| Revolt in Midnapore and Dhalbhum (1766-74) | Bengal | Damodar Singh Jagannath Dhal | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Revolt in Midnapore and Dhalbhum was against the newly introduced Izaredari System. ● Izaredar system: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Introduced by Warren Hasting in 1772. ○ Under the Izaredar system, the state granted revenue collection rights to the highest bidding intermediaries, known as Izaredars, who would then collect revenue from the cultivators and pass a portion of it on to the state. ○ Izaredars often exploited the peasants. And became a focus for many local uprisings. ● Zamindars, Taluqdars and Ryots shared friendly relations. |
| Civil Uprisings in Gorakhpur, Basti and Bahraich (1781) | United Province | — | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The revolt was against ijaradars (revenue farmers). |
| Revolt of Vizianagaram (1794) | Northern Circars | Vizaya Rama Raju | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Ananda Gajapatiraju and English signed a treaty to oust French from N. Circars. ● English demanded 3 lakh rupees from the king. The revolt was started against this. |
| Revolt by Kerala Varma Pazhassi Raja (1797; 1800-05) | Kerala | Kerala Varma Pazhassi Raja | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Exorbitant tax rates on peasants. ● Organized large force of Nairs supplemented by Mappilas and Pathans. ● Used guerrilla warfare techniques. |
| Civil Rebellion in Awadh (1799) | United Province | Wazir Ali Khan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Massacre of Benares: the killing of George Fredrick Cherry and others. |
| Uprisings in Ganjam and Gumsur (1800, 1835-37) | Eastern Odisha | Strikara Bhanj Dhananjaya Bhanj Doora Bisayi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Refusal to pay revenues. |

| | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|---|
| Uprising in Palamau (1800-02) | Jharkhand | Bhukan Singh | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Crises of agrarian landlordism and feudal system. |
| Poligars' revolt (1795-1805) | Tamil Nadu | Kattabomman Nayakan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was a revolt primarily against taxation. Poligars were landed military magnates in S India. Their origin can be traced to the Vijayanagara Empire. Krishna Deva Raya was assisted by Amar Nayaka who has Poligar in their service. |
| Diwan Velu Thampi's Revolt (1808-1809) | Travancore | Diwan Velu Thampi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Travancore was a subsidiary ally- unable to pay subsidy, as a result, Britisher started interference in internal matters. Revolt was led by Diwan of state. Kundara Proclamation- open call for taking arms against British to oust them from native soil (magna-carta of Travancore). |
| Paika Rebellion (1817) | Odisha | Jagabandhu Bidyadhar Mukunda Deva Dinabandhu Santra | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paikas were traditional land-owning militia of Odisha and served as warriors. this movement is regarded as earliest peasant uprising in modern India. it is also treated as India's 1st mutiny against British. Revolted against British against the recommendations of Walter Ewer commission: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recommendations: hereditary rent-free land granted to Paikas be taken over by British administration. Another reason: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> East India Company's conquest of Odisha in 1803, and dethronement of Raja of Khurda. Rise in salt price. Abolition of cowrie currency. Tax payment in silver coins. |
| Ahom Revolt (1828) | Assam | Gomdhar Konwar Maharaja Purandar Singh | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> British didn't withdraw from Assam after 1st Burma War (1824-26) as pledged. |
| Wahabi Movement 1860s | Bihar, Bengal, NWFP, Punjab | Syed Ahmed of Rai Bareilly | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Islamist revivalist movement. Dar-ul-Harb- (the land of kafirs) was to be converted into Dar-ul-Islam- (the land of Islam). It was started as a jihad against Sikh kingdom. He aimed to bring back the past harmony among the 4 schools of Muslim jurisprudence responsible for dividing the Indian Muslims. Every individual must know their role in the religion. |
| Kuka Movement 1840 | Punjab | Bhagat Jawahar Mal (Sian Saheb) Baba Ram Singh (founded the Namdhari Sikh sect) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It started as a religious purification movement but after the British takeover of Punjab the movement was transformed to a political campaign. They propagated the concepts of Swadeshi and Non-cooperation, abolition of caste, discouraging intoxicants, promoting intermarriages, widow remarriage and women empowerment. |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|-------|--|--|
| Lota Uprising | Bihar | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It started against the decision of the British Government to withdraw brass vessels (Lotahs) and introduce earthen vessels in jails in 1856. The prisoners of Arrah and Muzaffarpur jails started this movement. This hit the religious sentiments of the prisoners as brass was attached to religious sensibilities. A large crowd of people from town gathered and attacked the prisons. As a result, the British Government withdrew its order and again brass vessels were allowed to be used. |
| Sapha Har Movement | Bihar | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Also called the Kherwar Movement. Started by Bhagirath Manjhi in 1868. It was led by Santhals and popularised the concept of one God. Bhagirath declared himself as King of Santhals and demanded a separate Santhal state. It aimed at social reforms like stopping the sacrifice of 'evil bongas'. |

18.4 PEASANT MOVEMENTS

| After the Revolt of 1857 | | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------|--------------------------|---|
| Name of the Movement and Duration | Location | Leadership | Facts about the Movements |
| Narkelberia Uprising (1825-35) | Bengal | Mir Nithar Ali/ Titu Mir | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The movement called for revolt against landlords, mainly Hindu, who imposed a beard-tax on the Faraizis, and British indigo planters. 1st armed peasant uprising against the British. |
| The Pagal Panthis (1825-35) | Bengal | Karam Shah | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Constituted a semi-religious group mainly constituting the Hajong and Garo tribes of Mymensingh district. They refused to pay rent above certain limits and attacked zamindar houses. |
| Faraizi Revolt (1838-1857) | Bengal | Haji Shariat-Allah | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Followers of a Muslim sect- founded by Haji Sharait Allah. Advocated socio-political religious changes. He was the son of Dadu Mian. Aim of the revolt: to expel British intruders from Bengal. |
| Moplah Uprisings (1836-54) | Malabar | — | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Against hike in revenue demand and reduction of field size. 2nd Moplah uprising during NCM. |

After the Revolt of 1857

| Name of the Movement and Duration | Location | Leadership | Facts about the Movements |
|---|----------------|----------------------------------|---|
| Indigo Revolt (1859-60) | Bengal | Digambar Biswas Bishnu Biswas | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Europeans were forcing them to grow Indigo on their lands instead of more paying crops like rice. Armed rebellion (swords, spears, bow and arrows). Women turned up to be fighting with pots, pans and kitchen equipment. Gomasthas: agents of planters were beaten up. Indigo commission (1860) to inquire into problem of Indigo cultivation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It held the planters guilty. It criticized them for coercive methods they used with Indigo cultivators. It declared that Indigo production was not profitable for ryots. Supported by Bengal intelligentsia: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Harishchandra Mukherji: Supported Indigo rebellion through his writings in The Hindu Patriot. Dinbandhu Mitra: oppression of Indigo cultivation in his play Neel Darpan in 1860 (English translation- Michael Madhusudan Dutta). Afterwards: Though Indigo production collapsed in Bengal after the rebellion, it didn't come to end as planters shifted their operations to Bihar. |
| Pabna Agri Leagues (1870s and 80s) | East Bengal | — | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rent Act: 1859 Act X, 12 year cultivation and regular payment Lagan transferred land ownership to peasants. Landlords started exploitation of peasants, court cases, eviction, taking away cattle, and exorbitant revenue. 1873: Agricultural unrest due to aggressive practices of zamindars. Peasants of Yushufshahi Pargana in Pabna district formed an agrarian league. Main form of struggle was legal resistance. 1885: Bengal Tenancy Act was passed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Occupancy rights were secured, eviction only by court order. Supported by BC Chatterjee, RC Dutt, Indian Association. |
| Deccan Riots (1875) | Deccan | V B Phadke | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heavy taxation under the Ryotwari system. Moneylenders: Marwaris/ Gujaratis were outsiders. After the end of the American civil war (1864) - land revenue was raised by 50%. Led by: Kunbi peasants in Maharashtra. |
| Rampa Revolt (1916, 1922-24) | Andhra Pradesh | — | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Alluri Sitarama Raju (Koyas). Against British interference in local policies. Location: Gudem-Rampa tract. |

| | | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|---|---|
| Kisan Sabha (1918-21) | United Provinces | Gauri Shankar Mishra Indra Narayan Dwivedi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Home Rule activists organized: Kisan Sabhas in United Province to organize Peasants and to propagate Home Rule League ideals. • United Provinces Kisan Sabha was formed in Feb 1918. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ During the Non-Cooperation Movement this faction supported Gandhi. ○ Set up by Gauri Shankar Mishra and Indra Narayan Dwivedi. ○ Madan Mohan Malviya supported them. ○ Other prominent leaders- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Jhinguri Singh ◆ Durgapal Singh ◆ Baba Ramchandra (he was from Maharashtra, left home at 13, served as indentured labour in Fiji and came to Faizabad in 1909) • Leaders participated in the Amritsar session of Congress in 1919. • Launch of NCM 1920: United Province Kisan Sabha was divided into two factions because Non-Cooperation Movement objectives ignored Peasant's concerns. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ UP KS: Campaigned for NCM and Khilafat. ○ Awadh KS: Not supporting Non-Cooperation Movement. • Awadh Kisan Sabha: Oct 1920 (Baba Ramchandra) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Didn't support the Non-Cooperation Movement because of differences in nationalist ranks. ○ It asked kisans to refuse till bedakhali land and not to offer hari and beggar (unpaid labour). ○ Members: JL Nehru • By Jan 1921, the pattern of movement changed to the looting of Bazaars, houses, granaries and clashes with people. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Bareilly, Faizabad and Sultanpur. • Awadh Kisan Sabha: Movement fizzled out. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The British Government took Strict action. ○ Awadh Rent Amendment Act: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ (Nazrana) Renewal fees are completely banned. • Bakasht Land Movement most legendary peasant struggle in Bihar under Karyanand Sharma. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Bakasht was self-cultivated. ○ It was against the eviction of peasants from bakasht land. ○ Led to the passing of Bengal Tenancy Act and Bakasht Land Tax. |
| Eka Movement (1921-22) | United Provinces | Madari Pasi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • District: Hardoi, Bahraich, Sitapur (region) (N. Awadh) • Issues: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ High rents: 50% higher than recorded rates. ○ Oppression of thikadars. ○ Practice of share-rents (Batai). |
| Champaran Satyagraha (1917) | Bihar champaran | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This movement was led by Mahatma Gandhi and marked his first major involvement in India's struggle for independence. • The Champaran Satyagraha opposed British rules forcing farmers to cultivate Indigo in their fields. |

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|--|
| | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indigo is an expensive crop to grow. It not only leeches away the soil's nutrients, rendering it almost useless for further plantation. Under the tinkathia system, a tenant had to cultivate indigo on three kathas per bigha. The Champaran movement was inspired by the Indigo Rebellion that occurred in Bengal. The efforts of Sant Raut and Raj Kumar Shukla got Mahatma Gandhi to Champaran in 1917. Anugrah Narayan Sinha, Rajendra Prasad, & Babu Brajkishore Prasad also participated in this movement. |
| Bardoli Satyagraha (1926) | Gujarat (Surat- dist) | Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Unjustified revenue hike: MS Jaykar [Surat Dy Collector] he didn't have any experience in land assessment: He hiked the revenue by 30%. Sardar Patel brought out a journal called Bardoli Satyagraha Patrika. KM Munshi and Lalji Naranji: They Resigned from the Bombay Legislative Council in support of the movement. At the end, a tribunal was set up under Maxwell and Broomfield: A 6% hike in the revenue was done. Vallabhbhai Patil received title 'सरदार' from women of Bardoli. |
| Tebhaga Movement (1946) | Bengal | — | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rich Peasants/landholders: Jotedars, hawladar, gantidars. Share-croppers: Bagardars, bagchasi, adhyars. Bargadars worked on the lands rented to jotedars. Bengal Land Revenue Commission: Floud Commission <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not 1/2 as tax: 2/3 share to bargadars (share-croppers). Violent in Nature. Participation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rajbanshis, Muslims in large numbers. |
| | Bihar | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sahjanand Saraswati Karyanand Sharma Yadunandan Sharma Rahul Sankritayan Panchanan Sharma Jamun Karjiti |

18.5 TRIBAL REVOLTS

| Name of the Movement and Duration | Location | Leadership | Facts about the Movements |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------|--|---|
| Chuar Uprising (1776) | Midnapore, Bengal | Jagannath Singh Shyam Ganjan (Dhaka) Durjan Singh Madhab Singh Subha Singh | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rise in demand for forest produce and economic privation. Chuars: They were prominent in Manbhum and Barabhum. Also called Revolt of the Jungle Mahal. |

| | | | |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Pahariyas' Rebellion (1778) | Rajmahal Hills | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Against British expansion on their lands. Territory declared as- Damin-i-koh. |
| Ho and Munda Uprisings (1820-1837) | Chhotanagpur | Raja Parahat Birsa Munda | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Ho Uprising, also known as the "Birsa Ulgulan," was led by Birsa Munda, a famous Munda tribal leader. The Munda was a tribe based in Chhota Nagpur of Jharkhand whose means of living was agriculture. The cause of this rebellion was identical to those of previous rebellions - British colonisers, Zamindars, and Missionaries. Against Singhbhum occupation by the British and new farming policy. Ulgulan or the Great Tumult: The uprising was started as a religious movement. It was targeted against the introduction of feudal and zamindari tenures. Money lenders and forest contractors were also attacked. It forced the colonial government to introduce laws so that the land of the tribe could not be easily taken over by dikus. Chotanagpur Tenancy Act (CNT), 1908 was passed after the Birsa Munda uprising. |
| Kol Mutiny (1831) | Chhotanagpur | Buddho Bhagat | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> British expansion to the Chhotanagpur land and transfer of land to outsiders. Against British revenue and judicial policies. The colonial government also introduced the concept of non-tribal moneylenders, zamindars and traders. |
| Khond Uprisings (1837-56) | Tamil Nadu to Bengal | Chakra Bishnoi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To oppose the suppression of human sacrifice, new taxes, and the entry of zamindars into their areas. |
| Bhumij Revolt (1832-1833) | | Ganga Narayan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The East India Company's new land regulations, which were intended to exploit the Bihar tribes financially. The lands of tribal farmers were taken over under the guise of a security payment for a past-due loan. |
| Tana Bhagat Movement (1914-1919) | Chotanagpur | Jatra Bhagat | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was first known as Kurukh Dharam. It was solely a religious movement. The Tana Bhagats were supporters of nonviolence, much like Mahatma Gandhi. They opposed the Zamindars, Moneylenders, and the British Government. |
| Santhal Rebellion (1855-56) | Rajmahal Hills | Sidhu and Kanhu | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Against zamindars and moneylenders: outsiders (whom they called diku). Santhals were 1st to declare the formation of an independent tribal kingdom. Santhal Pargana Tenancy Act, 1876 was enacted which granted special protection and land rights to the tribes and prohibited the transfer of tribal land to non-tribal. |

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

1. Who was the leader of the Munda rebellion?
(a) Sidhu
(b) **Birsa**
(c) Kanhu
(d) Tilak Manjhi
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
2. Under whose leadership the Tebhaga movement was started in Bengal in 1946?
(a) Muslim League
(b) **Kisan Sabha**
(c) Indian National Congress
(d) trade union
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
3. The indigo rebellion was about
(a) The farmer does not want to cultivate indigo, but is being forced to.
(b) Farmers want to grow indigo but are not being forced to do so
(c) **The farmers did not want to cultivate indigo but they were being forced to grow it at a cost which was unacceptable.**
(d) A protest movement with a blue colored flag.
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
4. The Moplah rebellion of 1921 broke out
(a) Assam
(b) **Kerala**
(c) Punjab
(d) Bengal
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
5. Who founded the "Pagal Panth"?
(a) Bulle Shah
(b) **Karam Shah**
(c) Yaduvendra
(d) Swami Sahajanand
6. The right geographical location for Ramosi rebellion was
(a) **Western India**
(b) Eastern Ghats
(c) Eastern India
(d) Western Ghats.
7. Waghera rebellion took place
(a) Surat
(b) Poona
(c) Calicut
(d) **Baroda**
8. The Kol rebellion of 1831 under Budhu Bhagat took place in which of the following regions?
(a) Kutch
(b) **Singhbhum**
(c) Western Ghats
(d) Satara
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
9. Who wrote the famous "Neel Darpan" which depicts the oppression of indigo farmers?
(a) Sarat Chandra Chatterjee.
(b) Rabindranath Tagore
(c) Barindra Ghosh
(d) **Deenbandhu Mitra**
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
10. "A sanyasi who had come to Fiji as an indentured laborer in that district carried on his back a copy of Tulsidas Ramayana, from which he would recite verses to rural audiences". The farmer leader who is being mentioned here.
(a) Jhinguri Singh
(b) Yadunandan Sharma
(c) **Baba Ram Chandra**
(d) more than one of the above.
(e) none of these



INTRODUCTION

- Despite having a profit-making purpose some company officials undertook steps for the propagation of education.
- Scholars like **Sir William Jones** studied Indian languages to **restore the forgotten culture and legal system**. This led to the founding of institutions like the Calcutta Madrasa, the Asiatic Society of Bengal, and the Sanskrit College in Banaras to promote the study of Indian languages and scriptures. However, these scholars were **defining Indian tradition in a particular way legitimized by the colonial state**.

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| Calcutta Madrasah | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Established by - Warren Hastings • In the year - 1781 • For - Study of Muslim law |
| Sanskrit College | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Established by - Jonathan Duncan • In the year - 1791 • At - Banaras • For - Study of Hindu law |
| Fort William College | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Established by - Richard Wellesley • In the year - 1800 • At - Calcutta • For - Training of civil servants of the company |

- The objective behind such establishments was **not social welfare** but it was designed to **provide a regular supply of qualified Indians to help in the administration**.
- There was a huge demand for clerks and other administrative roles in the company's functioning.
- It was cheaper to get Indians rather than Englishmen from England for these jobs. This was the prime motive.

19.1 DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATION UNDER THE COMPANY

| Committee/ Acts | Important Provisions |
|---|--|
| Charter Act 1813 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Western education in India can be traced back to the Charter Act of 1813. • This act allowed missionaries to enter India and provided 100,000 rupees per year for promoting literature and science among the natives. • It was a unique decision for its time, as publicly funded education was not common in England. • The act was driven by the concern over the corruption of the Company's officials and the need for greater territorial control. |
| General Committee on Public Instructions 1823 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • William Bentick under Lord Macaulay set up a committee to resolve the issue of Anglicisation. • Members of the committee got divided on the issue of- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Syllabus and ○ Medium of instruction. |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Orientalist and Anglicist Controversy: ● Orientalists: They were of the view that government should spend on- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Syllabus - Traditional Indian learning. ○ Medium of Instruction - Vernacular. ○ Supporters - Mr Princep and Mr Wilson. ● Anglicists: They were of the view that government should spend on- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Syllabus - Western Education. ○ Medium of Instruction - English. ○ Supporters - Charles Trevelyan. |
| Lord Macaulay's Minute, 1835 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● On February 2nd, 1835, Macaulay released the "Minute on Indian Education," which served as a plan for introducing English education in India. ● Macaulay was critical of traditional Indian and Arabic education and believed that European literature and sciences, taught in English, were far superior. ● Macaulay's Minute asserted that "a single shelf of a good European library was worth the whole native literature of India and Arabia". ● Such an education, he argued, would create "a class of persons between us and the millions whom we govern, a class of persons Indian in blood and colour, but English in taste, in opinions, in morals and intellect". ● This resolution accepted that Western Education through Vernacular medium at the primary level and English medium at higher education levels would be propagated by the company ● He proposed Downward Filtration Theory which was as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The government opened a few English schools and colleges instead of a large number of elementary schools neglecting mass education. ○ The British planned to educate a small section of the upper and middle classes who would take knowledge of Western Sciences and literature to the masses. ○ This came to be known as the downward filtration theory. |
| Role of Thomson | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● James Thomson served as lieutenant-governor of North West Province (1843-53) ● He developed a comprehensive scheme of village education through vernacular languages ● This scheme imparted Education on Mensuration and Agri Sciences ● Under this scheme a large number of schools were established at the village level ● He set up the Department of Education and Public Works Department. ● He also set up Roorkee Engineering College. |

19.2 DEVELOPMENT OF EDUCATION UNDER THE BRITISH CROWN

| Committee/ Acts | Important Provisions |
|--|---|
| Hunter Education Commission, 1882 | <p>Background:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● This Commission was formed by Lord Ripon who was the viceroy of India in 1882. ● The objective of this commission was to give recommendations on the education sector in India. <p>Recommendations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Hunter Commission gives recommendations regarding primary and secondary education in India ● Primary Education: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ It suggested that the responsibility of providing primary education should be given to the local boards and the municipal board. ● Secondary Education: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ It was suggested that the responsibility of the secondary schools should be handed over to the private institution. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Government should provide grants in aid for secondary education based on the principle of Payments by Results. ○ It was also recommended to provide vocational and literary training at the secondary education level. <p>Significance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● It played a key role in improving the level and quality of primary and secondary level education in India. ● The grants-in-aid system helped in enhancing the reach of educational rights to the students. |
| Raleigh Commission and Indian Universities Act, 1904 | <p>Raleigh Commission:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Lord Curzon was of the opinion that 'Indian Universities and the colleges were slowly becoming the cradle of Propaganda against the Government'. ● With a plan to control the Universities, Lord Curzon delegated Raleigh Commission under Sir Thomas Raleigh. ● This commission presented its report in 1902 and this followed the presentation of a Bill called the Raleigh Bill. ● The Raleigh Bill when turned into an act, it was called the Indian Universities Act of 1904. <p>Indian Universities Act, 1904:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Act suggested reconstituting governing bodies of universities and the size of the Senate was to be reduced. ● The number of university fellows decreased, and the majority of fellows were to be nominated by the government. ● The government was to have the authority to reject university senate regulations and to amend regulations on its own. ● The Governor-General could now determine the territorial limits of universities as well as the affiliation of universities and colleges. ● A grant of Rs. 5 lakhs per year for five years was accepted. This was the start of university grants in India. |
| Government Resolution on Education Policy, 1913 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● In 1906, the State of Baroda introduced compulsory primary education. ● National leaders urged the government to emphasise mass education in British India. ● In this resolution, the government refused to take responsibility for compulsory education. ● The recommendation was for provincial governments to take proactive measures in providing free primary education to underprivileged communities. ● The quality of secondary schools was to be improved. ● A university, it was decided, was to be established in each province. |
| Sadler Commission, 1917 | <p>Background:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Its recommendations applied to all universities though the commission was constituted to study the problems of Calcutta University. ● It analysed the whole education sector from the primary level to the university level. <p>Recommendation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The school course should cover 12 years. Students should enter university after an intermediate stage rather than a matric level. For the sake of administration, separate boards of secondary and intermediate education should be formed. ● This was done to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Prepare students for university education. ○ Provide high-quality students to universities. ○ To provide a college education to those not planning to go to university. ● Priority should be given to Female education, applied scientific and technological education, and teachers' training. <p>Significance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● From 1916 to 1921, seven additional universities were established in Mysore, Patna, Benaras, Aligarh, Dacca, Lucknow, and Osmania. ● In 1920, the Government recommended Saddler's report to the provincial government. |

| | |
|---|--|
| Education under Dyarchy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Under Montagu-Chelmsford reforms, education was shifted to provincial ministries. Grants sanctioned since 1902, were now discontinued. Financial difficulties prevented any substantial expansion of education. |
| Hartog Committee, 1929 | <p>Background:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Simon Commission formed a sub-Committee where Hartog was a Chairman. The purpose was to enquire into the progress of education in British India. <p>Recommendations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Suggested to emphasise primary education but no need for hasty expansion of it. Only meritorious students should go in for high school and intermediate stage, whereas average students should be diverted to vocational courses after VIII standards. To improve the standard of University education, admissions should be limited. |
| Wardha Scheme of Basic Education, 1937 | <p>Background:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The National Conference on Education was organised by Congress in 1937 at Wardha. According to the resolutions passed there, the Zakir Hussain committee formulated a scheme for basic education. The main principle behind this scheme was ‘Learning Through Activity’. <p>Recommendations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The proposal made by Mahatma Gandhi that free and compulsory education be provided for seven years of education through mother-tongue. The medium of instruction should be Hindi from class II to VII and English only after class VIII. Basic handicrafts should be part of the syllabus. The idea behind this education was to educate the child through the medium of the productive activity of a suitable handicraft. <p>Significance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This scheme was child-centred and cooperative. The objective behind such a scheme was to make India an independent and non-violent society. Because of the start of the Second World War Congress ministries resigned and this scheme never came into existence. |
| Sergeant Plan of Education, 1944 | <p>Background:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In 1944, a detailed document on the progress of education called the Sargent Report was compiled by the Central Advisory Board of Education. The objective was the educational development of India as that of England within 40 years. <p>Recommendations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stages of education: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Pre-primary education for the 3-6 years age group. Primary education for 6-11 years will be free, universal and compulsory. High school education for 11-17 years age group for selected children. There would be two types of streams at the high school level i.e. A) Academic. B) Technical or Vocational. University education of 3 years. Abolition of intermediate level. Adult illiteracy is to be eradicated in 20 years. Improve technical, commercial and arts education. Emphasise teachers’ training; physical education; education for the physically and mentally handicapped. <p>Significance:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is the first comprehensive scheme of national education. Aim was to provide equality of educational opportunity. |

19.3 DEVELOPMENT OF VERNACULAR EDUCATION

- Vernacular language means local language distinct from that of the standard language.
- Initially the British prioritized English in their Education policies.
- It is only in the later years they brought focus on vernacular education.

Important Developments:

| Year | Important Events |
|---------|--|
| 1835-38 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • William Adam's reports on vernacular education in Bengal and Bihar showed defects in the system of vernacular education. |
| 1843-53 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • James Jonathan's educational experiments in North-West Provinces. • Opening one government school in each tehsil and a school for teachers training for vernacular schools. |
| 1853 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lord Dalhousie's support of vernacular education. |
| 1854-71 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The government focused on vernacular education. The number of vernacular schools increased. |
| 1882 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hunter Commission suggested taking special efforts for the expansion of vernacular education. |
| 1904 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Education policy laid stress on vernacular education and increased grants for it. |
| 1937 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The schools set up by the provincial Congress government encouraged the promotion of vernacular education. |

19.4 DEVELOPMENT OF TECHNICAL EDUCATION

| Year | Institute |
|------|---|
| 1835 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Medical College in Calcutta. |
| 1847 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Engineering College at Roorkee. |
| 1856 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Calcutta College of Engineering. |
| 1858 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overseers' School at Poona was raised to the status of Poona College of Engineering. (It was affiliated with Bombay University) |
| 1794 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Guindy College of Engineering was affiliated with Madras University. |
| 1905 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Curzon established an Agriculture college at Pusa. |

Development of Western Education in Bihar

- In Ancient times, the education system in Bihar was based on Vedas, shastras, philosophy, but lacked the scientific advances taking place in other parts of the world. Nalanda University and Vikramshila University etc, have been famous places for education.
- In Medieval times, Patna, Bhagalpur, Biharsharif have been important centers of education. Bihar has been famous for advanced study of Persian & Sanskrit, Institutions for Dialect languages have been established in various cities.
- In Modern India, the East India Company took no interest in the promotion of education. But a humble beginning was made through the charter Act of 1813. One lakh rupees annually for the purpose of promoting knowledge of science was allocated and the medium of teaching would be English.
- The tradition of learning which had its origin from ancient times was lost during the medieval period, saw a revival during the later part of the British rule. In pre-British era, the Sanskrit and Persian was the popular languages and there was 4 type of educational institutes:
 - Pathshalas and Makhtabs for elementary education.
 - Chatuspathi and Madrasas for higher education.
- There were about 1 lakh primary schools in about 15 lakhs villages in Bihar and Bengal in the early 1820s. The western education started to spread in Bihar from the 1820s-30s.

The growth of western education in Bihar

- With the effort of Raja Ram Mohan Roy Calcutta college in 1817 was established in Bengal.
- Following the orientalist anglicist controversy, a radical change was introduced in 1835 with the introduction of **Macaulay's minutes** on education. It favored English education and directly impacted the content, methodology and medium of the Indian education system.

Macaulay's minutes advocated the downward filtration theory i.e. The British planned to educate a small section of upper and middle classes, thus creating a class Indian in blood and colour but English in tastes, in opinions, in morals and in intellect who would act as interpreters between the government and masses and would enrich the vernaculars by which knowledge of Western sciences and literature would reach the masses.

- The government soon made English as the medium of instruction in its schools and colleges and opened a few English schools and colleges instead of a large number of elementary schools, thus neglecting mass education.

- The first modern-western educational school was established in 1835 in Patna. In the same year, another Western school was opened in Purnea. And in the next year a number of District Schools were started in Biharsharif, Bhagalpur, Ara, Chhapra etc.
- In 1844, It became compulsory for applicants for government employment to possess knowledge in English, this made the English medium school more popular.
- Wood's dispatch (1854) on an educational system is considered the "Magna Carta of English Education in India" and this document was the first comprehensive plan for the spread of education in India. The ideals and methods of Wood's Despatch dominated the field for five decades which saw rapid westernization of the education system in India, with educational institutions run by European headmasters and principals.
- The departments of education were set up in all provinces.
- The 1st university in India was Calcutta university (1857).
- Patna college was established on 9th January, 1863, affiliated to Calcutta university.
- In 1863, Zila school at Deoghar, Motihari and Chaibasa were opened.
- In 1882, the Government appointed W.W. Hunter commission to review the education system in India. In 1902, Raleigh Commission was set up to go into conditions and prospects of universities in India and to suggest measures for improvement in their constitution and working. The commission precluded reporting on primary or secondary education. Based on its recommendations, the Indian Universities Act was passed in 1904.
- Through this act the Government got greater control over universities in the name of quality and efficiency, but actually sought to restrict education and to discipline the educated towards loyalty to the Government.
- In 1913, under pressure of nationalist leaders, the government passed a resolution on education policy. Though it refused to take up the responsibility of compulsory education, it accepted the policy of removal of illiteracy and urged provincial governments to take early steps to provide free elementary education to the poorer and more backward sections.
- Saddle University Commission (1917-19) reviewed the entire field from school education to university education. It opined that for the improvement of university education, improvement of secondary education was a necessary precondition. Female education, applied scientific and technological education, teachers training including those for professional and vocational colleges should be extended. It also recommended setting up professional colleges and award degrees and diplomas in science and technology.
- In 1917 Patna university was established. Also the Post graduated department of humanities started in Patna university. Based on Saddle committee recommendations, in 1919 Physics and Chemistry department was opened in Patna college. This department was transferred to Patna Science College when it was established in 1927.
- Hartog Committee (1929) recommended that only deserving students should go in for high school and intermediate stage, while average students should be diverted to vocational courses after 8th standard. For improvements in standards of university education, admissions should be restricted.
- The Sergeant Plan of Education (1944) was a bold and comprehensive scheme, but it proposed no methodology for implementation. Its objective was to create within 40 years, the same level of educational attainment as prevailed in England.
- In 1863, Patna college was established. In 1886, a survey training school was established. It was transformed into the Bihar school of engineering in 1900. It was further renamed as Bihar college of engineering in 1932 and In 2004, it became NIT-Patna.
- The Saddle Education Commission recommended that the school education should be of 12 years instead of 10 years earlier. Student's should be admitted in colleges only after completing intermediate (12th) instead of matriculation. The commission suggested reducing the rigidity of government regulation over the working of universities. One of the most important recommendations of the commission was to make universities more centralised, unitary residential and autonomous. And hence decrease the number of affiliate colleges.
- In 1902, an agricultural research center and experiment farm was established at Pusa with the help and grant of Henry Phillips. Its aim was to improve yield by inventing new techniques of farming. In 1925, Prince of Wales Medical College (Now PMCH) was established. In 1926, an Indian school of mines was established in Dhanbad. In the same year, the government school of Ayurveda was established at Patna. It was granted the status of College in 1947. In 1930, Patna veterinary college was established to improve breed etc.
- Muslim education in Bihar progressed, developed and spread on the lines of Aligarh Movement, which was started by Sir Saiyyad Khan who preached Muslim masses to get Western Education along with traditional religious teachings. Through the efforts of Imdad Ali Khan in 1872 Bihar science society in Muzaffarpur was established. Second branch started in Patna in 1873. In 1886, Mohammadan educational society of

Patna established Mohammedan Anglo Arabic school in Patna City. Shamsul Ulema Mohammed Hassan played the most important role in the spread of modern western education among Muslims in Bihar.

Women education in Bihar

- The first girl's school St Joseph School was established in Patna for female education in 1847. Two more girl schools were founded in Patna in 1867.
- Combined governments of Bihar and Odisha formed a committee in 1914 to examine the issue of female education. It suggested to extend the girl schools of Bankipore and Cuttack upto intermediate standards. It also decided to set up one women's college in each commissary. In 1940, Patna women college (first college exclusively for women) was opened.
- As per reports, the percentage of girls attending school in Bihar and Odisha in mid 1920s was only 0.7%. Hartong committee report of 1919 on female education found out that only 1.16 lakh girls attend school out of 25 lakhs. It also reported that higher education among females was very low.
- There was an almost total neglect of women's education because the Government did not want to arouse the wrath of orthodox sections, and it had no immediate utility for colonial rule

Scientific and Technical education in Bihar

- A significant step in terms of scientific and technical education was taken in the form of Agricultural University at Pusa; it was the first fully functional Agricultural University in Bihar as well as in India.
- For the first time, degree Courses in Physics and Chemistry were started in Patna College in 1919. Later in 1928, Patna Science college was established, which was exclusively for science courses.
- In 1863, Patna college was established. In 1886, a survey training school was established. It was transformed into the Bihar school of engineering in 1900. It was further renamed as Bihar college of engineering in 1932 and in 2004, it became NIT-Patna.
- In 1925, Prince of Wales Medical College (Now PMCH) was established. In 1926, an Indian school of mines was established in Dhanbad. In the same year, the government school of Ayurveda was established at Patna. It was granted the status of College in 1947. In 1930, Patna veterinary college was established to improve breed etc.
- After Independence many other engineering Colleges were established some of the most prominent ones are NIT(Patna) IIT(Patna) and many other public and private Engineering institutions. NMCH, AIIMS Patna, DMCH are some of the medical colleges in Bihar.

19.5 EVALUATION OF BRITISH EDUCATION POLICY

Positive Aspects

| | |
|---|--|
| Introduction of Formal Education | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The British introduced a formal education system in India, which increased access to education beyond the old elite circles. • This resulted in the development of schools, colleges, and universities, allowing Indians to get a formal education. |
| English Language Proficiency | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • English became a language of social mobility and provided Indians with access to a global knowledge network and facilitated participation in administrative, legal, and intellectual spheres. |
| Spread of Modern Education | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The adoption of scientific knowledge, secular subjects, and professional disciplines. |

Negative Aspects

| | |
|--|--|
| Policy was not guided by the principle of welfare | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The government promoted education because of the demand for modern education by enlightened Indians and Christian missionaries. Supply of educated Indians for low-rank administrative posts and for the expansion of the British market in India. |
| Traditional Indian education | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Traditional Indian education experienced a gradual decline as a result of inadequate support. |
| Illiteracy | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There was widespread illiteracy because of neglect of mass education. |
| Exclusive | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Education was not free hence it remained limited to the upper classes. |
| Women's education | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Women's education was almost neglected because there was resistance from the orthodox section of society. |
| Scientific education | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scientific education and technical education was also neglected. |

- Policy was not guided by the principle of welfare
The government promoted education because of the demand for modern education by enlightened Indians and Christian missionaries. Supply of educated.

Conclusion

- The British had a huge impact on Indian education. The British transformed Indian education through numerous changes and policies.
- The English language and Western education had a significant impact, which continues to this day.
- The establishment of universities has aided in the increase of literacy among the population.
- The British Raj promoted technical education, science, and the arts in the country. Whether good or bad, the influence of western education has been immense.



PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

1. When was the National Council of Education established?
(a) August 15, 1903
(b) August 15, 1904
(c) August 15, 1905
(d) August 15, 1906
2. When did the British Government appoint the Sadler University Commission to improve education?
(a) 1919
(b) **1917**
(c) 1921
(d) 1896

Development of the Press During British Times

20.1 INTRODUCTION

- **1780:** The first newspaper of India was published by **James Augustus Hickey (father of modern Indian press)** and started **The Bengal Gazette or Calcutta General Advertiser**. It was taken over in 1872 as a result of its outspoken criticism of the government.
- **James Silk Buckingham** continued the publication of the Bengal Gazette with the new name **Calcutta General**.
- **1812:** **Furdunji Marzban** started the publication of the first **Indian language Newspaper – Samachar Press** which was published in the Gujarati language.
- **1816:** **Gangadhar Bhattacharya** began the publication of the Bengal **Gazette**. It was the first newspaper published by an Indian **in the English language** (or the First English newspaper by an Indian).
- **1818:** The publication of **Digdarshan** was started by **J C Marshman**. This was the first **Bengali Language Newspaper** in India.
- **1822:** Raja Ram Mohan Roy started the **Nationalist Press in India**. He began the publication of **Sambad Kaumudi (Bengali Language)** and **Mirat-ul-Akhbar (English)**.
- **1823:** Mirat-ul-Akhbar had to stop publication due to the enactment of the **Licensing Regulation by John Adams**.

- **1826:** **Jugal Kishore** began the publication of **Udant Martand**. It was the first **Hindi-language newspaper** in India published in **Kanpur**.
- **1859:** **Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar** started the publication of **Som Prakash** in Bengali.
- **1868:** **Motilal Ghosh and Babu Shishir Kumar Ghosh** began the publication of **Amrit Bazar Patrika** in the Bengali language from Calcutta.
- **1878:** It was the most nationalist newspaper in India. In 1878, to escape from the **vernacular press act**, this newspaper was changed to the English Language overnight.

20.2 IMPORTANT FACTS ABOUT NEWSPAPERS

- **Krishna Pal Das** (Editor of **Hindu Patriot**) is known as the **Prince of Indian Press**.
- **William Bentick, Macaulay, Metcalfe, and Rippon** held liberal views of the Press.
- **Wellesley, John Adams, Canning, Lytton, Curzon, and Minto II** were against the liberty of the Press.
- **Other Imp Newspaper:** The Bengal Journal, The Calcutta Chronicle, The Madras Courier, The Bombay Herald.

20.3 REGULATION OF PRESS

| Acts Regarding Regulations Of Press | Details |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Censorship of Press Act, 1799 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This Act provided that every newspaper was to carry a printer, publisher, editor, and proprietor. It imposed almost wartime press restrictions including pre-censorship. • The material was to be submitted to the Secretary, Govt of India for pre-censorship. • 1807: This act also covers journals, Pamphlets, and books as well. • 1818: Lord Hasting abolished the pre-censorship laws. He had a liberal view of the press. • It was enacted by Governor-General Lord Wellesley. |
| 1847 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Engineering College at Roorkee. |

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Licensing Regulations, 1823 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> According to this act, the printer or the publisher of the newspaper was required to take Permission from the government before starting the publication. As per this, starting or using a press without a licence was a penal offence. Later on, the Act was extended to cover journals, pamphlets, and books. In case, if publication of material was started without a license, the government can impose a fine of rupees 400. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In case of repeated violations, the printed material and press machinery could be seized by the government. The Magistrate was authorised to seize the press and cancel its licence. The Governor-General had the right to revoke any licence at any time. These restrictions were directed chiefly against Indian-language newspapers or those edited by Indians. Rammohan Roy's Mirat-ul-Akhbar had to stop publication. The Calcutta Journal was forced to stop its publications and Buckingham (editor) was deported to London by John Adams. |
| Press Act, 1835 or Metcalfe Act | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Charles Metcalfe is known as the Liberator of Indian Press because he repealed the Licensing Act of 1823. He framed some guidelines for the printers and publishers. New Press Act of 1835: It required a printer and publisher to give a precise account of the premises of a publication. Also, the publisher needs to make a declaration to the Government about the nature of the material being published. The Publisher could stop publication at any time without the approval of the government. |
| Licensing Act, 1857 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This act was passed to counter an emergency situation caused by the 1857 revolt. It imposed licensing restrictions in addition to the already existing registration procedure laid down by Metcalfe Act and the government reserved the right to stop the publication and circulation of any book, newspaper, or printed matter. It re-introduced the concept of licensing and is applicable for a limited period of time. Governor-General - Lord Canning. |
| Regulation Act, 1857 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This replaced Metcalfe's Act of 1835 and was of a regulatory and not restrictive nature. This act was known as the Press and Registration of Books Act. It provided that (I) every book and newspaper was required to print the name of the printer and the publisher and the place of the publication; and (II) a copy was to be submitted to the local government within one month of the publication of a book. A copy was to be provided to the government without any charge. Enacted by – Governor-General Sir John Lawrence. |
| Vernacular Press Act, 1878 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This act was passed by Governor-General Lord Lytton to counter the use of vernacular newspapers for criticising the government and to mobilise people against government policies. He had to face severe criticism from the Indian Press because he neglected the severe famine of 1876-77 and instead organised the massive Delhi Durbar. <p>Provisions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The district magistrate was empowered to call upon the printer and publisher of any vernacular newspaper to enter into a bond with the government undertaking not to cause against the government or antipathy between persons of different religions, castes, or race through published material. The printer and publisher could also be required to deposit security which could be forfeited if the regulation was contravened, and press equipment could be seized if the offence re-occurred. The magistrate's action was final and no appeal could be made in a court of law. |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Vernacular newspaper could get the exemption from this act by submitting proof of innocence to the government. Under VPA, proceedings were instituted against SomPrakash, Bharat Mihir, Dacca Prakash, and Samachar. (Incidentally, the Amrita Bazar Patrika turned overnight into an English newspaper to escape the VPA.) <p>Reactions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Indian Nationalists termed this act the Gagging Act. The worst features of this Act were— (i) Discrimination between English and vernacular press, (ii) No right of appeal. Lord Gram Brooke (then Secretary of State for India) objected to the pre-censorship of this act and because of this, Later, the pre-censorship clause was repealed, and a press commissioner was appointed to supply authentic and accurate news to the press. Finally, this act was repealed by Lord Rippon. |
| Newspaper (Incitement to Offences) Act, 1908 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The partition of Bengal had resulted in large-scale popular Agitations. The Indian Nationalists use newspapers to mobilise the masses against the partition of Bengal. To counter this challenge, this act was enacted in 1908. The Act empowered the magistrates to confiscate press property that published objectionable material likely to cause incitement to murder/ acts of violence. The British government could be forced to stop the publication of any material for anti-government activities. The Aggrieved party could appeal within 15 days. As per this provision, prosecutions were launched against newspapers. Tilak as the leader of militant nationalists was tried on charges of sedition and transported to Mandalay (Burma) for six years. This led to countrywide protests. Lenin hailed this as the entrance of the Indian working class on the political stage. Enacted by – Governor-General Lord Minto |
| Indian Press Act, 1910 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This act was enacted to strengthen his hands to counter the challenge of Indian Newspaper. It renewed the provisions of the Vernacular Press Act. As per the provisions, the local government could demand securities from the Publisher. The government could fortify securities in case of violation of a provision of this act. In case of repeated violations, the government could cancel the registration and confiscate the press property. The aggrieved party could appeal within 3 months. It also provided that the Printer of Newspaper would supply 2 copies of every edition without any charge. Enacted by Governor-General Lord Minto. |
| Indian Press Emergency Powers Act, 1931 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This act provided extensive powers to the government to take actions against newspapers indulging in government activity. It provided that publication of a sign, name, or other visible representation would incite the feeling of dissatisfaction amongst the public and would be treated as a criminal offence. It was further amplified in 1932 to include all Civil Disobedience Movement. Enacted by – Viceroy Lord Willingdon |
| Press Inquiry Committee, 1947 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In March 1947, the committee was appointed by the government to review an existing press law. This committee recommended that an emergency powers Act, 1931 should be repealed and sections 124 & 153 should be amended. |

Indian Press Emergency Powers, 1951

- This was the most **comprehensive act** enacted by the government of India till that time. It **amended Article 19 (2) of the Constitution** to impose some restrictions on the press.
- This act provided that the government could demand securities from the publishers of newspapers and could fortify the security in case of the publication of **objectionable material**.
- The government could seize printed materials and press machinery of the unauthorised press. The aggrieved party was given the right to appeal in court and demand a trial by jury.
- In 1952: **Press Commission under G S Rajadhyaksha** inquired into the press laws.
- **This committee submitted its report in August 1954 and its recommendations were:**
 - **All India Press Council** should be set up.
 - The publication of **crossword puzzles** should be banned.
 - **Price-paid schedules** should be adopted for newspapers.
 - Greater control should be imposed on the **printing of advertising** and the government should take measures to check the concentration of ownership in a few hands.

20.4 STRUGGLE BY EARLY NATIONALISTS TO SECURE PRESS FREEDOM

- As early as 1824, **Raja Rammohan Roy** protested against a resolution restricting the freedom of the press.
- Newspapers were not established as profit-making business ventures but were seen as rendering national and public service.
- Their impact was not limited to cities and towns; these newspapers reached the **remote villages**, where each news item and editorial would be read and discussed thoroughly in the '**local libraries**', **gathering** around a single newspaper.
- In this way, these libraries served the purpose of not only political education but also **political participation**.
 - In these newspapers, government Acts and policies were put under critical scrutiny.
 - They acted as an institution of opposition to the government.
- **1883: Surendranath Banerjee became the first Indian journalist to be imprisoned** because he had criticised a Judge of Calcutta High Court for being insensitive to the religious sentiments of Bengali in one of his judgments.

20.5 B. G. TILAK AND INDIAN PRESS

- B.G. Tilak founded **Kesari and Mahratta (1881)** to arouse nationalist sentiments.
- In **1896**, he organized an all-Maharashtra boycott of foreign cloth in protest of the imposition of excise duty on cotton.
- In **1896-97**, he launched a no-tax campaign in Maharashtra, urging farmers to withhold revenue payments if their crops failed.
- **Poona experienced plague in 1897**. Although Tilak supported government measures to combat the plague, there was widespread public opposition to heartless and harsh methods such as segregation and house searches.
- The **Chapekar brothers murdered the chairman of the Poona Plague Committee as a result of popular unrest**.
- **They decided to make Tilak a victim to serve as a public example**. Tilak was arrested following the murder of Rand based on the publication of a poem, '**Shivaji's Utterances**', in Kesari, and a speech that Tilak had delivered at the Shivaji festival, justifying Afzal Khan's murder by Shivaji.
- **Tilak's defence of Shivaji's killing of Afzal Khan was portrayed by the prosecution as an incitement to kill British officials**.
- Overnight Tilak became a national hero and was given the title of '**Lokmanya**' (respected and honoured by

the people)—a new leader who preached with his deeds.

- In 1898, **Lord Elgin II amended Section 124A and added another Section 153A** which made it a criminal offence for anyone to bring into contempt the Government of India or to create hatred among different classes, that is, vis-vis the English in India. By this section, the definition of **sedition** was amplified.

20.6 FIRST WORLD WAR (1914-18) AND INDIAN PRESS

- The British Indian Government enacted the **Defence of India Act, 1915**, in response to the threat of war. It made it illegal to publish any anti-government materials.

- During the First World War, the Defence of India Rules were imposed to suppress political agitation and free public criticism.

- **The Press Acts of 1908 and 1910 were repealed in 1921**, based on the recommendations of a Press Committee chaired by Tej Bahadur Sapru.

20.7 SECOND WORLD WAR (1939-45) AND INDIAN PRESS

- Under the **Defence of India Rules**, pre-censorship was imposed and amendments were made to the **Press Emergency Act and Official Secrets Act**.
- At one time, the publication of all news related to Congress activity was declared illegal.

Development of Press During British Times in Bihar

Development of english press :

- The development of the press in Bihar played a crucial role in shaping public opinion, spreading awareness, and facilitating the growth of nationalist sentiments.
- The first English newspaper "**The Bihar Herald**" was started by Guru Prasad Sen in 1875.
- In 1881, newspaper named Indian chronicle was published from Patna.
- In the early twentieth century, the two newspapers "The Motherland" and the "Bihar Standard" were both published by Nationalist.
- During this time, two more English newspapers, "**The Bihari**" and "**Bihar Times**" are established. These two worked persistently to establish an independent Bihar.
- In 1903, Bihar Times was published from Patna as a weekly, it was renamed "The Bihari" after a merger with the daily "Bihar News" published from Bhagalpur in 1906. It was converted to daily in 1912.
- Under the guidance of Shaiyad Haider Hussain, it was replaced by "**Searchlight**" in 1917.
- Searchlights played an important role during the Civil Disobedience Movement and Quit India Movement.
- During the civil disobedience movement, Maulana Majahrul Haqq published the newspaper "The Motherland" .
- Mohammad Yunis, Bihar's first Prime Minister, founded the daily "The Patna Times" in 1924.
- The foundation of "The Indian Nation" was laid in 1931 by Kameshwar Singh, the king of Darbhanga.

Development of Hindi Press:

- The Hindi journal "Bihar Bandhu" began in Patna in 1874 and closed in 1925.
- The Hindi edition of Searchlight was published in 1941.
- As of now, the top Hindi daily newspapers in Bihar are Janshakti, Aaj, Pabhat Khabar, Dainik Bhashkar, Dainik Jagran, Rastriya Sahara, and Sanmarg.

Development of Urdu press:

- The first Urdu newspaper was published from Ara under the name of "Nurul Anwar," and its owner was Mohammad Hasim.

20.8 IMPORTANT NEWSPAPERS

| Name of the Paper/Journal | Year and Place of Publication | Name of the Founder or Editor |
|--|-------------------------------|---|
| Bengal Gazette | 1780, Calcutta | James Augustus Hicky |
| India Gazette | 1787, Calcutta | Henry Louis Vivian Derozio was associated with it |
| Bombay Herald (First Paper from Bombay) | 1789, Bombay | William Ashburner |
| Sambad Kaumudi (Weekly in Bengali) | 1821, Calcutta | Raja Ram Mohan Roy |
| Mirat-ul-Akhbar (First Journal in Persian) | 1822, Calcutta | Raja Ram Mohan Roy |
| Banga-Duta (A weekly in four languages-English, Bengali, Persian, Hindi) | 1822, Calcutta | Raja Ram Mohan Roy and Dwarkanath Tagore and others. |
| Bombay Times (From 1861 onwards, The Times of India) | 1838, Bombay | Foundation laid by Robert Knight Started by Thomas Bennett |
| Rast Goftar (A Gujarati fortnightly) | 1851 | Dadabhai Naoroji |
| Hindu Patriot | 1853, Calcutta | Girishchandra Ghosh |
| Bengalee | 1862, Calcutta | Girishchandra Ghosh (Taken over by S.N. Banerjea in 1879) |
| Amrit Bazar Patrika | 1868, Jessore District | Sisirkumar Ghosh and Motilal Ghosh |
| Bangadarshana (In Bengali) | 1873, Calcutta | Bankimchandra Chatterji |
| Indian Statesman (Later, The Statesman) | 1875, Calcutta | Started by Robert Knight |
| The Hindu (In English) (Started as weekly) | 1878, Madras | G.S. Aiyar, Viraraghavachari and Subha Rao Pandit |
| Kesari (Marathi daily) and Maharatta (English weekly) | 1881, Bombay | Tilak, Chiplunkar, Agarkar |
| Yugantar | 1906, Bengal | Barindra Kumar Ghosh and Bhupendra Dutta |
| Indian Sociologist | London | Shyamji Krishna Varma |
| Bande Matram | Paris | Madam Bhikaji Cama |
| Ghadar | Vancouver | Ghadar Party |
| Indian Opinion | 1903, South Africa | M.K. Gandhi |
| Bombay Chronicle (a daily) | 1913, Bombay | Started by Pherozeshah Mehta |
| New India and commonweal | 1915 | Annie Beasant |
| Young India, Navajeevan (weekly newspapers) | 1919 | M.K. Gandhi |
| The Hindustan Times | 1920, Delhi | Founded by K. M. Panikkar as a part of the Akali Dal Movement |
| Bahishkrit Bharat (Marathi fortnightly) | 1927 | B. R. Ambedkar |
| Mookanayak (mute hero) | 1920 | B.R Ambedkar |
| Harijan | 1933 | M.K. Gandhi |
| Prabudhha Bharat (An awakened India) | 1956 | B.R Ambedkar |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| Bandi Jivan | Bengal | Sachindranath Sanyal |
| National Herald | 1938 | Started by Jawaharlal Nehru |
| The Hindu and Swadesamitran | 1882-1985 | G. Subramaniya Aiyar |
| The Bengalee | 1862 | Surendranath Banerjee |
| Amrita Bazar Patrika | 1868 | Sisir Kumar Ghosh and Motilal Ghosh |
| Indian Mirror | 1862 | Devendra Nath Tagore |

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

- Which of the following was not a "Nationalist" newspaper?
 - Hindu
 - Bengali
 - Maratha
 - The Times of India.**
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- Acts were passed to control media in India
 - 1835, 1867, 1878, 1908**
 - 1854, 1864, 1872, 1910
 - 1854, 1872, 1908, 1910
 - 1867, 1908, 1910, 1919
- From the options given below, find the correct combination of the names of the editors of the nationalist newspapers, The Hindu, Kesari, Bengali, Hindustani, Reformer.
 - Surendranath Banerjee, G. Subramaniam Iyer, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Ganga Prasad Verma, Gopal Krishna Gokhale
 - Bal Gangadhar Tilak, G. Subramaniam Iyer, Surendranath Banerjee, Ganga Prasad Verma, Gopal Krishna Gokhale, Surendranath Banerjee.
 - G. Subramaniam Iyer, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Ganga Prasad Verma, Gopal Krishna Gokhale, Surendranath Banerjee
 - G. Subramaniam Iyer, Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Surendranath Banerjee, Ganga Prasad Verma, Gopal Krishna Gokhale**
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- Which magazine was not associated with revolutionary activities?
 - Sandhya
 - era
 - Gadar
 - Young India**
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.



21.1 INTRODUCTION

- The civil service system introduced into India by the East India Company for the benefit of its commercial affairs evolved into a well-structured machinery to manage the administrative affairs of India's acquired territories.
- In fact, the term "civil service" was first used to distinguish Company servants engaged in commercial affairs from those employed in the military and naval services.
- Civil services in India is the backbone of the administrative machinery.
- According to Sardar Vallabhbhai patel "Civil Services is the steel frame of India".

(the ruler), Amatya (the bureaucracy), Janapada (territory), Durga (the fortified capital), Kosa (the treasury), Danda (the army), and Mitra (the ally).

Medieval Period

- The Mansabdari system was essentially a pool of civil servants who could be deployed either civilly or militarily.

During British Period

- The implementation of Macaulay's Report in 1835 resulted in considerable changes in the civil services of British India.

21.2 EVOLUTION OF CIVIL SERVICES

Ancient India

- The administrative apparatus is defined by Kautilya's Arthashastra as having seven basic elements: Swamin

Post-Independence

- It consolidated the administrative system as well as an open-entry system based on academic achievements and permanent tenure.

| Chronology | Importance |
|---------------------------|---|
| Cornwallis's Role | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cornwallis (governor-general from 1786 to 93) was the first to establish and organise the civil services. • He attempted to combat corruption by -Raising the pay of civil servants, strictly enforcing rules against private trade, prohibiting civil servants from accepting gifts, bribes, and the like, and enforcing promotions through seniority. |
| Wellesley's Role | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In 1800, Wellesley (governor-general from 1798 to 1805) established Fort William College to train new recruits. • The Court of Directors rejected Wellesley's college in 1806 and instead established the East India College at Haileybury in England to train recruits for two years. |
| Charter Act (1853) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The 1853 Charter Act ended the Company's patronage, requiring future recruitment to be done through an open competition. Indians, on the other hand, were barred from high positions from the start. • Cornwallis believed that "every Hindustani is corrupt." The Charter Act of 1793 reserved all posts worth 500 pounds per year for the Company's covenanted servants.The reasons for Indian exclusion were: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The belief that only the English could establish administrative services serving British interests. |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The belief that Indians were incapable, untrustworthy, and insensitive to British interests. ○ The fact that lucrative positions were highly competitive among Europeans themselves, so why offer them to Indians. ● Although the Charter Act of 1833 theoretically opened up Indian services, the relevant provisions were never fully implemented. |
| Indian Civil Services Act (1861) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● This Act reserved certain positions for covenant civil servants, but the examination was held in England in English, based on classical Greek and Latin learning. ● The maximum permissible age gradually decreased from 23 (in 1859) to 22 (in 1860), 21 (in 1866), and 19 (1878). ● Satyendra Nath Tagore was the first Indian to qualify for the Indian Civil Service in 1863. |
| Statutory Civil Services (1878) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Lytton established the Statutory Civil Service in 1878-79, with one-sixth of covenanted posts filled by Indians of high families through nominations by local governments subject to approval by the Secretary of State and the Viceroy. ● However, the system failed and was repealed. |
| Aitchison Committee (1886) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The Indian National Congress raised the demand after it was set up in 1885, for lowering the age limit for recruitment and holding the examination simultaneously in India and Britain. ● The Aitchison Committee on Public Services (1886), set up by Dufferin, recommended: ● Dropping of the terms 'covenanted' and 'uncovenanted'; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Provincial Civil Service (examination in India). ○ Subordinate Civil Service (examination in India); and, ○ Raising the age limit to 23. ○ It was formed on the demands of Congress. |
| Islington Committee (1912) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● By Lord Hardinge (1912). ● Simultaneous civil services exams should be held in India. ● 25% of total seats in civil services should be reserved for Indians. |
| Montford Reforms (1919) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● "If a responsible government is to be established in India, the more Indians we can employ in public service, the better," stated the Montford Reforms. ● It is suggested that simultaneous examinations be held in India and England. ● It is recommended that one-third of all recruitments be made in India, with the percentage increasing annually by 1.5%. |
| Lee Commission (1924) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● By Reading (1924). ● The Lee Commission recommended that the Secretary of State continue to recruit for the ICS, the Engineers' Irrigation Branch, the Indian Forest Service, and other agencies. ● Provincial governments recruit for transferred fields such as education and civil medical service. ● Direct recruitment to ICS on the basis of 50:50 parity between Europeans and Indians in 15 years; ● A Public Service Commission should be established right away (as laid down in the Government of India Act, 1919). |
| Government Of India Act (1935) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The 1935 Act proposed the formation of a Federal Public Service Commission and a Provincial Public Service Commission within their respective spheres. ● However, positions of control and authority remained in British hands, and the process of Indianisation of the civil service did not provide Indians with effective political power because Indian bureaucrats acted as agents of colonial rule. |

21.3 CIVIL SERVICES FORMATION IN INDIA

- For reasons of national unity and achieving a minimum level of administration, the Indian Civil Service and Indian Police Service were allowed to continue after independence.
- The structure of the civil services changed after independence. There are three types of services: All India Services, Central Services, and State Services.
- 1947 – Following the transfer of power, the Indian Civil Service was replaced by the Indian Administrative Service.
- On April 21, 1947, Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel, the young India's first Home Minister, delivered a special address to the first batch of Indian Administrative Service officers at Metcalf House in Delhi.
- 1950 - The Federal Public Service Commission was replaced by the Union Public Service Commission in 1950.
- On April 15, 1958, then-Union Home Minister Pandit Govind Ballabh Pant announced in the Lok Sabha that the government would establish a National Academy of Administration to train all Civil Services recruits.
- The Ministry of Home Affairs has agreed to merge the IAS Training School in Delhi with the IAS Staff College in Shimla to construct the National Academy of Administration in Mussoorie's Charleville Estate.
- The name of the Academy was changed to "Lal Bahadur Shastri Academy of Administration" in October 1972, with the term "National" added in July 1973.
- The Academy has been renamed "Lal Bahadur Shastri National Academy of Administration" (LBSNAA).



Role of Civil Services in Bihar

- Bihar has a long-standing tradition of producing successful candidates in the civil services examination.
- The Bihar government provides a number of initiatives and support mechanisms to motivate and prepare aspirants for the Civil Services examination. It has established coaching institutes, scholarships, and mentorship programmes to help candidates in their preparation.
- The Bihar government, which gives one-time financial assistance of ₹ 1 lakh to civil services aspirants from various categories who have cleared the preliminary examination conducted by UPSC.
- The aspirants from scheduled caste and scheduled tribe categories and other backward class (OBC) have been getting financial assistance.
- General category women aspirants also get the assistance for the first time as part of **Civil Sewa Protsahan Yojna** under the Mukhyamantri Nari Shakti Yojna.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

1. In which of the following years, Surendra Nath Banerjee was removed from the Indian Civil Service?
(a) 1874 AD
(b) 1877 AD
(c) 1885 AD
(d) 1892 AD
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.

Prominent Personalities in Modern History

22.1 ABDUL GHAFFAR KHAN (1890-1988)

- Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan, who was born in Uttamazai, NWFP, joined the nationalist cause with Rowlatt Satyagraha.
- **Association with Gandhi:** He actively took part in Gandhian movements like Khilafat, Civil Disobedience, and Non-Cooperation. Quit India Movement and Satyagraha (1940).
 - Despite spending a total of 14 years in prison, he adhered to Gandhi's philosophy of satyagraha and carried the moniker "**Frontier Gandhi**".
- **Red Shirt Movement:** In 1929, he created Khudai Khidmatgar (Servants of God), a movement often known as the "red shirt movement" since its volunteers wore red shirts.
- He was also bestowed with the **Bharat Ratna in 1987**; he was the first non-Indian to get this honour. He was known as The "**Fakli—Afgan**" (the Pride of Afghan).

22.2 ABUL KALAM AZAD (1888-1958)

- He was born in Mecca and brought up in Calcutta. During the Swadeshi Movement, he joined the Nationalist Movement and later joined Mahatma Gandhi through the Rowlatt Satyagraha.
- **Publications:** He began promoting patriotic ideas through his Urdu periodicals **Al Hilal (from 1912)** and **Al Balagh (since 1915)**. He wrote the well-known books *India Wins Freedom* in English and **Ghubar-e-Khatir**, a collection of his letters in Urdu.
- In the special session held in Delhi in 1923, he was the **Congress's youngest** and longest-serving president (1940- 45).
- He took part in the **Shimla summit** and mediated India's independence talks with the British Cabinet Mission in 1946.
- He was appointed as the country's first minister of education after independence and worked to establish organisations like the Institute of Technology at

Kharagpur, the University and Secondary Education Commission, and the University Grants Commission.

22.3 ACHARYA NARENDRA DEV (1889-1956)

- He was a well-known socialist, nationalist, advocate for education and **lawyer by profession**.
- Along with C.R. Das, he was one of the first during the Non-Cooperation Movement **to give up his practice**.
- He served as the **Socialist Party's founding president** when it was established in 1934 to strive toward a socialist objective.

22.4 ALLAN OCTAVIAN HUME (1829-1912)

- He enrolled as a member of the Indian Civil Service, but he challenged the British government's centralization of judicial authority in the hands of police superintendents and criticised their unjust and anti-Indian policies.
 - As a result, the government of Lytton withdrew him from the Secretariat.
- He served as **INC's first secretary in 1885** and was one of the organisation's significant founders.
- He incorrectly claimed, however, that Congress served as a "**Safety valve**" for the British Empire in India, which confused him.
- In 1899, he also started a periodical out of London called **India**.
- He was also involved in the establishment of a **juvenile reformatory school**, scholarships for higher study, and the Etawah free school programme.

22.5 ANAND MOHAN BOSE (1847-1906)

- He was the founder and Secretary of the **Indian Association**, which was established in 1876.
- He also participated actively in the **All India Conference**, held in 1883 and served as a precursor to the Indian National Congress.

- He opposed the **Ilbert Bill, the Vernacular Press Act, and the reduction of the age for the civil service exam** alongside Surendra Nath Banerjee.
- He oversaw the **Congress session in Madras** in 1898 as well.
- He was also affiliated with the **Brahmo Samaj** and served as the organisation's inaugural president.

22.6 ANNIE BESANT (1847-1993)

- She was an Irish woman who travelled to India in 1893 on a **Theosophical Society** trip.
- Her efforts to **reform higher education** led to the founding of Central Hindu School and College, which ultimately became **Banaras Hindu University**.
- She gave the English translation of the Gita the name Lotus Song.
- She entered Congress at a challenging period, but she was crucial in **reintroducing the extremists** to Congress.
- In September 1916, she established the **Home Government League** and its chapters in various regions of India in support of self-rule or home rule.
- She also served as editor of **New India** and **Commonweal** and was elected as **Congress' first female president (1917 Calcutta)**, but because she disagreed **with Gandhi on Montague-Chelmsford reform** and Non-Cooperation Movement, she retired from politics.

22.7 ARUNA ASAF ALI (1909-96)

- She actively participated in the **Civil Disobedience Movement and individual Satyagraha**.
- She is hugely remembered for **hoisting the Indian National flag at the Gowalia Tank maidan**, Bombay during the Quit India Movement in 1942
- She was also popularly known as the '**Grand Old Lady**' of the Independence Movement
- After India gained its independence, she was named **Delhi's mayor in 1958** and received the **Lenin Prize** and the **Padma Vibhushan** in 1992 and the **Bharat Ratna** posthumously in 1997.

22.8 AUROBINDO GHOSH (1872-1950)

- Aurobindo Ghosh, one of the forerunners of passive resistance, participated actively in the **Swadeshi Movement**.
- He was a revolutionary, poet, nationalist, educationist and philosopher.
- He persisted in promoting his radical viewpoint via **Vandematram** and **Yugantar**. He was the first political leader in India to openly put forward, in his newspaper **Bande Mataram**, the **idea of complete independence for the country**.

- He was prosecuted twice for sedition and once for conspiracy, he was released each time for lack of evidence. In the **Alipore Conspiracy Case of 1910**, he was tried, but due to a lack of evidence, he was freed.
- He was also a journalist and his first philosophical magazine named **Arya** was published in 1914. Among his various writings are **The Life Divine, The Synthesis of Yoga and Savitri**.

22.9 BADRUDDIN TAYYABJI (1844-1906)

- He was the **first Indian barrister in Bombay** and was born into an aristocratic family.
- In 1895 and 1902, he was appointed to the Bombay Bench, where he rose to become the **second Indian Chief Justice**.
- He was the **judge when Tilak was accused of sedition** for his article in Kesari. He was given bail by Badruddin Tayyabji.
- He was a founder member of the **Indian National Congress** and the **Bombay Presidency Association**. Additionally, in 1887, he presided over the third **Congress session at Madras**.
 - The **first Muslim President** of the Indian National Congress was Badruddin Tyabji.

22.10 BARINDRA KUMAR GHOSH (1880-1959)

- He was also a founding member of the **Anushilan Samiti**, a clandestine group founded in Calcutta in 1902.
- He was connected to the newspaper **Yugantar**, which published and disseminated revolutionary ideals. He later became connected to **The Statesman**.

22.11 BHAGAT SINGH (1907-31)

- A highly educated revolutionary adolescent known as "**Shaheed-i-Azam**" (**the greatest Martyr**) of India, who was born in Lyallpur, Punjab.
- He joined **HSRA (Hindustan Socialist Republican Association)** after becoming dissatisfied with the Gandhian approach and murdered Saunders, a contentious police officer in Lahore.
- He detonated two bombs inside the **Central Legislative Assembly** alongside **Batukeshwar Dutt**.
- He and two other men (**Rajguru and Sukhdev**) were hanged on March 23, 1931, for their roles in the **Lahore Conspiracy case**.

22.12 B.R. AMBEDKAR (1891-1956)

- Born at Mahu (MP), a member of the **Mahar caste**, which was regarded as untouchable, was the leader of the downtrodden class.
- He was the Chairman of the Drafting Committee of the Constituent Assembly and is called the 'Father of the Indian Constitution'.
- Ambedkar considered the Right to Constitutional Remedy as the Constitution's soul.
- In 1924, he established the **Depressed Classes Institute**, and in 1927, the **Samaj Samata Sangh**.
- He pushed for enough depressed class **representation in both the national and provincial legislatures**, and he supported the **Macdonald Award's announcement** of a separate electorate.
 - Nevertheless, Ambedkar and Gandhi signed the **Poona Pact (1932)** as a result of the opposition from Congress and, in particular, Gandhi.
- His book **Annihilation of Caste** reflects his support for abolishing the caste system (1936).
- He introduced the **Hindu Code Bill** as a lawmaker, bringing about equality for Hindus.
- He also started many **political parties and organisations**.
 - All India Scheduled Caste Federation(1942).
 - Independent Labour Party(1936).
 - Peasants and Worker Party of India(1947).
- **Books:** Annihilation of Caste, Who Were the Shudras?, Buddha and His Dharma, The Untouchables, Buddha Or Karl Marx.

22.13 BHIKAJI CAMA (1861-1936)

- A female revolutionary who mostly worked for **India's freedom in Europe**.
- With saffron, red, and green coloured stripes, the moon, stars, and "Vande Mataram" were added to her **new design for the Indian flag**.
 - During the **socialist meetings in Stuttgart, Germany, in 1907**, this flag was raised.
- She joined the **V.D. Savarkar and Shyamji Krishna Verma movements**, where she founded the "**Free India Society**" and she **organised the Indian youths in London**.
- She served as the newspaper **Vande Matram's** editor as well.

22.14 BIPIN CHANDRA PAL (1858-1932)

- Aurobindo Ghosh referred to Bipin Chandra Pal as the "**mightiest prophet of nationalism**" and stated that he was the principal creator of the **Bengal Renaissance Movement**.
- He began his public career as a social reformer who **fought against Hindu society's social ills**.
 - He **married a widow**.
- He took over as editor of **Paridaashak** at the age of just 22.
- He afterwards released **Bande Mataram (1905)** and **New India (1901)**.
 - He edited the journals "**The Democrat and The Independent**".
- During the **Swadeshi Movement**, he **opposed the politics of moderates** and vehemently supported **passive resistance**, a boycott of British institutions, commodities, and services. He backed education and Swadeshi products.
- He worked for the **rights of Assam tea garden labourers** and requested higher wages for workers.

22.15 CHANDRA SHEKHAR AZAD (1906-31)

- Azad was born on July 23, 1906, in **Madhya Pradesh's Alirajpur** district.
- Azad, a teenager at the time, joined the **Non-Cooperation Movement** when it was established by Mahatma Gandhi in December 1921.
- **Title of Azad:** He gave his name as "Azad," his father's name as "Swatantra," and the word "jail" for his place of abode in response to the magistrate's question about his name. Chandrashekhar has held the title of "Azad" ever since.
- He **supported the use of revolutionary tactics** to secure the nation's independence.
 - He participated actively in the **Kakori conspiracy case of 1925** and was one of the **founding members of the Hindustan Republican Association**.
 - At Delhi's Firozshah Kotla, under his direction, the HRA became the Hindustan Social Republican Army (Association). He participated in several revolutionary actions, including the **killing of Saunders in Lahore**, the **Delhi Conspiracy Case**, the **Lahore Conspiracy Case**, and the **detonation of a bomb inside the Central Legislative Assembly** (Bhagat Singh and Batukeshwar Dutt threw the bomb).
- He **shot himself** to escape being arrested.

22.16 CHAKRAVARTI RAJGOPALACHARI (1879-1972)

- Rajaji, who was born in **Salem (Tamil Nadu)**, began his political career in 1919 and renounced his legal career in response to Gandhi's appeal for non-cooperation.
- In April 1930, he led the infamous **Salt March from Trichinopoly to Vedaranniyam** on the Tanjore coast.
- He established the **Madras Temple Entry Act (1938)** and the state's restriction on alcohol while serving as Chief Minister of Madras (1937–1939).
- Muslim League opposed his infamous "**CR formula**" which supported acknowledging Muslim majority provinces' ability to split through vote after independence.
- He became India's **first and only Indian Governor General (1948-50)**.

22.17 DADABHAI NAOROJI (1825-1917)

- The "**Grand Old Man of India**" and "**Father of Indian Nationalism**" was born in Khadak (in Bombay), and his 1867 essay **The Indian Debt to the British** and book **Poverty and Un-British Rule in India** introduced the **drain theory (1901)**.
- He joined forces with W.C. Banerjee started the **London Indian Society**, the first Indian business to be established in Britain.
- In 1886, 1893, and 1906, **he presided over Congress three times**.
- He was also the **first Indian to be elected to the British Parliament** (for the House of Commons on a Liberal Party ticket).
- He published the monthly **The Indian Voice** to protect his political and other rights.
- He was also a founding member of **Rahnuma Masdasyan Sabha** and a member of the **Parsi (Zoroastrian) reform movement**.
- He was connected to the Gujarati publication **Rast Guffar**.

22.18 DAYANAND SARASWATI (1824-1883)

- On February 12, 1824, Swami Dayanand Saraswati was born into a **Brahmin family in Tankara, Gujarat**. Lalji Tiwari and Yashodhabai, his parents, were devout Brahmins.
- Because he was born during the **Mool Nakshatra**, he was previously known as Mool Shankar Tiwari.

- **For fifteen years (1845–60)**, he travelled as an ascetic in quest of the truth.
- Swami Dayanand Saraswati was a philosopher, social leader and founder of the **Arya Samaj in 1875, a reform movement of the Vedic dharma**.
- In 1876, he was the first to make the plea for Swaraj as "**India for Indians**" which Lokmanya Tilak eventually embraced.
- He attempted to revive Vedic principles while **denouncing idolatry and ritualistic devotion**.
- Subsequently, the philosopher and then President, **S. Radhakrishnan called him one of the "makers of Modern India", as did Sri Aurobindo**.

22.19 GANESH VASUDEV MAVALANKAR (1888-1956)

- Ganesh Vasudev Mavalankar, the first Speaker of the Lok Sabha, was born on **November 27, 1888, in Baroda to a Marathi family**.
- Mavalankar was a member of various social organisations from a young age. He served as the **Gujarat Education Society's Honorary Secretary**. In 1916, he was also made the **Gujarat Sabha's Secretary**.
- He **joined the Indian National Congress** and actively participated in the freedom movement in the 1930s and 1940s. For these actions, he was also given a total sentence of 6 years in prison.
- He was appointed Secretary of the **Gujarat Provincial Congress Committee** in 1921–1922.
- He has been actively involved in relief efforts for the Kheda Campaign as well as flood and famine victims.
- He joined the national movement for independence during the **Non-Cooperation Movement** after giving up his practice as a lawyer. He took part in the **Quit India Movement and the Civil Disobedience Movement**, both of which led to jail time.
- Before becoming **India's first speaker of the Lok Sabha after independence**, he served as **president of the Ahmedabad Municipality and speaker of the Bombay Legislative Assembly**.

22.20 GOPAL KRISHNA GOKHALE (1866-1915)

- He was a Maharashtrian born in Ratnagiri who **Mahatma Gandhi looked up to as his political Guru**.
- Gopal Krishna Gokhale was born on May 9, 1866, into a **Brahmin family in the village of Kotluk** in what

is now Maharashtra (at the time, it was a part of the Bombay Presidency).

- For three decades, Gokhale **fought for freedom in India and promoted social empowerment** while rejecting the use of reactionary or revolutionary methods.
- He was a pioneer in the establishment of the **Deccan Sabha (1896)**, which focused on welfare initiatives like aid during **famines and plague outbreaks, work on land reform, and local self-government**.
- He brought complaints about British financial and administrative mismanagement before the **Royal Commission (Welby Commission)** in England.
- When the Swaraj Resolution was adopted in Banaras in 1905, he served as the **Congress' president**.
- He also started the nation-serving **Servants of India Society in 1905**.
- He advocated for and presented the **Compulsory Basic Education Bill** to the Legislative Council.

22.21 GOVIND BALLABH PANT (1889-1961)

- A nationalist who actively participated in all Gandhian movements, especially the Civil Disobedience Movement, and supported "Swaraj".
- He wrote the **"Pant Report" on agrarian reform** in Uttar Pradesh.
- He was **elected chief minister of Uttar Pradesh in 1937**, the state's first chief minister following independence, and he did away with the Zamindari System there. He was instrumental in the reorganisation of states while serving as **India's Home Minister**.

22.22 HAKIM AJMAL KHAN (1868-1927)

- A well-known Unani physician who made contributions to the field of medicine and was given the titles of **"Kaiser-i-Hind" (1915)** and **"Hafiz-ul-Mulk" (1908)**.
- He also published poetry in Persian and Urdu under the **pen name "Shaida"** and started the publication **Mujalla-i-Tibbia (monthly)**.
- He joined the nationalist movement at the beginning of the 20th century, was **affiliated with the Muslim League and the Congress**, and tried to promote harmony between Hindus and Muslims. He was famously described by Mahatma Gandhi as having **"Hindu-Muslim harmony in his nostrils"**.
- He **co-founded Jamia Millia Islamia** at Aligarh with the Ali brothers during the Khilafat -Non-Cooperation

Movement and served as the movement's top leader in Delhi. Jamia Millia Islamia then relocated to Delhi. Additionally, he **started Tibbiya College**.

22.23 HASRAT MOHANI (1875-1951)

- He was a **romantic poet of the Urdu language, journalist, politician, parliamentarian** and also a fearless freedom fighter.
- His real name was **Syed Fazl ul Hasan**. He was born in **1875 at Mohan in the Unnao district of U.P. India**.
- He was a revolutionary, romantic, and nationalist poet who came up with the catchphrase **"Inquilab Zindabad."**
- Additionally, he tended to romantic poetry and communism. He wrote the well-known Urdu Ghazal **"Chupke chupke raat din aansu bahana yaad hai."**

22.24 ISHWAR CHANDRA VIDYASAGAR (1820-91)

- Ishwar Chandra, was **born in West Bengal on September 26, 1820**, and was given the **title of Vidyasagar in 1839** for his command of Sanskrit and philosophy.
- In 1839, he was successful in clearing his law examination. He **earned qualifications in Sanskrit grammar, literature, dialectics, Vedanta, Smriti, and astronomy** when he graduated from the Sanskrit College in Kolkata in 1841.
- Ishwar Chandra began **working at Fort William College** as the head of the Sanskrit department when he was twenty-one years old.
- Vidyasagar, a native of Hugli (West Bengal), supported the **Widow Remarriage Act of 1856** against opposition from orthodox Hindus, including his family.
 - Vidyasagar advocated for the rights of widows in Hindu society. He wedded his son to a widow.
- He was **against polygamy and child marriage**.
- He was a pioneer of contemporary Bengali prose writing as well. In addition to **Upakramanika, Cheritaboli, Kothamala, and Barnaporichoy**, he authored **Betal Panchabinsati (1846)**.

22.25 JAIPRAKASH NARAYAN (1902-79)

- Born in Sitabdiara, close to Patna, **"Lok Nayak"** as he was affectionately known, was a Marxist who battled for the rights of workers and oppressed people.
- He favoured the **nationalisation of heavy industries** and wanted the **Zamindari system to be abolished**.
- He joined the Indian National Congress and was appointed **control of the Congress' labour**

department after being persuaded to do so by Jawaharlal Nehru.

- Together with Acharya Narendra Dev, he established the **Congress Socialist Party in 1934** to influence Congress with socialist principles.
- He actively participated in the Quit India Movement through the **covert organisation Azad Dasta**.
- He joined **Vinobha Bhave's "Bhoodan Movement"** after India gained its independence, resisted the Emergency that she had enforced, organised oppositions, and guided the Janata Party to victory in 1977.
- The JP movement, also known as the Bihar Movement, was an anti-corruption political movement started by students in the Indian state of Bihar in the year 1974.
- JP Narayan is best known for his involvement in the Bihar Movement, also known as the "Total Revolution" or "Sampoorna Kranti."
- Jaiprakash narayan has socialist ideology resonated with the people of Bihar, which has historically grappled with issues of poverty, social inequality, and agrarian struggles.

22.26 JAWAHARLAL NEHRU (1889-1964)

- Jawaharlal Nehru was born to **Kashmiri Pandit parents on November 14, 1889, in Allahabad**. He was a key figure in the fight for independence and was elected India's first prime minister.
- **Motilal Nehru and Swaruprani Thussu** were Nehru's parents. A well-known attorney and two times president of the Indian National Congress, Motilal Nehru was also a member of the organisation.
- Nehru's vision of a united India led to the speedy integration of the princely states into the Indian Dominion.
- He joined the **Home Rule agitation**.
- Considered withdrawal of CDM and proposal of council entry "a spiritual defeat" and "a retreat from revolutionary to reformist mentality."
- He was the **President of the Lahore Session Of INC** and the call for '**Purna Swaraj**' or complete independence.
- He Participated in the Non-Cooperation Movement.
- **In 1928:** Presided over **All Bengal Student's Conference**.
- **Nehru Report (1928)** demanded dominion status was rejected by both Nehru and Bose & formed the Independence of India League.
- When Jawaharlal Nehru was **imprisoned at Ahmednagar Fort** for his involvement in the Quit India Movement (1942 – 1946).

- He was a prolific author and some of his works are 'The Discovery of India' and 'Glimpses of World History'.

22.27 JYOTIBA PHULE (1827-90)

- Phule, a member of the **Mali caste of farmers and gardeners**, was born on **April 11, 1827**, in Maharashtra.
- **Education:** Phule started attending the Scottish Missionary High School (Pune) in 1841, where he finished his studies.
- **Ideology:** His ideology was founded on liberalism, egalitarianism, and socialism.
 - Phule was motivated by Thomas Paine's book The Rights of Man and held that enlightening women and people from lower castes were the best way to tackle social ills.
- Jyotibha Phule, author of **Gulamgiri and Sarvajanik Satyadharma Pushtak**, was a trailblazer in the fight to secure social rights for the oppressed class.
 - For the same reason, he established **Dinabandhu Sarvajanik Sabha** in **1884** and **Satyashodhak Samaj** in **1873**.

22.28 KHUDIRAM BOSE (1889- 1908)

- Khudi Ram Bose, a Midnapore native, joined the Swadeshi Movement because he **opposed the division of Bengal**. He participated in the stealing of mail bags at Hargacha and **was a revolutionary**.
- Near the Narayangarh Railway Station, he took part in the **bombing of a train carrying the Governor of Bengal (1907)**.
- The bombing of **Kingsford's carriage in Muzaffarpur, Bihar (1909)**, which resulted in the deaths of two English women, was his most audacious act. This case also implicated Prafulla Kumar Chaki.
- When Khudi Ram Bose was just 19 years old, he was caught and hanged. In the years that followed, numerous people composed patriotic songs in his honour.

22.29 LALA HARDYAL (1884-1939)

- Lala Hardy, a Delhi native who believed in "**passive resistance**" was an inspiration to many people, including Lala Lajpat Rai.
- In 1913, he founded the **Ghadar Party in San Francisco and the Ghadar newspaper**.

- He established the **Indian Independence Committee in Germany**, and his **Oriental Bureau translated literature** that supported the cause of freedom.
- He thought that the country's educational system should enlighten children. He wrote the books **Wealth of Nations and Hints for Self-Culture**.

22.30 LALA LAJPAT RAI (1865-1928)

- He was from Ludhiana and was also referred to as "**Sher-e-Punjab**" (**Lion of Punjab**).
- He was connected to both the **Indian National Congress and the Arya Samaj**.
- He became closer with **Bal Gangadhar Tilak and Bipin Chandra Pal** as a result of his radical beliefs, and the three of them were known as **Bal, Pal, and Lal**.
- He travelled to the USA and Britain to rally support for **India's cause on a global scale**.
- He wrote biographies of **Mazzini, Garibaldi, Shivaji and Shrikrishna**.
- In 1921, he founded **Servants of the People Society**, a non-profit welfare organisation, in Lahore.
- He participated in the Central Legislative Assembly as a **member of the Swarajist Party** founded by CR Das and Motilal Nehru in 1923 and 1926.
- Newspapers like **The Punjabee, The People, and The Vande Mataram** were also started by him.
- He led a non-violent march in protest to the **Simon Commission**. Brutally assaulted by the police and later succumbed to his injuries.

22.31 LOKMANYA TILAK (1856-1920)

- He was born in Ratnagiri, Maharashtra, on **July 23, 1856**.
- Bal Gangadhar Tilak, a lawyer and freedom fighter, is also known by the name Lokmanya Tilak.
- Educationist: co-founder, along with Gopal Ganesh Agarkar and others, of the **Deccan Education Society (1884)**.
 - **Fergusson College** was founded in Pune in 1885.
- **Ideology:** He was a devoted Hindu who inspired people to fight oppression by quoting Hindu texts. He stressed the **importance of self-rule** and held that no development could be made without it or swarajya.
 - "Swaraj is my birthright, and I shall have it," is the slogan.

- Tilak was referred to be the "**father of Indian unrest**" in the English writer Valentine Chirol's book "Indian Unrest."

- Tilak, a notorious member of the trio **Lal, Bal, and Pal**.
- He served as editor of the **Marhatta in English and the Kesari in Marathi**.
- Politically well ahead of his contemporaries, he was socially traditional and coined the catchphrase "**Swaraj is my birthright and I shall have it**."
- Use the **Ganapati and Shivaji festivals** to rally the Maharashtrians for nationalist causes.
- In April 1916, he established the **Home Rule League**, which was more effective in **Maharashtra, the Central Provinces, and Berar**.
- He appreciated Western education, journalistic freedom, individual liberty, and freedom of association and political expression.
- He also wrote the **Gitarahasya** a commentary on the Bhagavad Gita,

22.32 MAHATMA GANDHI (1869-1948)

- On **October 2, 1869, in Porbandar**, Gujarat's princely state of Kathiawar, Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi was born.
- His father, **Karamchand Uttamchand Gandhi**, held the position of dewan in the state of Porbandar. **Putlibai, his mother**, was a native of Junagadh. He has a sister and three brothers.
- As was customary at the period, Mohandas married 14-year-old Kastubai Makhanji Kapadia at the age of 13.
- **Author, politician, social activist, and lawyer** who rose to prominence as the face of India's nationalist campaign against British rule.
- In **South Africa (1893-1915)**, he used a cutting-edge strategy of popular agitation that he called satyagraha to successfully oppose the racist dictatorship.
 - **Satyagraha:** In South Africa (1893-1915), he used a cutting-edge strategy of public agitation that he dubbed satyagraha to successfully oppose the racist regime.
 - ◆ The concept of satyagraha underlined the importance of seeking out the truth and the strength of the truth.
- Every year on January 9th, the **Pravasi Bharatiya Divas (PBD)** holiday is observed to honour the Overseas Indian community's contribution to India's

progress. On **January 9, 1915**, he left South Africa and returned to India.

- **Non-Cooperation Movement (1920–1922):** He persuaded other leaders to launch a non-cooperation movement in support of Khilafat and Swaraj at the Congress session in Calcutta in September 1920.
- **The Civil Disobedience Movement and the Salt March:** For several years following the termination of the Non-cooperation Movement, Mahatma Gandhi concentrated on his social reform activities.
- **Quit India Movement:** When World War II (1939–45) began, India's nationalist fight entered its final, most vital stage of the movement that came to be known as Quit India.
- In 1942, at Wardha in Maharashtra, he established the **Hindustani Prachar Sabha**. The group's mission was to advance Hindustani, a language that **connects Hindi and Urdu**.
- His **self-reliance symbol, the spinning wheel**, became a well-known representation of the Indian Independence Movement.
- He strove to elevate the depressed class and gave them the new moniker "**Harijan**," which means "**children of God**."
- **Books Written:** Hind Swaraj, My Experiments with Truth (Autobiography).

22.33 MOTILAL NEHRU(1861-1931)

- Motilal Nehru was born on May 6, 1861, into a **Kashmiri Brahmin family in Agra**, Uttar Pradesh. His ancestors were **Kashmir-based Kaul Brahmins**.
- **Jeorani and Ganga Dhar Nehru** were Motilal's parents.
- During the **rule of Bahadur Shah Zafar**, his father worked as a Kotwal in Delhi; however, after the Revolution of 1857, he migrated to Agra, where Motilal was born.
- He was one of the well-known leaders of India's liberation movement, a **politician and lawyer**.
- Additionally, he was a member of the Indian National Congress (INC) and twice served as its president.
- Became the Congress President in the **Amritsar Session, 1919**.
- **Renounced his legal practice in response to the non-cooperation call by Gandhi**. He was arrested in 1921.
- Motilal Nehru, along with C R Das, N C Kelkar, G S Khaparde and S Srinivas founded the Swaraj party.

- An answer to Lord Birkenhead's challenge, prepared by a committee headed by Motilal Nehru and the report was known as the "Nehru Report".

22.34 RAJENDRA PRASAD (1884-1963)

- He was born on **December 3rd, 1884, in Bihar's Siwan district**.
- **Education:** In 1902, he enrolled at the prestigious **Calcutta Presidency College**. Following the completion of his **Master of Economics degree at the University of Calcutta in 1907**, he continued his education by enrolling in the Calcutta Law College and beginning his legal career at the Calcutta High Court.
 - In 1937, he earned his law doctorate from Allahabad University.
- **Rajendra Prasad and Gandhiji became further connected** as a result of the Rowlatt Act of 1918 and the Jallianwala Bagh massacre of 1919.
- **1914 saw Bihar and Bengal devastated by floods**. He volunteered to help the flood victims by giving out food and clothing.
- Dr Prasad became the Congress president in 1934 at its Bombay session. He was chosen president once again in 1939.
- As the **Minister of Food and Agriculture**, Rajendra Prasad joined the Interim Government of India in 1946.
- At Champaran in 1917, he **joined Gandhi in the national struggle**, and he remained a Gandhian till his death.
- In Patna, he established the **National College**. He was **elected President of the Constituent Assembly in 1946** and appointed **minister in the interim government**.
- He became the **country's first and only twice-elected president** during the period of free India.
- He was awarded the Bharat Ratna in 1962.

22.35 RAM MANOHAR LOHIA (1910-68)

- He was born on **March 23, 1910, in Akbarpur**, which is now a part of the Indian state of Uttar Pradesh.
- He took intermediate coursework at **Banaras Hindu University** after achieving first place in his school's matriculation exams in 1927.
- He graduated with a **B.A. from the University of Calcutta** and a **PhD (1932) in economics and politics from the University of Berlin**.

- He was an outspoken advocate of civil freedoms and rights, viewing them as the cornerstone for advancing and bolstering democracy in the nation and the world.
- He was a **socialist** who, along with Acharya Narendra Dev and Jai Prakash Narain, created the **Congress Socialist Party in 1934**.
- In 1936, he assumed control of Congress' foreign office and built **strong connections with international influencers**.
- He started a movement in Goa after India gained freedom. He was a steadfast advocate for declaring **Hindi India's official language**.

22.36 RASH BEHARI BOSE (1886-1945)

- Rash Behari Bose was a revolutionary who organised movements in UP, Delhi, and Punjab. He was born in Palarabhogati, West Bengal.
- On December 23, 1912, he detonated a bomb near **Lord Hardinge's parade in Chandni Chowk, Delhi**.
- He also hatched a larger plot to upend all of northern India, but it didn't work out (**first Lahore Conspiracy case**).
- He was able to flee in 1915, and he lived as an **exile in Japan, where he founded the Indian Independence League (firstly in Bangkok)**.
- He **aided Capt. Mohan in building the INA**, or Indian National Army, of prisoners of war.
 - In **1943 in Singapore**, he transferred control of the INA and Indian Independence League to **Subhash Chandra Bose**.

22.37 RABINDRANATH TAGORE (1861-1941)

- Rabindranath Tagore was born on **May 7, 1861**, in his ancestral home in **Calcutta** to a wealthy Bengali family.
- In Bengal and India in the early 20th century, he rose to become the **most significant writer, poet, and artist**.
- He was a **polymath, and his command of a variety of subjects**, including learning, art, literature, poetry, drama, and music, was extensive.
- Over 2000 songs are credited to Tagore, whose lyrics and music are known as "**Rabindrasangeet**" each with its own unique lyrical and fluid style.
- First Indian and first non-European to achieve the **Nobel Prize in Literature in 1913** for his exceptional

work. **Gitanjali** is Responsible for modernising Bengali prose and poetry.

- Gave the **national anthems of India and Bangladesh** the Jana Gana Mana and the Amar Shonar Bangla.
- Jana Gana Mana" was translated by him from Bengali to English in February 1919 at **Madanapalle in the District of Chittoor (Andhra Pradesh)**.
- In 1915, he was awarded the **knighthood by British King George V** which he later renounced in 1919 to protest against the **Jallianwala Bagh massacre**.
- He is said to have given Mahatma Gandhi the **title of Mahatma**.
- Established the **Vishwa Bharati University in 1921**.
- Spoke at the **World Parliament for Religions** in the years 1929 and 1937.

22.38 SACHIDANAND SINHA (1871-1950)

- He was born in Arrah (Bihar), joined the **Home Rule League Movement**, and won multiple elections to the national and provincial legislatures.
- From 1936 to 1944, he served as **Patna University's Vice-Chancellor**.
- He was elected as the **Indian Constituent Assembly's acting president (December 9, 1946)**.
- He wrote and published the **Indian Nation**.
- Dr. Sachidanand Sinha was one of the Vice-Chancellors of Patna University .
- He built Sinha Library in 1924 in honor of his wife, Radhika.
- He also held the position of Speaker in the Bihar and Orissa Legislative Councils.
- He was appointed Finance Member and Executive Councilor of the Bihar and Orissa governments.

22.39 SAIFUDDIN KITCHLEW (1888-1963)

- Along with Dr Satyapal Malik's arrest, his was the controversial arrest in Punjab. Gandhian Dr. Saifuddin Kitchlew was a key figure in the **1919 Satyagraha Movement**.
- He successfully represented the nationalists accused in **conspiracy cases in Delhi and Meerut**.
- In addition to being **Vice-President of the World Peace Council**, he formed the **All India Peace Council**.
- In 1954, he was also awarded the **Stalin Peace Prize**.

22.40 SAROJINI NAIDU (1879-1949)

- Sarojini Naidu was a **poet, politician, and advocate** for Indian independence.

- She was born in Hyderabad, India, on **February 13, 1879**.
- Following the partition of **Bengal in 1905**, she joined the Indian national movement.
- For her assistance during the plague epidemic in India, the British government honoured Sarojini Naidu with the "**Kaisar-i-Hind**" Medal.
- She was the first Indian woman to preside over an Indian National Congress session, earning the nickname "**Nightingale of India**" (1925, Calcutta).
- She entered politics at the start of the 20th century as a result of Gokhale's influence. Later, she participated in nearly every **Gandhian movement**.
- She contributed to establishing **schools for females and homes for orphans**.
- She wrote numerous books, including **The Broken Wing (1913)**, **The Feather of the Dawn (1905)**, **The Bird of Time (1912)**, and **The Golden Threshold (1905)**.

22.41 SHYAMA PRASAD MUKHERJEE (1901-53)

- On **July 6, 1901**, in Calcutta, Shyama Prasad Mukherjee was born into a Bengali Brahmin family.
- He worked as the **Minister for Industry and Supply** in Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru's cabinet. He was an academic, politician, and lawyer from India.
- Shyama Prasad Mukherjee was appointed **vice-chancellor of Calcutta University in 1934** at the young age of 33.
 - **Rabindranath Tagore** initially gave the university convocation address in Bengali during his tenure as vice chancellor, and the Indian vernacular was added as a subject for the top exam.
- To **stop Bengal's Hindu-majority regions from becoming part of East Pakistan** with a Muslim majority, he called for its split in 1946.
- He established **Jana Sangha**, the predecessor of the BJP, in 1949 as a right-wing nationalist. He had formerly belonged to the Hindu Mahasabha.
- In 1937, he entered politics and won a seat in the Bengal Legislative Assembly. After India gained independence, Nehru appointed him to the cabinet, but he later quit. Many people believed his opinions to be **anti-Muslim and anti-Christian**.

22.42 SUBHAS CHANDRA BOSE (1897-1941)

- Prabhavati Dutt Bose and Janakinath Bose welcomed Subhas Chandra Bose into the world on January 23, 1897, in Cuttack, Orissa Division, Bengal Province.
 - On January 23, his Jayanti is observed as "**Parakram Diwas**."

- **Education and Early Life:** In 1919, he passed the ICS test for the Indian Civil Services. But Bose later tendered his resignation.
 - **Vivekananda's teachings** had a significant impact on him, and he regarded him as his spiritual teacher.
 - **Chittaranjan Das** served as his political advisor.
- Subhas Chandra Bose, commonly known as **Netaji**, was a famous patriot who thought that only armed tactics should be used to free India from British domination.
- In the late 1920s and early 1930s, he served as the head of the **Indian National Congress's radical wing**.
- From 1938 to 1939, he advanced to become the **Congress President (at Haripura and Tripuri Sessions)**. He was expelled from the Congress, nonetheless, in 1939 as a result of **disagreements with Jawaharlal Nehru's moderate Indian National Congress faction**.
- Before escaping from India in early 1941, the British placed him under house arrest.
- To forcefully wrest India's independence, he appealed to **Germany and Japan for assistance**.
- He established the Indian National Army with backing from the Japanese to combat the British. His attempt didn't last long.
- The Bose's Indian National Army was driven from the Malay Peninsula after the **British army defeated the Japanese**, and it capitulated after Singapore was retaken.
- Although the **cause of his death is unknown**, it is thought that he perished while attempting to board a Japanese plane that crashed in Taiwan.

22.43 SURENDRANATH BANERJEE (1848-1925)

- On **November 10th, 1848**, Surendranath Banerjee was born in Calcutta, India.
- He pursued Civil Services after receiving his **University of Calcutta diploma**. Along with Behari and Lal Gupta Romesh Chunder Dutt, he went to England in 1868 to take the tests for the **Indian Civil Service**.
- He passed the Indian civil service test in 1869 and 1871. Due to **age discrimination**, he was **barred in 1869**, and he was fired for racial discrimination in 1871.
- Surendranath Banerjee was also known as **Rashtraguru**. He started the **Indian National Association in 1876** to bring about political reforms.
- He started a newspaper called **The Bengalee**.
- He supported the campaign for **civil disobedience**.
- He was active in the National Congress and twice served as its president, in **1895 (Pune)** and **1902 (Ahmedabad)**.

22.44 SWAMI SAHAJANAND SARASWATI (1889-1950)

- He established **Bihar Kisan Subha** and was a Bihar peasant leader.
- He was elected as the inaugural President of the **All India Kisan Sabha in Lucknow** later that year.
- He was a **staunch advocate for agrarian reforms** like ending the Zamindari system, cutting taxes, establishing the tenure of land ownership, etc.
- He edited **Bhoomihari Brahmin and Lok Sangraha**, bringing attention to the struggles endured by peasants.
- He acquired the moniker, **Kisan Pran**.
- Although he backed Congress and the national movement, he was dissatisfied with their dedication to the cause of the peasants. He **did not support Congress during the Quit India Movement** as a result.

Freedom fighters from Bihar

| No. | Name | Details | Movement |
|-----|-----------------------|--|---|
| 1. | Anugrah Narayan Sinha | One of the leading makers of modern Bihar, and for many years Bihar got his leadership. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Champaran Satyagraha movement • Civil Disobedience Movement |
| 2. | Jayaprakash Narayan | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jayaprakash Narayan's concept of 'Total Revolution' is one of his most important contributions to modern Indian political thought. • Chhapra-Delhi-Chhapra Weekly Express was renamed as 'Loknayak Express' in his honour. He was posthumously awarded the Bharat Ratna. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Quit India Movement |
| 3. | Kunwar Singh | The chief organizer of the fight against the British in Bihar. He is popularly known as Veer Kunwar Singh. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Revolt of 1857 |
| 4. | Rajendra Prasad | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Because of the enormous public adulation he enjoyed, he was referred to as Desh Ratna or the Jewel of the country. • He was the first President of the Republic of India and also was the first President to have been in the office twice. • He was a key leader from Bihar during the Salt Satyagraha of 1930 and the Quit India Movement of 1942. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Salt Satyagraha of 1931 • Quit India movement of 1942 • Champaran satyagraha • Non-cooperation Movement. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • He became president of Indian National Congress during the Bombay Session of 1934. • He served as minister of food and agriculture in the central Government after the 1946 elections. • He was President of Constituent Assembly in 1946 and also became elected president of Constituent Assembly in 1950. | |
| 5. | Rambriksh Benipuri | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Benipuri was a close associate of Jayaprakash Narayan and a leading light of the Congress Socialist Party. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Non Cooperation Movement |
| 6. | Yamuna Karjee | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pandit Yamuna Karjee, a peasant leader, then took the initiative to organize a provincial Kisan Sabha | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Kisan sabha Movement and Peasant movement • Non - Cooperation Movement |
| 7. | Prabhavati Devi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prabhavati Devi was the wife of JP Narayan. She was captured in Lucknow in 1932 during the call of a blacklist of unfamiliar merchandise. • She laid out Mahila Charkha Samiti at Patna to include abandoned and deserted ladies in the charkha or the turning wheel development on the Gandhian model. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Civil disobedience movement • Quit India Movement |

| | | | |
|-----|----------------------------|--|--|
| 8. | Vindhyavasini Devi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vindhyavasini Devi committed herself to social work in the wake of meeting with Gandhi Ji in 1919. Vindhyavasini Devi, alongside different ladies was captured during salt unsettling in 1930. She was shipped off Muzaffarpur prison in 1932 and the public authority pronounced the Kanya Swayam Sevika Dal as unlawful. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Salt Satyagraha |
| 9. | Tara Rani Srivastava | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> She used to sort out ladies in and around her town and went with her significant other, on challenge pilgrim rule. She joined the Quit India Movement of Gandhi Ji in 1942, controlled dissents, and intended to raise the Indian banner on the top of the Siwan Railway Station. She continued despite her husband's death in the lathi charge in the same procession. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quit India movement |
| 10. | Tarkeshwari Sinha | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> She Brought into the world on December 26, 1926 in Bihar, Sinha was not reserved for the continuous opportunity battle in the country. An understudy of Bankipore College in Patna, she joined the 1942 Quit India Movement at the youthful age of 16. Sinha was among the individuals who got Mahatma Gandhi in Nalanda. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quit India movement |
| 11. | Ram Pyari Devi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> She took part in Salt Satyagraha. She was imprisoned for one year. She was well known to the point that she crushed Kisan pioneer Sahajanand Saraswati to turn into an individual from the All India Congress Committee and stayed a part till 1939. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Salt Satyagraha Peasant Movement |
| 12. | Jagjivan Ram | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> He was a leader of Dalit Community and founding member of the All India Depressed Classes League. He was youngest minister in Jawaharlal Nehru's interim government and became the youngest cabinet of India as Labour Minister. He was also a member of Constituent Assembly where he ensured that social justice was enshrined in the constitution. He was defense minister during the Indo-Pak war of 1971. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quit India Movement Dalit Movement |
| 13. | Swami Sahajanand Saraswati | <p>He was an intellectual, prolific writer, social reformer and revolutionary. He formed the All India Kisan Sabha and established Ashram at Bihta near Patna.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All India Kisan Sabha |
| 14. | Shri Krishna Singh | <p>He was the first Chief Minister of Bihar. He is Known as Shri Babu and Bihar Kesari. Along with the nationalist Dr. Rajendra Prasad, Dr. Anurag Narayan Singh and Shri Babu are regarded among the Architects of Modern Bihar. He led the Dalit entry into Baidyanath Dham temple, Deoghar. He was first Chief Minister to abolish Zamindari System.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non cooperation Movement Civil Disobedience movement Quit India Movement |

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------|---|---|
| 15. | Basawon Singh | He was a founding member of the Congress Socialist Party in Bihar along with Yogendra Shukla. He was an activist in the Indian Independence Movement and campaigner for the rights of the underprivileged, industrial labourers and agricultural workers. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Peasant Movement |
| 16. | Bidhan Chandra Roy | He was an active member of Brahma Samaj . He constituted a trust for his properties at Patna for social service and made eminent nationalist Ganga Sharan Singh (Sinha) the trustee. He was awarded Bharat Ratna on 4th February, 1961. Roy was also Mahatma Gandhi's personal doctor and friend. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brahma Samaj Civil Disobedience Movement |

22.45 SWAMI SHRADDHANAND (1856-1926)

- Shraddhanand was born on **February 22, 1856, in the village of Talwan in the Punjab** province's Jalandhar district.
- He was Swami Dayanand, Arya Samaj's founder, and a close friend.
- He was **severe on the social injustice** that was then present in Indian society, especially untouchability, which he described as a "curse" and a "blot" on Hindu reputations.
- In front of a sizable crowd of Muslims and Hindus, he stood **in the pulpit of Delhi's famed Jama Masjid and spoke about peace and the independence of India.**
- An Arya Samajist established Gurukul in Haridwar in 1902 to provide pupils with **education within a traditional framework.**
- He was a part of the controversial "**Shuddhi**" movement and the president of the **Shuddhi Sabha**, which sought to convert people back from Islam.
- Additionally, he revised **Satya Dharma Pracharak.**

22.46 TEJ BAHADUR SAPRU (1875-1949)

- Sapru, an outstanding **lawyer and Urdu-Persian scholar**, was born in Aligarh.
- He supported the constitutional approach to fighting and spent many years as the **president of the UP Congress Committee.**
- In 1919, he joined the **Liberal Party** after playing a significant role in the Lucknow Pact (1916).
- He joined **Viceroy's Executive Council** as a member of the law and was instrumental in getting the Press Act of 1910 and other press-related laws overturned.
- He advocated the **idea of a federal polity** and was a **member of the Madiman and Nehru committees.** In 1934, he also joined the **Privy Council.**
- He was **knighted as a Knight Commander of the Order of the Star of India (KCSI)** in the 1923 King's Birthday Honours list.

- He attended **all three round table conferences.**
- Later, the Montagu report of 1918 was made public, and this led to a schism in the Congress with moderate leaders forming the **"Indian National Liberal Federation" in 1919.**
 - The party (INLF) was founded by Surendra Nath Banarjea and some of its prominent leaders were Tej Bahadur Sapru, V. S. Srinivasa Sastri and M. R. Jayakar.
- Tej Bahadur Sapru was the president of the **Indian National Liberal Federation.**

22.47 VINAYAK DAMODAR SAVARKAR (1883-1966)

- Vinayak Savarkar was born on **28 May 1883 to Damodar and Radhabai Savarkar in Bhagur, Nashik** presently in Maharashtra.
- He attended **Fergusson College in Pune** to study.
- Leaders like Bal Gangadhar Tilak, Lala Lajpat Rai, and Bipin Chandra Pal served as **inspiration for him.**
- The demonstrations against the **division of Bengal and the Swadeshi movement** also had an impact on him.
- Despite being a fervent patriot, he was drawn to **radical ideologies and activities.**
- After receiving his degree, Savarkar **moved to England to pursue a legal education.** He resided at India House in England, which was a hub for political and nationalist activities.
- He established the **Abhinav Bharat Society (1899)**, which was later called **Mitra Mela**, as a revolutionary, poet, historian, and social activist (1904).
- In London in 1906, he was one of the **Free India Society's founders.**
- He also wrote the book **Indian War of Independence**, which referred to the uprising as the **"First War of Independence."**
- Later in 1910, he was deported to Port Blair after being arrested in the **Nasik conspiracy case.**

22.48 VALLABHBHAI PATEL (1875-1950)

- During the **Bardoli Satyagraha**, the women of Bardoli bestowed the moniker "Sardar" upon the **Iron Man of India**.
- He was crucial to the **unification of princely states**.
- Together with Gandhi, he began his **political career in 1917 with the Kheda Satyagraha**, during which they asked that the land revenue statutes be amended to include a clause that would prevent revenue collection from peasants when crop yields were less than 25%.
- In 1927, he actively organised a **peasant movement in Bardoli** to oppose the increase in land taxes.
- He changed the **Ahmedabad Municipal Committee** from a regional organisation to a popular representative one.
- He presided over both the Constituent Assembly and the **Congress session (Karachi)**. He was appointed **deputy prime minister after independence**.

22.49 DR. ZAKIR HUSSAIN (1897-1969)

- Zakir Hussain, a Hyderabad native, joined the national liberation movement in 1920, became **one of the founders of Jamia Millia Islamia**, a national college, and was appointed its vice-chancellor in 1926 at the age of just 29.
- He created the **Wardha Scheme of Basic Education**, a strategy for education, on Mahatma Gandhi's recommendation.
- He advised inculcating **nationalist principles into the students' education combined with practical and technical skills**.
- He supported integrating Indian reality, Indian languages, and Indian culture into Western, scientific education.
- Aside from those positions, he also held the positions of **Vice Chancellor at Aligarh Muslim University, Governor of Bihar, Vice President, and President of India**. He was India's first president to pass away while still in office.

Deshar Katha

The book summarized the work of M. G. Ranade and D. Naoroji in a popular idiom and warned in its concluding chapter against the colonial state's "hypnotic conquest of the mind". "Deshar Katha" had an immense repercussions in Bengal, captured the mind of young Bengal and assisted more than anything else in the preparation of the Swadeshi Movement.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

1. Forward Bloc was founded by
(a) Sardarsinhji Rana
(b) **Subhash Chandra Bose**
(c) Jaiprakash Narayan
(d) Lakshmi Sehgal
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
2. Who started the Bahishkrit Bharat magazine?
(a) Jyotiba Phule
(b) Karsandas Mulji
(c) Bal Gangadhar Tilak
(d) **Babasaheb Ambedkar**
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
3. "Who is considered the "mother of the Indian revolution"?
(a) Annie Besant
(b) Snehlata Wadekar
(c) Sarojini Naidu
(d) **Madam Bhikaji Rustom Cama**
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
4. Where did Madam Cama hoist the first tricolor flag in 1907?
(a) London (b) Paris
(c) Moscow (d) **Stuttgart.**
5. "The desire of sarfaroshi is now in our hearts, let's see how strong the arms of the murderer are"
(a) Ramprasad Bismil (b) Rajguru
(c) Bhagat Singh (d) **none of these**
6. Who said "Swaraj is my birthright and I shall have it"?
(a) MK Gandhi
(b) Jawaharlal Nehru
(c) **Bal Gangadhar Tilak**
(d) Bhagat Singh
7. Who is known as "Sher-e-Punjab"?
(a) Rajguru (b) Bhagat Singh
(c) **Lala Lajpat Rai** (d) Udham Singh
8. Who was the "Father of Indian Renaissance"?
(a) Bal Gangadhar Tilak
(b) Dayanand Saraswati
(c) Shradhdhanand
(d) **Raja Ram Mohan Roy**

9. Which of the following book was written by "Tilak"?
 (a) India in transition
(b) Geeta Rahasya
 (c) Gokhale - my political guru
 (d) Discovery of India
10. Which of the following magazine was brought out by Abul Kalam Azad?
 (a) Com.
(b) Al Hilal
 (c) Zamindar
 (d) more than one of the above.
 (e) none of these
11. Subhash Chandra Bose had changed the name of Nicobar Island to Nicobar Island.
 (a) Shaheed Dweep
 (b) Sacrifice Island
 (c) Navodaya Island
(d) Swaraj Dweep.
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
12. Which revolutionaries were hanged in the Kakori train robbery case?
(a) Ram Prasad Bismil and Ashfaq Ullah
 (b) Veer Savarkar and Vasudev Chapekar
 (c) Prafulla Chandra Chaki and Khudiram Bose
 (d) Surya Sen and Udhram Singh
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
13. Who said, "Swaraj is my birthright and I will have it"?
 (a) Bipin Chandra Pal
 (b) Aurobindo Ghosh
(c) Bal Gangadhar Tilak
 (d) Subhash Chandra Bose
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
14. Always with the consent and often at the behest of the Chamber of Commerce, the Government of India runs and is a "White Man's Burden". Who said this?
 (a) Bankim Chandra Chatterjee
 (b) Mahatma Gandhi
(c) Sachchidanand Sinha
 (d) Rajendra Prasad
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
15. Where was the first All India Kisan Mahasabha organized?
 (a) Calcutta (b) Madras
(c) Lucknow (d) Patna
16. Who founded the "Servants of India Society"?
 (a) Lala Lajpat Rai
 (b) Bipin Chandra Pal
(c) Gopal Krishna Gokhale
 (d) Bhagat Singh
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
17. Who wrote the book "India for Indians"?
(a) CR Das
 (b) MG Ranade
 (c) V D Savarkar
 (d) SN Banerjee
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
18. Sarabandi campaign of 1922 was led by
 (a) Chittaranjan Das
(b) Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel
 (c) Rajendra Prasad
 (d) Lala Lajpat Rai
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
19. The popular song "Sarfaroshi Ki Tamanna Ab Hamare Dil Mein Hai" was written by whom?
 (a) Surya Sen
 (b) Chandrashekhar Azad
 (c) Sardar Bhagat Singh
 (d) Ramprasad Bismil
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
20. Who among the following participated in the Parliament of Religions held in Chicago in 1893?
 (a) Dayanand Saraswati
(b) Swami Vivekananda
 (c) Mahatma Gandhi
 (d) Raja Ram Mohan Roy
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
21. Who is known as "Frontier Gandhi"?
 (a) Shaikat Ali
 (b) Abul Kalam Azad
(c) Abdul Ghaffar Khan
 (d) MA Jinnah
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
22. Who founded the Servants of India Society in 1905 AD?
 (a) Surendra Banerjee
 (b) Bipin Chandra Pal
 (c) Mahadev Govind Ranade
(d) Gopal Krishna Gokhale
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.

23. In which country was the honorific "Netaji" named after Subhash Chandra Bose implemented?
- (a) India
 - (b) Italy
 - (c) Germany**
 - (d) Japan
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
24. Which rebellion is mentioned in Bankimchandra Chatterjee's Anandamath?
- (a) Sanyasi**
 - (b) Cook
 - (c) Santhal
 - (d) Blue (Indigo)
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
25. Who founded "Arya Samaj"?
- (a) Ranade
 - (b) Dayanand
 - (c) Dayanand Saraswati**
 - (d) Swami Vivekananda
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
26. By whom was the Poona Sarvajanik Sabha established?
- (a) Mahagovind Ranade in 1858
 - (b) Mahadev Govind Ranade in 1870**
 - (c) Pandit Ramabai Ranade in 1870
 - (d) Surendranath Banerjee in 1870
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
27. So long as this third power is England, our communal differences will continue to haunt us. Who said this?
- (a) Rajendra Prasad.
 - (b) Maulana Abul Kalam Azad
 - (c) Jawaharlal Nehru
 - (d) Vinayak Damodar Savarkar
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.**
28. Who wrote the book "Deshar Katha"?
- (a) Saktharam Ganesh Deoskar**
 - (b) Rajendra Prasad
 - (c) Nivaran Chandra
 - (d) Murli Mohan Prasad
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
29. Who wrote the book "Unhappy India"?
- (a) Bal Gangadhar Tilak
 - (b) Annie Besant
 - (c) Lala Lajpat Rai**
 - (d) A. O. Hume
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.



Governor, Governor Generals, and Viceroy During British India

23.1 GOVERNORS -GENERALS OF INDIA (1772-1857)

23.1.1 Warren Hastings (1772-1785)

- Warren Hastings was appointed **Governor of Fort William by the Company in 1772**, and **by the Regulating Act of 1773**, he became Governor of Bengal and the first Governor General of Bengal.

Administrative Reforms:

- The Dual system was abolished in 1772.
- He also halted the Mughal Emperor's annual payment of 26 lakhs.
- In Calcutta, he established **India's first Supreme Court** based on English law.
- **The Regulating Act of 1773** was passed during his reign.
- **Regulating Act of 1781** which divided the jurisdiction between the Government and the Supreme Court at Calcutta.
- Founded the **Asiatic Society of Bengal along with Sir William Jones in 1784**.
- **Pitt's India Act of 1784** was passed and the strength of the Governor General's Executive Council was reduced from three to four.
 - Also, the Board of Control was set up in England.
 - Calcutta became the Capital of Bengal in 1772.

Revenue Reforms:

- Each district was assigned an English Collector.
- **The Accountant General** was appointed.
- **The Board of Revenue** was established at Calcutta. It farmed out the lands by auction for 5 years instead of one year to find out their actual value. Zamindars were given priority in the auction. It is also known as the **five-year settlement** or **Quinquennial system** or **Pachashala Bandobast**. Still, the system was a failure.

Judicial Reforms:

- Warren Hastings reorganised the **judicial system**.
- **Sadar Diwani Adalat**: Highest civil court of appeals which was presided over by the Governor-General and

two judges recruited from among the members of his council.

- **Sadar Nizamat Adalat**: A highest appellate criminal court which functioned under an Indian Judge appointed by the Governor General-in-Council.
- **Experts in Hindu and Muslim law were brought in to help the judges.**
- Learned Pandits drafted Hindu law in Sanskrit, which was then translated into Persian. An English translation of it – **Code of Hindu Laws or Code of Gentoo Laws** – was prepared by Halhed.

Trade Regulation And Other Reforms:

- Warren Hastings **abolished the Dastaks, or free passes**, system, and regulated internal trade.
- Edmund Burke and the Whigs impeached Warren Hastings in Parliament in 1787 for administrative excess.
- He also instituted a **standardised system of pre-paid postage**.
- **He strengthened the police in Calcutta**, and the dacoits were dealt with harshly.
- Manusmriti was translated into Hindu law as a code.
- **Charles Wilkins' English translation of Geeta and Hitopdesha.**

Expansionist Policy:

- During his reign, the **Rohilla War, the First Anglo-Maratha War, and the Second Anglo-Mysore War all occurred**.
- **The Rohilla War (1774)**: Hafiz Rahmat Khan ruled over Rohilkhand, a small kingdom located between Oudh and the Marathas.
- Warren Hastings, who sent British troops against Rohilkhand, was heavily chastised for his role in the Rohilla affair.
- **First Maratha War (1775-82)** which led to the **Treaty of Salbai in 1782**.
- Hastings' strained relationship with **Chait Singh, Maharaja** of Benaras, led to his subsequent impeachment in England.

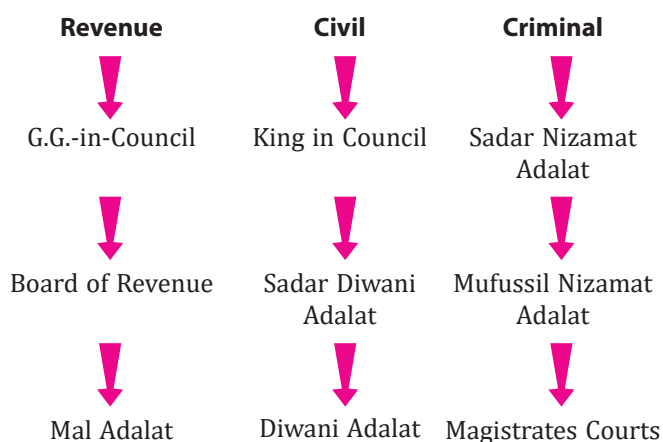
23.1.2 Lord Cornwallis (1786-1793)

- Took over as Governor-General in 1786, succeeding Warren Hastings. He came from a powerful and aristocratic family with extensive political connections.
- Following his return from America after the war, he was offered the position of Governor-General.
- The Parliament was willing to give him extraordinary legal powers to implement radical reforms in the Bengal administration.
- **Amended Pitt's India Act in 1786** to allow him to overrule the majority decision of his council if necessary.
- Cornwallis, a blue-blooded aristocrat, was a zealous patriot.
- Despite flaws in his **Permanent Settlement of Land Revenue**, his administrative and judicial reforms were significant achievements.
- **He could be considered a dual Indian's father of Administrative Service and the creator of an efficient and clean administration system.**

Administrative reforms:

- He sought to purge the administration, abolishing the pernicious system of paying low wages and allowing lavish perquisites.
- He persuaded the Company's Directors to pay handsome salaries to the Company's servants so they would be free of commercial and corrupting activities.
- Europeanisation of administrative machinery.
- He inaugurated the **policy of making appointments mainly based on merit thereby laying the foundation of the Indian Civil Service.**
- **Cornwallis Code (1793):** He introduced the **separation of the three branches of service, namely commercial, judicial, and revenue.**
- The collectors, the king-pins of the administrative system were deprived of their judicial powers and their work became merely the collection of revenue.

Plan of 1787



Judicial Reforms:

- Sir William Jones, a judge, and a great scholar were retained by Cornwallis.
- **Civil and criminal courts were reorganised completely.**
- The highest civil and criminal courts of appeal, namely **Sadar Diwani Adalat** and **Sadar Nizamat Adalat**, were operating at the pinnacle of the judicial system in Calcutta. The Governor-General and his council presided over both of them.
- Calcutta, Dacca, Murshidabad, and Patna had provincial courts of appeal, each with three European judges and Indian advisers.
- District and City courts were each presided over by a European judge.
- **All courts at the bottom of the judicial system were appointed by Indian judges, known as Munsiffs.**
- Muslim law was improved and followed in criminal cases.
- He had a merciful temperament. He despised barbaric punishments and abolished them, such as mutilation and trial by ordeal.

Police Reforms:

- He established thanas to maintain law and order.
- In 1789, he proclaimed that people practising slavery would be prosecuted by law.

Other Events:

- Third Mysore war (1790-92) and Treaty of Seringapatam (1792).
- Introduced **Permanent Settlement** or the Zamindari system in **Bengal** and **Bihar** in the year **1793**.
- **Cornwallis Code of 1793** which included several judicial reforms along with the separation of Revenue administration from Judicial administration.
- Created the post of District Judge and introduced Civil Services (1793), known as the **Father of Civil Services in India.**

23.1.3 Sir John Shore (1793-1798)

- He introduced the first charter of 1793.
- **The Battle of Kharda** between the Nizam and the Marathas (1795) leading to the defeat of Nizam was fought during his serving period.
- Known for his policy of **Non-interference.**

23.1.4 Lord Amherst (1823-28)

- **First Burmese war (1824-26)**, signed the Treaty of Yandabo in 1826.
- Acquisition of **Malaya Peninsula and Bharatpur (1826).**

23.1.5 Lord William Bentinck (1828-1835)

- In 1828, **Lord William Bentinck** was appointed Governor-General.
- He was, without a doubt, the first Governor-General of British India to act on the dictum that- "the welfare of the subject peoples was a main, perhaps the primary duty of the British in India".

Financial reforms:

- When Bentinck took over as Governor-General in 1828, the Company's financial position was dire, with the exchequer in disarray. The state budget had a one million rupee deficit.
- **The Governor-General was forced to take effective measures to improve the financial situation.**
- To accomplish this, he implemented the following measures: He reduced all officers' salaries and allowances, and he reduced the number of officers on the payroll.
- He abolished the double battalion system in the military department. **(Batta was an allowance given to troops on active duty.)**

Social Reforms:

- **Abolished Sati:** Issuing Regulation XVII on **December 4, 1829**, outlawing the practice of sati. Law courts held those who practised sati responsible for punishment as accomplices to the crime.
- **In 1830**, the Regulation was extended to the Madras and Bombay Presidency.
- **Suppression of Thugs (1830):** They were a family of robbers. They moved around in small groups of fifty to a hundred people, posing as commercial gangs or pilgrims and strangling and robbing peaceful travellers.
- **They grew in number in central and northern India during the 18th century, when anarchy reigned following the demise of the Mughal Empire.**
- Sir William Sleeman was dubbed "**Thuggee Sleeman**" for his role in the suppression of thugs.
- **Female Infanticide:** This practice of killing female infants was widespread in places such as Rajputana, Punjab, Malwa, and Cutch.
- Bentinck took effective steps to prevent the ritual of child sacrifice at Saugar Island in Bengal, not only prohibiting female infanticide but also declaring it a punishable crime.

Educational Reforms:

- He **formed a committee led by Lord Macaulay in 1854** to make recommendations for education promotion.
- In his report, Macaulay emphasised the promotion of European literature and science to the people

of India through the English medium, which was enthusiastically accepted by William Bentinck.

- **The Government Resolution of 1835 established English as India's official and literary language.**
- **In the same year, William Bentinck established the Calcutta Medical College.**

Other Information:

- Bentinck is regarded as one of the most liberal and enlightened Governors-General of India.
- **He was India's first Governor-General.**
- **Also known as India's "Father of Modern Western Education."**
- **The Charter Act of 1833 was passed, which ended the East India Company's monopoly on tea trade and trade with China.**
- Agra Province was established in 1834.
- Coorg (1834) and Central Cachar (1834) were annexed.

23.1.6 Lord Metcalfe (1835-1842)

- Granted **freedom of the press** by passing the famous Press law in 1835.
- Also known as the **Liberator of Press in India.**

23.1.7 Lord Auckland (1836-1842)

- **First Afghan War (1836-42)** to make Afghanistan a buffer state between the Russian Empire and British India.
- The war proved to be a disaster and led to the recall of Auckland.
- Death of Ranjit Singh (1839).

23.1.8 Lord Ellenborough (1842-44)

- Brought an end to the **first Anglo-Afghan war (1842)**
- Sindh was annexed by **Charles Napier (1843)**. He was appointed as the first Governor of Sindh.
- **Slavery was abolished throughout the British Indian empire under the Charter Act of 1833 in 1843.**
- War with Gwalior; forced Scindia of Gwalior to sign a humiliating treaty (1843).

23.1.9 Lord Hardinge I (1844-1848)

- First Anglo-Sikh war (1845-46) and the Treaty of Lahore (1846).
- He introduced social reforms like the **prohibition of female infanticide** and **human sacrifice** which was practised among the **Gonds** (a tribe of Central India).
- Gave preference to the English educated in employment.

23.1.10 Lord Dalhousie (1848-1856)

- **Lord Dalhousie** was the **youngest Governor General of India** when he assumed charge at the age of 36 in 1848.
- He was the **father of Railways and Telegraphs**.
- He introduced the process of **modernization in India**.
- Hence, he is hailed as **"the maker of modern India"**.

Expansionist Policy:

- The **"Great drama of annexation"** is the most important aspect of Dalhousie's administration.
- **His goals for expanding the Company's territories included administrative, imperial, commercial, and financial objectives.**
- Although he used various reasons for annexation, his main goal was to end misrule in the annexed states, as in the case of Oudh.
- Though Dalhousie did not come to India to pursue an annexation policy, he was able to consolidate British rule in India through his annexation policy.
- **He primarily used the Doctrine of Lapse to achieve his goals, annexing Punjab, Lower Burma, most of the Central Provinces, and Oudh.**
- Introduced the Doctrine of Lapse and annexed Satara (1848), Jaitpur and Sambalpur (1849), Udaipur (1852), Jhansi (1853), Nagpur (1854), and Awadh (1856) on the plea of misgovernance.

Domestic Reforms:

- His greatest accomplishment was transforming the new provinces into a modern centralised state.
- He instituted a centralised control system known as the **"Non-Regulation System" for newly acquired territories.**
- A **Commissioner** was appointed under this system for a newly acquired territory.
- Dalhousie moved the headquarters of the Bengal Artillery from Calcutta to Meerut as part of military reforms.
- **Shimla was designated as the army's permanent headquarters.**

Introduction Of Railways (1853):

- In 1853, he published his Railway Minute, which outlined India's future railway policy.
- He established the "guarantee system," under which railway companies were guaranteed a minimum interest rate of 5% on their investment.
- The government retained the right to purchase the railway at the end of the contract period.
- The first railway line connecting **Bombay with Thane was opened in 1853.**

- Railway lines from Calcutta to the Raniganj coalfields were opened in 1854, and lines from Madras to Arakkonam were opened in 1856.
- **In 1825, the world's first railway opened in England.**

The Telegraph:

- During the 1857 Revolt, the telegraphic communication system proved a boon to the English, and the military value of Dalhousie's invention was widely recognised at the time.

Postal Reforms (1854):

- Lord Dalhousie laid the groundwork for the modern postal system.
- A new Post Office Act was passed in 1854, and as a result, regardless of the distance travelled, **a uniform rate of half an anna per postcard** was charged throughout India.
- For the first time, postage stamps were issued.

Educational Reforms:

- Dalhousie also contributed to the advancement of education.
- The educational Despatch of Sir Charles Wood (1854) was considered the **"Intellectual Charter of India"**.
- It outlined a comprehensive educational scheme for primary, secondary, and collegiate levels.
- **Woods Educational Despatch (also known as Magna Carta of Modern Education in India) of 1854** and the British assumption of the responsibility of educating the masses and opening of Anglo vernacular schools and government colleges.
- Dalhousie fully accepted **Charles Wood's** viewpoints and took steps to implement the new scheme.
- **Public Instructions Departments were established.**

Public Works Department (1854):

- Before Dalhousie, the **Military Board was in charge of the Public Works Department.**
- Dalhousie established a **separate Public Works Department** and increased funding for the canal and road construction.
- Establishment of a Public Works Department in every Province (1854).
- A large number of bridges were built.
- By modernising the Public Works Department, he laid the groundwork for India's engineering service.

Other Reforms:

- Abolished titles and Pensions in 1856.
- Widow Remarriage Act (1856) was introduced, and Ishwar Chand Vidyasagar extensively supported the act.
- Santhal Uprising (1855-56), led by Sidhu and Kanhu.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTION (MAINS)

1. "In many ways, Lord Dalhousie was the founder of modern India." Elaborate. (2013)

23.1.11 Lord Canning (1856-57)

- Revolt of 1857.
- Universities of **Calcutta, Bombay, and Madras** were established in 1857
- He was the last **Governor-General of India**.

23.2 VICEROYS OF INDIA (1858-1947)

23.2.1 Lord Canning (1858-1862)

- Lord Canning was the **first Viceroy** of India.
- **Government of India Act, of 1858** was passed which ended the rule of the East India Company; transfer of control from East India Company to the Crown.
- **Queen Victoria's proclamation was published at Allahabad on November 1, 1858, which had the following provisions:**
 - No further annexation.
 - No forceful conversion.
 - **Appointments in public services** would be based on merits and qualifications.
 - Indian Tradition to be given due respect while framing the laws.
 - Full protection to the ownership of **properties and succession**.
 - Peasants have their rights on land as long as they pay the revenue.
- The **Indian Penal Code** was passed, which came into force in 1860.
- The **Code of Criminal Procedure 1859** was passed which came into force in 1861.
- The **Indian High Courts Act 1861** was enacted.
- **The Indian High Courts Act of 1861 established the High Courts in Bombay, Madras, and Calcutta in 1861.**
- The Indian Council Act 1861 was passed, which is considered a landmark in the **constitutional History of India**.

23.2.2 Lord Elgin I (1862-1863)

- Suppressed **Wahabi Movement**.
- Because of his premature death, **Sir Charles Napier** and **Denison** acted as Viceroys between 1862 and 1864.

23.2.3 Lord John Lawrence (1864-1869)

- Anglo-Bhutanese War (1865).
- **Telegraph Communication** with Europe opened in 1865.

- The fourth High Court was set up in the United **Province at Agra (1866)** and later shifted to Allahabad.
- **Following the policy of Non-Intervention** in the matters of Afghanistan, the policy came to be known as the **"Policy of Masterly Inactivity"**.

23.2.4 Lord Mayo (1896-1872)

- Introduced financial decentralisation in India and made the **first Provincial Settlement in 1870**.
- Established the **Rajkot College in Kathiawar and Mayo College at Ajmer** for the training of Indian Princes in 1870.
- He organised the **statistical survey of India** in 1871.
- The first census was conducted in **1872**.
- He established the **Department of Agriculture and Commerce in 1871**.
- Introduced **State Railways in 1870**.
- He was the only Viceroy to be murdered while in office.

23.2.5 Lord Northbrook (1872-1876)

- **Kuka Rebellion in Punjab (1872)** led by Ram Singh.
- **Famine in Bihar (1874)**.
- **Prince of Wales** (later Edward Seven) visited India in 1875.
- Trial of **Gaekwad of Baroda**.

23.2.6 Lord Lytton (1876-1880)

- **The Royal Titles Act of 1876** was passed; Queen Victoria assumed the title of **'Kaiser-i-Hind'**.
- **Delhi Durbar** was organised in 1877 at Red Fort to welcome the Queen.
- Severe famine in many parts of India (1876-78), the appointment of famine commission under **Richard Strachey (1878)**.
- The **Vernacular Press Act of 1878** which censored local language newspapers but not English newspapers was passed.
- The **Arms Act of 1878** was passed which disallowed Indians from carrying arms.
- Lowered the maximum age of ICS from **21 years to 19 years**.
- **Second Afghan War (1878-80)**.

23.2.7 Lord Rippon (1880-1884)

- Repealed the Vernacular Press Act and Arms Act of 1878.
- The **first Factory Act of 1881** to improve labour conditions was passed.
- **Continued with the policy of financial decentralisation.**
- **The first regular census was conducted in 1881.**
- Ripon introduced Local self-government in 1882 and is known as the father of **local self-government in India**.

- Appointment of **Hunter Commission (1882)** under Sir William Hunter for educational reforms, especially to give importance to primary education.
- Ilbert Bill controversy (1883).
- **Famine Code (1883) was adopted.**
- Rendition of Mysore.

23.2.8 Lord Dufferin (1884-1888)

- Indian National Congress was founded in 1885.
- **The Garden tea party at Calcutta** was attended by delegates of Congress, given by Dufferin, who called the Congress Party a 'Microscopic Minority'.
- **Third Burmese War and Annexation of Burma (1885).**
- The First Congress session was attended by 72 delegates with **Kadambini Ganguli as the only female member.**
- Bengal Tenancy Act, 1885.

23.2.9 Lord Lansdowne (1888-1894)

- The Factory Act of 1891.
- Categorisation of Civil Services into **Imperial, Provincial, and Subordinate Services.**
- Indian Council Act of 1892.
- **Durand Commission (1893):** defined boundaries between Afghanistan and British India that came to be known as the Durand line. Now that line is between Afghanistan and Pakistan.
- In 1891, the **Age of Consent Act** was passed, under which marriage of a girl below 12 years was prohibited.

23.2.10 Lord Elgin II (1894-1899)

- Munda Uprisings of 1899.
- **Great Famine of 1896-97.**
- **The Lyall Commission** was appointed after the famine in 1897.
- The assassination of two British officials, British official W. C. Rand and his military escort Lieutenant Ayerst at Pune, Maharashtra by the **Chapekar Brothers in 1897.**

23.2.11 Lord Curzon (1899-1905)

- Appointed a **Police Commission (1902)** under **Andrew Frazer.**
- Based on the recommendation of the **Raleigh Commission 1902** which recommended reforms in University Education, **Indian Universities Act (1904)** was passed to gain control over Universities and arrest the growth of rising Nationalist sentiments.
- Establishment of the **Department of Commerce and Industry in 1905.**
- **Partition of Bengal (1905)** was announced.

- Calcutta Corporation Act 1899.
- He passed the **Ancient Monuments Protection Act 1904** to restore India's Cultural Heritage.
- Thus, the **Archaeological Survey of India** was established.
- The Famine Commission was appointed under McDonnell in 1901.
- Passed the **Indian Coinage & Paper Currency Act 1899** and put India in the **gold standard.**
- **Irrigation Commission** appointed under **Moncrieff (1901).**
- PUSA Agricultural Institute in 1903.
- Partition of Bengal (1905).
- **Curzon-Kitchener controversy in 1905:** Lord Curzon of Kedleston, was forced to resign as a result of a disagreement with his Commander-in-Chief, Lord Kitchener of Khartoum.
- Younghusband's Mission to Tibet (1904).
- Lord Curzon introduced the **Punjab Land Alienation Act in 1900.**
- **The Imperial Cadet Corps was founded in 1901.**

23.2.12 Lord Minto II (1905-1910)

- **Swadeshi and Boycott Movement (1905).**
- Establishment of the **Muslim League by Aga Khan in 1906 at Dacca.**
- Surat Split of 1907.
- **Indian Councils Act 1909 and Minto-Morley Reforms.**
- Provision of separate electorate for Muslims.
- Newspapers Act 1908.
- **Muzaffarpur Conspiracy of 1908** in which an attempt was made to kill Kingsford, the controversial Magistrate by Khudiram Bose and Prafulla Chaki.
- Anushilan Samiti - 1902-1908
- Foundation of **Muslim League - 1906**
- Assassination of Jackson, the Magistrate of Nasik and Ahmedabad Bomb case (1909).

23.2.13 Lord Harding II (1910-1916)

- Annulment of the partition of Bengal (1911), Bihar and Orissa were separated.
- Creation of Bengal presidency in 1911.
- Transfer of Capital from Calcutta to Delhi (1911)
- **Darbar in Delhi and Coronation of George V and Queen Mary in 1911.**
- Komagata Maru incident in 1914.
- Delhi conspiracy case (1912)
- **Ghadar Party** was formed in San Francisco by Lala Hardayal (1913)
- **Beginning of First World War** on 28 July 1914.

- The arrival of **Mahatma Gandhi** from South Africa (1915).
- **Establishment of Hindu Mahasabha** by **Madan Mohan Malaviya** (1915).
- Banaras Hindu University (BHU) Act 1915.

23.2.14 Lord Chelmsford (1916-1921)

- **Montagu's August Declaration -1917**
- **Government of India Act, 1919** which came to be known as **Montague-Chelmsford Reforms**.
- Formation of **Home Rule League** by Annie Besant, 1916
- **Lucknow Session** of the Congress and **Lucknow Pact between Congress and Muslims** in 1916.
- Foundation of **Women's University at Poona** (1916)
- **Foundation of Sabarmati Ashram; Champaran Satyagraha (1916), Kheda Satyagraha (1918), and Ahmedabad Mill Strike (1918).**
- **Saddler Commission** on Educational Policy Reforms (1917).
- Repressive **Rowlatt Act (1919).**
- Jallianwala Bagh Massacre (13th April 1919).
- **Appointment of Hunter Commission** to look into the Jallianwala Bagh tragedy.
- **The Chamber of Princes (1919)** was established.
- **Formation of the Khilafat Committee by Ali Brothers** and launching of the **Khilafat Movement (1919- 20).**
- Beginning of the **Non-Cooperation Movement (1920).**
- **Death of Tilak** (1st August 1920).
- Appointed **S.P. Sinha** as Governor of Bihar (1st Indian to become a Governor).
- The Women's University in Pune, officially known as the SNT Women's University, was established in 1916.

23.2.15 Lord Reading (1921-1926)

- **Chauri Chaura** incident at Gorakhpur, U.P (5th February 1922) and withdrawal of **Non-Cooperation Movement** (on 12th February 1922 at Bardoli).
- Repeal the **Rowlatt Act of 1919** and the **Press Act of 1910.**
- **Moplah Rebellion (1921)** took place in Kerala.
- Formation of Moplah police battalion -1921
- Criminal law amendment act and the abolition of cotton exercise.
- Communal riots in Multan, Amritsar, Delhi, Aligarh, Arvi and Calcutta.
- **Formation of the Congress Khilafat Swarajist Party (Swaraj Party)** in the year 1922 by C.R. Das and Motilal Nehru.

- Holding of simultaneous examinations for the **ICS in England and in India** from 1923
- **Vishwa Bharati University** was formed in 1921.
- **Peshawar conspiracy case in 1922.**
- Formation of **Hindustan Republican Army** in Kanpur by revolutionaries.
- The Communist Party of India was founded by M N Roy (1925).
- **Kakori train robbery (1925).**
- **RSS (Rashtriya Swayamsevak Sangh)** was founded in 1925.
- The murder of Swami Shraddhanand (1926).
- **Royal Commission on Agriculture in 1926.**
- **Young Hilton Committee (1926)** for Currency Notes.
- **Lee Commission (1924)** for Public Services.

23.2.16 Lord Irwin (1926-1931)

- **Simon Commission** was appointed (1927) and its arrival in India (1928).
- Appointment of the **Butler Indian States Commission (1927).**
- Formation of **All India States People's Conference (1927).**
- Irwin was also known as **Christian Viceroy.**
- **Foundation of HSRA - 1928.**
- **All India Youth Congress** was formed (1928) for suggestions for the future constitution of India, **Nehru Committee Report of 1928.**
- **Royal Commission for Indian Worker, 1929.**
- The murder of Saunders, Bhagat Singh, and Batukeshwar Dutt threw bombs in the Central Legislative Assembly (1929), the Lahore conspiracy case and the death of Jatin das after a prolonged hunger strike (1929) and the bomb accident in a train in Delhi (1929).
- **'Deepawali Declaration' by Lord Irwin (1929).**
- **Jinnah's 14 points formula-1929.**
- Chittagong Armoury Raid- 1930.
- **Purna Swaraj Resolution** was passed at **Lahore Session (1929)**, presided by Jawaharlal Nehru.
- **First Round Table Conference (1930)**, Congress boycotted it.
- 26th January was celebrated as Independence Day.
- **Gandhi-Irwin pact** on 5th March 1931.
- **Dandi March** (12 March 1930) by Gandhi and launch of the **Civil Disobedience Movement.**
- **Sharda Act, 1929** under which the marriageable age of girls (14 years) and boys (18 years) was raised.

23.2.17 Lord Willingdon (1931-1936)

- **Second Round Table Conference (1931)** and failure of the conference, resumption of the Civil Disobedience Movement.
- **Gandhi participated in the Second Round Table Conference** in London as the sole representative of Congress.
- **Communal Award (1932)** by Ramsay MacDonald, the then British Prime Minister, under which separate Communal Electorates were set up.
- **'Fast unto death' by Gandhi in Yerwada prison**, broken after the **Poona pact**.
- Third Round Table Conference (1932).
- **Launch of individual civil disobedience in 1933.**
- **Government of India Act 1935.**
- Establishment of All India Kisan Sabha (1936) by **Sahajananda Saraswati and Congress Socialist Party by Acharya Narendra Dev and Jai Prakash Narayan.**
- **Burma separated from India, in 1935.**

23.2.18 Lord Linlithgow (1936-1944)

- **First General Elections (1936-37)**; Congress gained absolute Majority.
- Resignation of Congress Ministers after the outbreak of the Second World War (1939).
- **Deliverance Day by Muslim League (September 1939).**
- Subash Chandra Bose was elected as the president of Congress at the 51st session of Congress (1938).
- **Tripuri Session of INC (1939)** and formation of **Forward Bloc by Subhas Chandra Bose.**
- **Lahore resolution (March 1940) by the Muslim League** and demand for a separate state for Muslims.
- **August Offer by the Viceroy:** Criticised by Congress, endorsed by the Muslim league.
- **Individual Satyagraha was launched (in 1940).**
- **Subash Bose escape from India - 1941**
- **Cripps Proposal (1942):** offered Dominion status to India and setting up of Constituent Assembly, but its rejection by the Congress.
- **Quit India Movement (1942):** led to the outbreak of the august revolution or Revolt of 1942 after the arrest of national leaders.
- Foundation of INA in 1942 by Mohan Singh
- **Bengal Famine - 1943**
- **'Divide and Quit' slogan** at the Karachi session of the Muslim League (1944).

23.2.19 Lord Wavell (1944-1947)

- **C.R. Formula (1944)**, failure of Gandhi-Jinnah talks to resolve the communal issue (1944)
- Shimla Conference and Wavell Plan, failed too (1945).
- End of the second world war 1945.
- **INA trials (1945)**
- Desai-Liaquat Pact - 1945
- **Cabinet Mission Plan (1946) proposals were accepted by Congress.**
- Formation of the Interim Government with **Jawaharlal Nehru as Prime Minister** (September 1946).
- Formation of Constituent Assembly (1946).
- **Direct Action Day (16th August 1946)** was observed by the Muslim League for the demand for a separate nation of Pakistan.
- Announcement of end of British rule in India by **Clement Attlee on Feb 20, 1947.**
- Plan Balkan -1947

23.3 AFTER 1947

23.3.1 Lord Mountbatten (1947-1948)

- June Third Plan (3rd June 1947) announced, also known as Mountbatten Plan.
- Independence of India (15th August 1947)
- Appointment of two boundary commissions under **Sir Cyril Redcliffe** for the partition of **Bengal and Punjab.**
- Last British Viceroy of British India and **First Governor-General of Free India.**

23.3.2 C Rajagopalachari (1948-50)

- He was the first and last Indian who held this position.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

1. Who was the first Governor General of India?
(a) Lord Mayo
(b) Lord Lytton
(c) Lord Canning
(d) Lord Dufferin
(e) **None of the above/More than one of the above.**
2. Who was the founder of the British Empire in India?
(a) C. Slimane
(b) Lord Minto
(c) **Lord Clive**
(d) Lord Mayo
(e) None of the above/More than one of the above.

3. Who declared "Sati" illegal?
 (a) Warren Hastings
(b) William Bentinck
 (c) Cornwallis
 (d) Curzon
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
4. In which of the following viceroyalty, Indians were given the title of Rai Bahadur and Khan Bahadur?
 (a) Lord Ripon
(b) Lord Lytton
 (c) Lord Mayo
 (d) Lord Dufferin
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
5. Who was the first Indian Governor General of independent India?
(a) Rajagopalachari
 (b) Surendra Nath
 (c) Rajendra Prasad
 (d) BR Ambedkar
6. Under which British governor was the first railway line laid in India?
(a) Lord Dalhousie
 (b) Lord Curzon
 (c) Lord Wellesley
 (d) Lord Lytton
7. The Viceroy who followed an aggressive policy towards Afghanistan was
 (a) Lord Mayo
(b) Lord Lytton
 (c) Lord Dufferin
 (d) Lord Canning
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
8. Who founded the Imperial Cadet Corps?
 (a) Lord Minto
(b) Lord Curzon
 (c) Lord Lytton
 (d) Lord Ripon
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
9. Under whose leadership was the "repression of thugs" carried out?
 (a) Lord Clive.
(b) Captain Slimane
 (c) Lord Minto
 (d) Alexander Burns.
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
10. In which year was the first census started in India?
 (a) 1901
 (b) 1911
 (c) 1921
(d) 1872
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
11. Which of the following social reforms were introduced by William Bentinck?
 1. End of Sati Pratha.
 2. Abolition of slavery.
 3. Removal of disability due to change of religion.
 4. Suppression of organized gang of thugs.
 5. Select the correct answer from the codes given below :
 (a) 1, 3 and 4.
(b) 1, 2 and 4
 (c) 1, 2, 3 and 4
 (d) 1 more
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
12. In 1902, Lord Curzon appointed the University Commission with two Indian members. Who were they?
 (a) Bal Gangadhar Tilak and Surendranath Banerjee
 (b) Gopal Krishna Gokhale and Rash Behari Bose
 (c) Syed Hussain Bilgrami and Surendranath Banerjee
(d) Syed Hussain Bilgrami and Justice Gurudas Banerjee
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.



Important Sessions of Indian National Congress (INC)

24.1 OBJECTIVES OF CONGRESS SESSIONS

- **Unity and Solidarity:** The purpose of the Congress sessions was to foster unity and solidarity among party members and the wider nationalist movement.
 - It provided a platform for leaders from all regions and backgrounds to discuss common goals and strategize for the success of the independence Movement.
- **Policy Formulation:** Congress sessions were used to formulate policies and make decisions. Leaders debated and discussed various issues related to governance, socio economic reforms, constitutional issues, and the fight against colonial rule.
- **Mass Movement:** The purpose of the Congress sessions was to mobilise and motivate the people. The sessions gave leaders a chance to address the public, share their ideas, and organize support for the nationalist cause.
- **Exchange of ideas:** Congress sessions allowed leaders and members to exchange ideas and philosophies. It enabled intellectual conversations, ideological conflicts, and the exchange of experiences and opinions from all parts of India. This intellectual exchange helped shape the political discourse and direction of the freedom movement.
- **Representation and Leadership:** Congress sessions aimed to ensure representation from parties and democratic decision-making.
- During sessions, significant leaders were elected, including the President and other office-bearers. This gave members the chance to express their preferences and select leaders who would direct the party's activities.

24.2 IMPORTANT SESSIONS OF INDIAN NATIONAL CONGRESS (INC)

| Year | President | Place | Details |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------|---|
| 1885* | W.C Bannerjee | Bombay | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1st session attended by 72 delegates. • At Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit College, Bombay. • Objectives of Congress outlined. |
| 1886 | Dadabhai Naoroji | Calcutta | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The total number of delegates had risen to 434. • The Congress decided near the end of the session to establish Provincial Congress Committees across the country. • Dadabhai Naoroji became the president of INC thrice in the year 1886,1893,1906. |
| 1887 | Syed Badruddin Tyabji | Madras | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An appeal to Muslims to work together with other national leaders. • 607 delegates attended. |
| 1888* | George Yule | Allahabad | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1st English President of INC. |
| 1890 | Pherozshah Mehta | Calcutta | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In his presidential address, Pherozshah Mehta said "To my mind, a Parsi is a better and a truer Parsi, as a Mohammedan or a Hindu is a better and truer Mohammedan or Hindu, the more he is attached to the land which gave him birth, the more he is bound in brotherly relations and affection to all the children of the soil, the more he recognises the fraternity of all the native communities of the country". |

| | | | |
|-------|-----------------------|-----------|---|
| 1892* | W.C Bonnerjee | Allahabad | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 2nd-Time President. • The Congress criticised the Indian Councils Act of 1892, which had just been implemented by the colonial government, claiming that it did not give the Indian people the right to elect their own representatives. |
| 1893* | Dadabhai Naoroji | Lahore | • Become president for the second time |
| 1894 | Alfred Webb | Madras | — |
| 1895 | Surendranath Banerjee | Poona | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Congress was buoyed by a significant increase in the number of delegates from 1163 in 1894 to 1584 at its Eleventh Session. The President praised Congress for bringing together "the scattered elements of a vast and diverse population" and causing them to vibrate with the newborn sentiment of an awakened nationality. • He also became president in 1902- for 2nd time. |
| 1896* | Rahimatulla Sayani | Calcutta | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The national song 'Vande Mataram' was sung for the first time. • Also, the Drain theory was validated, and the British were blamed for the 'drain of wealth' from India, which resulted in frequent famines and growing poverty. • Furthermore, Congress passed a resolution blaming the British for the famine that had ravaged much of India. • They denounced the existing famine code's provisions as "inadequate" and chastised the government for obstructing private relief. |
| 1897 | Sankaran Nair | Amaravati | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The arrest of Bal Gangadhar Tilak on sedition charges loomed large over the Amaravati Session. • Surendranath Banerjee used his oratory skills to express his support for Tilak. |
| 1899 | Romesh Chandra Dutt | Lucknow | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Congress demanded that the British government put an end to the 'drain of wealth' from India to England as a result of colonial rule. By bringing this up, Congress was attacking a concept that was at the heart of colonialism. • It is no coincidence that Congress raised this issue during the presidency of R.C. Dutt, who, along with Dadabhai Naoroji, had been consistently critical of the British for the drain of wealth. • Demand for permanent fixation of land revenue. |
| 1901* | Dinshaw E. Wacha | Calcutta | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The 1901 Calcutta Session was Mahatma Gandhi's first appearance on the Congress platform. • Gandhi Ji urged Congress to support the country's fight against racial discrimination and exploitation. |
| 1905* | Gopal Krishna Gokhale | Benaras | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The partition of Bengal was met with resentment. |

| | | | |
|-------|--------------------------|-----------|---|
| 1906 | Dadabhai Naoroji | Calcutta | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To counter the growing influence of the extremists, the moderates invited Dadabhai Naoroji from England to preside over the session. However, the extremists' vocabulary triumphed in some ways, as Naoroji declared Swaraj as the "only and chief remedy" in self-government lies our hope, strength, and greatness, he said. |
| 1907* | Rash Behari Ghosh | Surat | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The 'Surat Split' - The party is divided into extremists and moderates. |
| 1908 | Rash Behari Ghosh | Madras | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Previous session continued. Constitution of the congress drawn. |
| 1909 | Madan Mohan Malviya | Lahore | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Disapproval was expressed over the separate electorates on the basis of religion as given in Indian Councils Act, 1909. |
| 1910 | Sir William Weddenburn | Allahabad | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mohammad Ali Jinnah, a 44-year-old barrister and staunch supporter of the Congress, condemned the colonial government's decision to create separate electorates for Hindus and Muslims in municipalities and local bodies. He stated that this would jeopardise the two communities' friendly relations. It is ironic that two and a half decades later, Jinnah became the leading advocate for a separate Muslim state. |
| 1911* | Bishan Narayan Dhar | Calcutta | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jana Gana Mana sung for the 1st time. The Congress congratulated Mahatma Gandhi and the Indian community in Transvaal on the repeal of the South African province's anti-Asian legislation at its Calcutta session in 1911. |
| 1912 | R.N Mudholkar | Bankipore | — |
| 1914* | Bupendranath Dutta | Madras | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Congress reunited and the Lucknow Pact was signed. |
| 1915 | Satyendra Prasanna Sinha | Bombay | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The most significant achievement of the 1915 Bombay Session was the modification of the Congress' constitution to allow delegates from the extremist section to participate. Tilak responded by announcing his supporters' willingness to re-enter Congress. As a result, the number of delegates increased to 2259 from 866 the previous year. |
| 1916* | Ambika. C Majumdar | Lucknow | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The 1916 Lucknow Session saw the unification of the Congress's moderates and extremists, as well as the closing of ranks between the Congress and the All India Muslim League. |
| 1917* | Annie Besant | Calcutta | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Congress got its first woman President at the Calcutta Session in 1917. She was a British socialist, theosophist, women's rights, and home rule activist. |
| 1919 | Motilal Nehru | Amritsar | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Congress expressed its deep sympathy for the victims of the Jallianwala Bagh massacre in the city earlier that year. The massacre was strongly condemned by Congress under Motilal Nehru's presidency. |

| | | | |
|-------|--|-----------|--|
| 1920* | C. Vijayaraghavachari | Nagpur | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Congress sought to strengthen the Non-Cooperation Movement during this session. It urged merchants to boycott all foreign trade relations and government employees to aid the national cause. The importance of using nonviolent means was emphasised. The party also underwent significant organisational changes. Membership of AICC increased to 350, and a Working Committee of 15 members was formed. |
| 1921* | Hakim Ajmal Khan (Acting President For C.R. Das) | Ahmedabad | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> In the absence of C.R. Das, who was in jail, Hakim Ajmal Khan was unanimously elected to preside over the Session. Gandhiji was appointed as the Congress's sole executive authority and given full AICC powers. Delegate chairs and benches were removed, and Khadi tents made their debut for the first time. Swaraj Party formed by C.R Das and Motilal Nehru. |
| 1922 | C.R Das (Deshbandhu Chittaranjan Das) | Gaya | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> During this session, Congress leaders debated the benefits and drawbacks of continuing their boycott of government-created councils. While the 'no-changers,' led by C Rajagopalachari and those loyal to Gandhiji, advocated for continuing the boycott, the Swarajists, led by C.R. Das, advocated for participation in the councils. |
| 1923 | Maulana Mohammad Ali | Kakinada | — |
| 1924* | M.K Gandhi | Belgaum | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mahatma Gandhi presided over the only session of the Indian National Congress. |
| 1925* | Sarojini Naidu | Kanpur | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sarojini Naidu became the Congress's second female president (1st Indian Women), following Annie Besant. |
| 1926 | S. Srinivas Iyer | Guwahati | — |
| 1927* | M.A. Ansari | Madras | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Congress resolved to boycott the Simon Commission "at every stage and in every form" at the 1927 Madras Session. Furthermore, the Congress Creed was defined in a separate resolution: "The goal of the Indian people is complete National Independence." |
| 1928* | Motilal Nehru | Calcutta | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> All India Youth Congress formed by Jawaharlal Nehru. Gandhiji moved a resolution during the Calcutta session accepting the Motilal Nehru report's recommendation of Dominion Status within two years. Jawaharlal Nehru, on the other hand, proposed an amendment reiterating Congress's commitment to independence. To reach a compromise, Congress warned the British that if India was not granted dominion status by December 31, 1929, a Civil Disobedience Movement would be launched. |

| | | | |
|-------|---|----------|--|
| 1929* | Jawaharlal Nehru | Lahore | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Congress went so far as to declare Purna Swaraj (complete independence) as its ultimate goal during this session. January 26 is observed as 'Independence Day'. In addition, the Civil Disobedience movement was launched, and the Gandhi-Irwin Pact was ratified. |
| 1931* | Vallabhai Patel | Karachi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Congress praised the bravery and sacrifice of Bhagat Singh, Sukhdev, and Rajguru, who was executed on March 23, 1931, while also condemning political violence, and declared the three young men's execution to be an act of wanton vengeance. The Congress also passed a resolution on Fundamental Rights and Economic Policy. |
| 1932 | Amrit Ranchhorddas Seth | Delhi | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Despite police presence, over 500 delegates attended the April 1932 Congress session in Delhi. The President-elect, Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya, was detained en route. Four resolutions were passed, reiterating the Congress's goal of complete independence, endorsing the revival of civil disobedience, expressing complete faith in Gandhi's leadership, and reaffirming deep faith in nonviolence. |
| 1933 | Malaviya was elected but Mrs Nellie Sengupta Presided | Calcutta | — |
| 1934 | Rajendra Prasad | Bombay | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At the Bombay Session in 1934, a number of changes were made to the Congress constitution, including making the wearing of Khadi a requirement for elective membership. The number of Congress delegates was limited to 2000. AICC was reduced to half its original strength. The delegates were to be elected at a rate of one for every 500 primary members, making them people's representatives. |
| 1936 | Jawaharlal Nehru | Lucknow | — |
| 1937* | Jawaharlal Nehru | Faizpur | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> This was the first Congress Session in a rural area. |
| 1938* | Subhash Chandra Bose | Haripura | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Netaji and Pattabhi Sittaramayya competed for the position of president-elect for the next session near the end of the session. Despite the fact that Sitaramayya was seen as Gandhi's nominee, Bose won by a large margin. A National Planning Committee was set up. |
| 1939 | Subhash Chandra Bose | Tripura | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Because President Subhas Chandra Bose was very ill and Gandhiji was fasting in Rajkot, the Congress met in Tripuri under unusual circumstances. Because Bose was unable to preside over some sessions due to illness, Maulana Azad presided over them in his place. However, disagreements arose between Bose and a section of the Working Committee, and the former resigned as president. |
| 1940 | Maulana Abul Kalam Azad | Ramgarh | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Ramgarh Session was entirely devoted to the war crisis, passing only one lengthy resolution on the subject. The Congress protested against the declaration of India as a belligerent country without any reference to the people, claiming that the British government was waging the war primarily for imperialist purposes. The party also stated that nothing less than complete independence is acceptable. |

| | | | |
|------------------|-------------------------|--------------|--|
| 1941-1945 | Maulana Abul Kalam Azad | | • No sessions because of arrests |
| 1946* | Acharya J.B Kripalini | Meerut | • Last session before Independence |
| 1948* | Pattabhi Sitaramayya | Jaipur | • 1st session after independence |
| 1950 | Purushotham Das Tandon | Nashik | • Resigned in 1951; Nehru became President |
| 1962* | Damodaram Sanjivayya | Bhubaneshwar | • 1st Dalit President |

- Three INC sessions were held in Bihar in 1912 (Bankipor, Patna), 1922 (Gaya) and in 1940 (Ramgarh, present-day is in state of Jharkhand)
- A Bihar provincial congress committee was formed in 1908 under the presidentship of Nawab Sarfaraj Husain Khan Bahadur and its headquarter is in Patna.
- The first session of Bihar Provincial Conference was held at Patna in 1908 and its president was Sir Ali Imam.
- The efforts of Deepnarayan Singh led to the second session of the Bihar Provincial Congress in Bhagalpur under the chairmanship of Sachidanand Sinha in 1909.
- The year 1912 was significant in the history of Bihar as a separate province of Bihar was formed.
- The two eminent persons from Bihar, Mazhar-ul-haq and Sachchinand Sinha were elected to serve on a deputation sent to England by the congress in 1914.

Note: Sessions for years - 1930, 1935, 1941-45 could not be held

Note: *marked sessions of INC are important from Prelims point of view.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

- Who was the President of the Lahore Session of the Indian National Congress held in 1929 AD?
 - Vallabhbhai Patel
 - Motilal Nehru
 - Jawaharlal Nehru**
 - Rajendra Prasad
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- The first woman president of the Indian National Congress was
 - Sarojini Naidu
 - Annie Besant**
 - Kasturba Gandhi
 - Aruna Asaf Ali
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- Who was the first woman president of the Indian National Congress?
 - Kasturba Gandhi
 - Mrs. Annie Besant**
 - Sarojini Naidu
 - Bhakti Lakshmi Desai
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- Who was the founder of Indian National Congress?
 - William Adam
 - Ao Hume**
 - Rash Behari Bose
 - Moti Nehru
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- Who hoisted the flag of independence in the Congress session of 1929?
 - Maulana Muhammad Ali
 - Pandit Jawaharlal Nehru**
 - Vallabhbhai Patel
 - Subhash Chandra Bose
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- Which session of the Indian National Congress was presided over by Mahatma Gandhi?
 - 1922
 - 1924**
 - 1928
 - 1930
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.
- In my belief, the Congress is on its way to its downfall and one of my greatest ambitions while in India is to assist in its peaceful demise." Who wrote this?
 - Lord Lytton
 - Lord Dufferin
 - Lord Curzon**
 - Lord Minto
 - None of the above/More than one of the above.

8. The forerunner of the Indian National Congress was
 (a) British Indian Association
(b) Union of India
 (c) Indian National Union
 (d) Indian League
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
9. Who was the first Indian woman President of the Indian National Congress?
 (a) Mrs. Annie Besant
 (b) Sucheta Kriplani
(c) Sarojini Naidu
 (d) Indira Gandhi
10. How many delegates participated in the first session of the Indian National Congress?
 (a) 52 (b) 62
(c) 72 (d) 82
11. In the Calcutta session of the Indian National Congress (INC) held in 1906, the flag of Swaraj for India was hoisted by whom?
 (a) G K Gokhale
 (b) a o hume
(c) Dadabhai Naoroji.
 (d) more than one of the above.
- (e) None of these.
12. Which day was declared as "Purna Swaraj Day" by the Indian National Congress?
(a) January 26, 1930.
 (b) August 15, 1947
 (c) January 30, 1948
 (d) 31st December, 1950
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
13. In which session the Indian National Congress [INC] passed the "Complete Independence Resolution"?
 (a) Belgaum, 1924 AD
(b) Lahore, 1929 AD
 (c) Karachi, 1931 AD
 (d) Nagpur, 1920 AD
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.
14. Who was the President of Indian National Congress at the time of partition of India?
(a) J B Kriplani
 (b) Jawaharlal Nehru
 (c) Maulana Abul Kalam Azad
 (d) C Rajagopalachari
 (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.



Important Committees and Commissions in British Times

25.1 IMPORTANT COMMITTEES

| Committee/Commission | Governor-General/Viceroy | Subject of the Committee | Details |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Charles Wood Dispatch (1854) | Lord Dalhousie | Education | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The goal of the government's policy, according to the recommendations, was to promote western education. In his dispatch, he emphasised European education in art, science, philosophy, and literature. According to the dispatch, English would be the primary medium of instruction for higher education. However, the importance of vernacular language was not understated, as Wood believed that through vernacular language mediums, European knowledge could reach the masses. Furthermore, Wood's Despatch advocated for a grant-in-aid system to encourage and foster private enterprise in the field of education. The Wood's Despatch is considered as 'Magna-Carta' of English Education in India. Calcutta, Bombay and Madras universities were set up in 1857. Bethune School (founded by J.E.D. Bethune) was started for women education. Its proposals influenced the development of Bihar's education system, including the implementation of a uniform education system and establishing of universities and colleges. Agriculture Institute at Pusa (Bihar) and an Engineering Institute at Roorkee were started. Secular Education to be promoted. |
| Hunter Commission (1882) | Lord Rippon | Education | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It recommended two types of education arrangements at the high school level, with an emphasis on providing a vocational and business education, as well as other literary education that will aid in university admission. It welcomed private efforts in education, but primary education should be provided without him. |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------|-----------|--|
| Raleigh Commission (1902) | Lord Curzon | Education | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The goal was to investigate the state and prospects of universities in India and to make recommendations for improving their structure and operation. The Indian Universities Act was passed in 1904 as a result of the Commission's report and recommendations. The commission resulted in the following changes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Universities were given the authority to hire their own personnel, including teaching staff. The Governor-General was now given the authority to determine the territorial limits of universities as well as the affiliation of universities and colleges. The number of colleges decreased after the provisions of the University Act were implemented, but the number of students increased significantly. |
| Sadler Commission (1917) | Lord Chelmsford | Education | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Sadler Commission was established to investigate the "Conditions and prospects of the University of Calcutta." The commission recommended the establishment of a board with full control over secondary and intermediate education. The Sadler Commission proposed that higher education be divided at the intermediate examination rather than the matriculation examination, and that intermediate colleges be established to provide instruction in the arts, sciences, medicine, engineering, and teaching. Furthermore, it recommended that universities be free of excessive official control. It also suggested that the government refrain from interfering in university academic matters. |
| Hartog Commission (1929) | Lord Irwin | Education | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sir Philip Hartog established the Hartog Committee to investigate the state of primary education in India, including Bihar. This Committee was appointed to survey the growth of education in British India. In 1929, the Hartog Committee submitted its report. The Hartog Committee had concentrated its attention more on primary and secondary education and less on university education. The committee was dissatisfied with the country's slow growth in literacy and emphasised the problem of 'Wastage' and 'Stagnation' at the primary level. According to the Hartog Committee, it was the responsibility of colleges to educate such individuals who were tolerant, liberal, and capable of taking on significant responsibilities. Its recommendations include the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adoption of a school consolidation policy rather than school multiplication. Fixation of the primary course duration to four years. Improvements in teacher quality, training, status, pay, and service conditions. Adapting curricula and teaching methods to the living and reading conditions of children in villages. |

| | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------|---|
| | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Adjustment of school hours and holidays in response to seasonal and local needs. ○ Increasing the number of government inspection personnel. ● Due to the severe economic downturn of 1930–1931, this Hartog Committee of 1929 proposals stayed only on paper and were never put into action. |
| Sargent Plan (1944) | Lord Wavell | Education | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The plan's goal was to achieve in India, in no less than forty years, the same level of educational attainment that had already been accepted in England. It called for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Pre-Primary Education for Children Aged 3 to 6 Years. ○ Primary education should be universal, free, and mandatory for children aged 6 to 14. ○ High school education should not be regarded as merely a prelude to university education, but as a stage in and of itself. ○ The proposed high schools should be divided into two categories: academic and technical. ○ It improved the quality of university education. ● It also advocated for adult education in order to make every possible member of a state an effective and efficient citizen. ● According to the Sargent Report, one teacher will be needed for every 30 students in Junior Basic Schools, 25 students in Senior Basic Schools, and 20 students in High Schools. ● It even included provisions for health education, education for the disabled, employment bureaus, education departments, and the financial implications of such a scheme. |
| Campbell Commission (1866) | Sir John Lawrence | Famine | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● The British Government appointed this Commission to investigate the causes of the Odisha Famine and make recommendations to prevent it from happening again. ● The Orissa famine occurred in 1865–1866, and it affected Orissa, Bihar, Bengal, and Madras. ● It blamed the government machinery for the tragedy and proposed relief measures. |
| Stretchy Commission (1800) | Lord Lytton | Famine | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Sir Richard Strachey served as its chairman. ● In the case of famine, the commission recommended that the government intervene in the food trade. In 1896–1897, India had a severe famine. ● Because the Campbell Commission report was not taken seriously, the British government appointed this commission, which made the following recommendations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ A Famine Code should be developed. ○ Irrigation facilities should be developed. ○ During famines, land revenue collection should be halted immediately, and land revenue should be remitted. ○ Data on the conditions of Indian peasants and agriculture should be gathered. ○ A Famine Fund should be established. |

| | | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------|--------|--|
| Lyall Commission (1886) | Lord Elgin II | Famine | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sir James Lyall served as its chairman when it was established in 1897. This commission recommended the development of irrigation facilities. |
| McDonnell Commission (1900) | Lord Curzon | Famine | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> It was formed in 1900, with Sir Anthony (Later Lord) McDonnell as chairman, to study and make improvements to the previous commission's findings in light of the recent famine outcomes. |

25.2 OTHER COMMITTEES

| Committee/Commission | Governor-General/Viceroy | Subject Of The Committee |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|--|
| Mansfield Commission (1886) | Lord Dufferin | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Currency. |
| Fowler Commission (1898) | Lord Elgin II | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Indian Currency Committee, also known as the Fowler Committee, was a government committee appointed by the British-run Government of India on April 29, 1898, to investigate the current state of affairs in India. Until 1892, silver was the primary metal on which Indian currency and coinage were based. The Government of India announced its intention to "close Indian mints to silver" in 1892, and this policy went into effect in 1893. |
| Scott Moncrieff Commission (1901) | Lord Curzon | Irrigation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Scott-Moncrieff Commission, a delegation appointed in 1901 by George Nathaniel Curzon, the British viceroy of India, to draw up a comprehensive irrigation plan for India. This was a result of Lord Curzon's observation of famine conditions soon after his arrival in 1899. |
| Fraser Commission (1902) | Lord Curzon | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Police Reforms. It recommended the appointment of Indians at officer level in the police. |
| Babington Smith Commission (1919) | Lord Chelmsford | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Currency. |
| Hunter Committee (1919) | Lord Chelmsford | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Punjab disturbances. The commission was formed on 29th October 1919. |
| Muddiman Committee (1924) | Lord Reading | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To investigate the operation of the Diarchy of the Montague-Chelmsford reforms. |
| Butler Commission (1927) | Lord Irwin | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Butler Committee was appointed under the chairmanship of Sir Harcourt Butler in 1927 to investigate and clarify the relationship between the paramount power of the British Raj in India, and the rulers of Princely States. There were two other members of the committee: William Searle Holdsworth and Sidney Peel. |

| | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|---|
| | | Recommendations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the committee's report of 1929, the "Paramountcy" doctrine was reaffirmed. • Guidelines were given for its application, and it was made clear that the financial relationship between the Raj and the States should be fair. • The relationship of the princely states with the British empire was not merely contractual, but a living, growing relationship shaped by the circumstances and policy, resting on the mixture of history and theory. • British paramountcy to stay intact (solid) to preserve the princely state. • States should not be transferred without their own consent to a relationship with a new government in British India responsible to an Indian legislature. |
| Whitley Commission (1929) | Lord Irwin | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Labour. |
| Simon Commission (1928) | Lord Irwin | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To investigate the progress of the Governance scheme and propose new reform steps. |
| Sapru Commission (1935) | Lord Linlithgow | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unemployment. |
| Hilton Young Commission (1939) | Lord Linlithgow | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Hilton Young Commission's primary objective was to analyse India's currency and financial systems and make recommendations for their reform. • The commission's primary concerns were currency management, banking regulations, and monetary policy. |
| Chatfield (1939) | Lord Linlithgow | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Army. |
| Floud (1940) | Lord Linlithgow | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tenancy In Bengal. |

During the British period, several committees and commissions were formed in Bihar

- **Patna College Committee (1863):** The Patna College Committee was formed to investigate the feasibility of establishing a college in Patna, which resulted in the establishment of Patna College in 1863. It became one of Bihar's most notable educational institutions, playing an important role in promoting higher education in the state.
- **Education Commission of Bihar and Orissa (1917):** This commission was established to investigate the educational conditions and requirements in Bihar and Orissa (present-day Odisha). It evaluated primary, secondary, and higher education and gave recommendations for improvement.

PREVIOUS YEAR QUESTIONS

1. "The Muslims, if contented and satisfied, will become the greatest bastion of British power in India". who wrote it?
 - (a) Herbert Risley
 - (b) Lord Lytton
 - (c) WW Hunter
 - (d) HN Brailsford
 - (e) None of the above/More than one of the above.

